

REPUBLIC OF RWANDA



MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan (2018-2024)

'A well-managed catchment, that is home to prosperous communities, living in harmony with nature and drawing social and economic benefits from water and environmental resources.'



Kigali, October 2018

Acknowledgment

We express our sincere gratitude to the Kingdom of the Netherlands (EKN) through Water for Growth Rwanda Program for supporting the development of Sebeya Catchment management plan.

We take this opportunity to thank the representatives of ministries and various institutions which were members of Technical Focal Group, members of steering committee for their technical inputs and guidance.

We thank the members of Catchment Task Force who participated in the formulation of this catchment management plan from catchment characterization to formulation of restoration measures.

This catchment plan could not have been completed without the cooperation and involvement of Rubavu, Nyabihu, Rutsiro and Ngororero Districts which are here recognized.

Content

Chapter	Title	Page
	List of Abbreviations	7
	Executive Summary	10
	Incamake	1
1.	Introduction	11
1.1	The integrated catchment planning process	11
1.2	Institutional embedding	12
1.3	Joint catchment plan implementation	13
1.4	Plan structure	14
2.	Integrated situation analysis	15
2.1	Catchment characteristics	15
2.1.1	Physiography	15
2.1.2	Socio-economic profile	23
2.2	Catchment issues and opportunities	27
2.2.1	Issues	28
2.2.2	Opportunities	31
3.	Vision and objectives	32
3.1	Catchment vision and objectives	32
3.1.1	Vision and objectives development process	32
3.1.2	Vision statement	32
3.1.3	Overall objective and specific objectives	32
3.2	Comparing different plan alternatives	34
4.	Programme of Measures (PoM)	38
4.1	Enabling environment	38
4.1.1	Catchment restoration	38
4.1.2	Water allocation	45
4.1.3	Water governance	47
4.1.4	Knowledge management	50
4.2	PoM 2018-2024 development process	51
4.3	Project relevance screening (filter 1)	52
4.4	DPSIR analysis (filter 2)	53
4.5	IWRM packages in priority subcatchments (filter 3)	55
4.6	Multi-Criteria Analysis (filter 4)	58
4.7	Highlights of Programme of Measures	59
5.	Implementation arrangements	1

5.1	Sector and agency planning	1
5.2	Coordinated implementation	2
5.3	Looking ahead – Catchment Plan 2024-2030	3
6.	Intervention logic and Monitoring & Evaluation	4
	Reference list	6

Annexes

Annex 1.	The Water for Growth Rwanda Programme	10
Annex 2.	Glossary of terms	12
Annex 3.	Catchment Atlas	18
Annex 4.	Consistency alignment	39
4.1	Introduction consistency alignment	39
4.2	Consistency analysis of policies, legislation and regulation	39
4.2.1	Key strengths of existing policy instrument	40
4.2.2	Key weaknesses of existing policy instruments	41
4.2.3	Effective Catchment Plan implementation	42
4.3	Vision 2020, Vision 2050, 7YGP and NST1	42
4.3.1	Aspirations of Vision 2050	43
4.3.2	The 7-year Government plan (NST1)	43
4.4	Sector Strategic Plans (SSPs)	46
4.5	Cross-cutting area alignment	59
4.5.1	Gender	59
4.5.2	Environment and climate change	62
4.5.3	Other cross-cutting areas	62
4.6	District Development Strategies (DDSs)	67
4.6.1	DDS highlights	67
Annex 5.	NWRMP SEB observations and conclusions	69
Annex 6.	Infrastructure, institutional and knowledge measures	71
Annex 7.	SEA process report	90
7.1	SEA methodology	90
7.2	SEA step results	93
7.3	Outputs summary of IWRM/SEA process	107
7.4	Conclusions and lessons learned from IWRM/SEA process	115
Annex 8.	SDGs and catchment planning	117
8.1	Catchment planning and alignment to SDGs	117
8.2	Priority SDGs key messages	120
Annex 9.	Water balance and allocation modelling	122
9.1	Baseline and alternative development modelling	122
9.2	CP 2018-2024 WEAP models	122

9.3	Water allocation plan	126
Annex 10.	Gender mainstreaming guidelines	134
Annex 11.	Rwanda's INDC on climate change	142
Annex 12.	MCA methodology	149
Annex 13.	Concept notes of IWRM packages	154
Annex 14.	Concept notes of typical CPIPs	155
14.1	Forestry and agroforestry	155
14.2	Mining	157
14.3	Incentives for environmental services	159
14.4	Rainwater harvesting	161
14.5	Small-scale irrigation	163
Annex 15.	Stakeholder analysis and engagement plan	166
15.1	Stakeholder analysis	166
15.2	Stakeholder engagement plan	167
Annex 16.	W4GR CROM DSS	176

Tables

Table 1: Historical hydrological monitoring data ⁵	19
Table 2: Green water balance entire catchment, baseline	21
Table 3: Blue water balance entire catchment, baseline	21
Table 4: Blue water balance Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment, baseline	21
Table 5: Blue water balance Bihongora sub-catchment, baseline	21
Table 6: Blue water balance Karambo sub-catchment, baseline	22
Table 7: Blue water balance Pfunda sub-catchment, baseline	22
Table 8: Blue water balance Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment, baseline	22
Table 9: Economic drivers in Sebeya catchment	25
Table 10: Population % identified as poor and extreme poor for the Sebeya catchment	26
Table 11: Land use / land cover classification Sebeya (W4GR, 2018)	27
Table 12: Sebeya catchment Drivers, Pressures, States, and Impacts	30
Table 13: Final catchment plan alternatives	36
Table 14: Budget estimation for restoration of Karambo subcatchment	43
Table 15: Budget estimation for restoration of Sebeya up stream sub-catchments	43
Table 16: Matrix of measures for catchment restoration per class according to soil depth and land slope	44
Table 17: Requirements for water use efficiency gains for key sectors per user or ha	46
Table 18: Innovation areas contributing to achieving inclusive sustainable socio-economic development	49
Table 19: DPSIR responses insufficiently covered to date	55
Table 20: Strategic logframe of Sebeya catchment management interventions	1
Table 21: Overview of W4GR Technical Reports	7
Table 22: Results of women and men focus groups for gender mainstreaming	60
Table 23: Infrastructure measures	71
Table 24: Institutional measures	84
Table 25: Knowledge measures	85
Table 26: Combining process steps of IWRM and SEA	91
Table 27: Composition of Programme Steering Committee (PSC)	96

Table 28: Composition of the Focal Point Group (FPG).....	96
Table 29: Composition of Catchment Task Force (CTF) core team	96
Table 30: Composition of Catchment Task Force.....	97
Table 31: Refined alternatives for Catchment Plan 2018-2024	102
Table 32: Overview of catchment plan development workshops held with CTF and individual districts .	107
Table 33: Overview of W4GR Focal Point Group meetings.....	108
Table 34: Overview of W4GR Programme Steering Committee meetings	108
Table 35: Detailed catchment planning process, activities, and results, integrating IWRM and SEA principles	109
Table 36: Key model assumptions for typical water use per unit in each category.....	122
Table 37: Codes and content of new alternatives for Sebeya in WEAP model version 07	123
Table 38: Details of new alternatives	123
Table 39: Water demand (met/unmet) by 2050, new alternatives	124
Table 40: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)	127
Table 41: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)	127
Table 42: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)	128
Table 43: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)	128
Table 44: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions).....	128
Table 45: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)	129
Table 46: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)	129
Table 47: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)	129
Table 48: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions).....	130
Table 49: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)	130
Table 50: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)	130
Table 51: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)	131
Table 52: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)	131
Table 53: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)	131
Table 54: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)	132
Table 55: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)	132
Table 56: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)	132
Table 57: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)	133
Table 58: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)	133
Table 59: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)	133
Table 60: Gender mainstreaming guidelines rationale	134
Table 61: Gender mainstreaming checklist for catchment plan implementation projects	135
Table 62: Rwanda’s Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDC)	142
Table 63: MCA criteria explained	149
Table 64: MCA scoring rules per criterion.....	150
Table 65: Stakeholder engagement matrix	168
Table 66: Projects directly or indirectly pertaining to land and water management in the catchment....	170
Table 67: Metadata from Water for Growth Rwanda overview of stakeholders	170
Table 68: Stakeholder engagement matrix	171
Table 69: W4GR CROM classification of catchment restoration opportunities per class according to soil depth and land slope.....	177

Figures

Figure 1: The IWRM and catchment planning cycle.....	11
Figure 2: Embedding of CPs in NST and GGCRS framework.....	13
Figure 3: Sebeya catchment elevation, waterways, and sub-catchments.....	16
Figure 4: Sebeya catchment and the ecoregions (WWF) of Rwanda.....	17
Figure 5: Sebeya catchment and the agro-ecological zones (WWF) of Rwanda.....	17
Figure 6: Flow curves for Nyundo monitoring station, Sebeya River ⁶	19
Figure 7: Observed and simulated mean, min., and max. flow for Nyundo	20
Figure 8: Annual water allocation per water use sector, baseline scenario (source: WEAP model, WRMD, 2018).....	21
Figure 9: Sebeya catchment and district boundaries.....	23
Figure 10: Land Use / Land Cover map (LULC) (W4GR 2018).....	27
Figure 11: DPSIR framework explained	29
Figure 12: Baseline / projections of met and unmet water demand (water shortage) up to 2050, BAU (W4GR, 2017)	36
Figure 13: Met and unmet demand under different new alternatives by the year 2050.....	36
Figure 14: CROM map - indicating soil erosion risk in Sebeya catchment.....	41
Figure 15: Map indicating the priority subcatchments that will be rehabilitated	42
Figure 16: Water allocation plan for sub-catchment for 2024.....	46
Figure 17: Map of existing and planned dams in the catchment (none in Sebeya).....	47
Figure 18: Catchment Committee infographic.....	48
Figure 19: Filtering candidate projects into the programme of measures 2018-2024 and subsequent annual implementation plans	52
Figure 20: DPSIR for Sebeya catchment	54
Figure 21: Focused DPSIR analysis for IWRM package 'Taming the Sebeya River for hydropower generation and drinking water'	57
Figure 22: Focused DPSIR analysis for IWRM package 'Water Tower and ecological services for Sebeya'	58
Figure 23: Theme and criteria weights (example with equal weights for themes and for criteria within themes).....	59
Figure 24: Overview of strategies, plans, and Imihigos.....	2
Figure 25: Water for Growth Rwanda programme components.....	10
Figure 26: Demonstration catchments of Water for Growth Rwanda.....	11
Figure 27: The DPSIR framework visualised	13
Figure 28: The water-energy-food security nexus	16
Figure 29: Sebeya catchment elevation, waterways, and sub-catchments.....	18
Figure 30: Geology of Sebeya catchment.....	19
Figure 31: Soil types in Sebeya catchment.....	20
Figure 32: Sub-catchments map.....	21
Figure 33: Sebeya catchment population density and key-infrastructure.....	22
Figure 34: Land Use / Land Cover map (LULC) (W4GR 2018).....	23
Figure 35: Key geographic features of the Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment.....	24
Figure 36: Key geographic features of the Bihongora sub-catchment.....	25
Figure 37: Key geographic features of the Karambo sub-catchment.....	26
Figure 38: Key geographic features of the Pfunda sub-catchment.....	27
Figure 39: Key geographic features of the Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment.....	28
Figure 40: Infrastructure projects classified (IP/CPIP).....	29
Figure 41: Key interventions in Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)	30
Figure 42: Key interventions in Bihongora sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)	31

Figure 43: Key interventions in Karambo sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)	32
Figure 44: Key interventions in Pfunda sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known).....	33
Figure 45: Key interventions in Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known).....	34
Figure 46: Overview of IWRM packages in the catchment, developed in February 2018	35
Figure 47: Water Users Survey – Water treatment plants in Sebeya catchment	36
Figure 48: Water Users Survey – Hydro power plant sites in Sebeya catchment (existing and potential)..	37
Figure 49: Water Users Survey – Mines in Sebeya catchment.....	38
Figure 50: Overall CP alignment to NST1	44
Figure 51: NST1 alignment with Catchment Plan based on NST1 Outcomes per Priority Area.....	45
Figure 52: Draft SSP alignment overview	47
Figure 53: Alignment CP – PSD SSP	47
Figure 54: Alignment CP – Agriculture SSP.....	49
Figure 55: Alignment CP – ENR SSP	50
Figure 56: Alignment CP – Forestry SSP	52
Figure 57: Coherence between district, forestry, and catchment planning (DDP, DLRP, DFMP, and CP) ...	52
Figure 58: Alignment CP – Governance and Decentralisation SSP.....	53
Figure 59: Alignment CP – Energy SSP.....	55
Figure 60: Alignment CP – Urbanisation and Rural Settlements.....	56
Figure 61: Alignment CP – WATSAN SSP	57
Figure 62: Alignment CP – Health SSP	58
Figure 63: Added value of SEA to the catchment planning process, through information, process, and procedure	95
Figure 64: Approach to comparison of alternative future scenarios, based on modelling past, present, and future.....	100
Figure 65: Development framework for catchment plan Programme of Measures.....	103
Figure 66: Interlinkages between SDG 6 and other SDGs	117
Figure 67: Target areas of SDG 6 and SDG11.5 (for water related disasters)	118
Figure 68: Monitoring of SDG 6.5 – Target and indicators.....	119
Figure 69: Creating value through catchment planning.....	120
Figure 70: Total annual water demand (met/unmet) baseline and projections.....	124
Figure 71: Total annual water demand in Sebeya by 2050 (met and unmet) under different alternatives	124
Figure 72: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Baseline	125
Figure 73: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Future 2024.....	125
Figure 74: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – S+SLM+E in 2024.....	125
Figure 75: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Ri+S+SLM+E in 2024.....	126
Figure 76: Natural Capital: Stocks, Flows and Value	159
Figure 77: Natural Capital Model	160
Figure 78: CROM DSS flow chart (W4GR, 2018).....	179
Figure 79: Map 1 – Soil Erosion Risks according to the Revised Universal Soil Loss Estimation model (RUSLE)	182
Figure 80: Map 4- Target areas, in need of restoration and protection at some stage.....	183

List of Abbreviations

7YGP	7 Year Government Program Program
ABAKIR	Kivu-Rusizi Basin Agency (for transboundary cooperation RW-BU-DRC)
AIP	Annual Implementation Plan
AU	African Union
CBA	Cost-Benefit Analysis
CCA	Cross Cutting Area (of NST1)
CGIS	Centre for Geographic Information Systems (of UR)
CITES	Convention on International Trade of Endangered Species
CKIV	Congo-Kivu catchment
COP	Conference of Parties
CP	Catchment Plan
CPIP	Catchment Plan Implementation Project
CRAG	Climate Resilient Altitudinal Slopes
CSO	Civil Society Organisation
CTF	Catchment Task Force
DCA	Demonstration Catchment Area
DD	Detailed Design
DDP	District Development Plan (up to 2018)
DDS	District Development Strategy (from 2018)
DFID	Department for International Development
DFMP	District Forestry Management Plan
DLRP	District Landscape Restoration Plan
DPSIR	Driving force – Pressure – State – Impact – Response
DRC	Democratic Republic of the Congo
EAC	East African Community
EDPRS	Economic Development and Poverty Reduction Strategy (up to 2018)
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EICV4	Integrated Household Living Conditions Survey 4 (NISR)
EKN	Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands
ENR	Environment and Natural Resources (sector)
ESMP	Environmental and Social Management Plan
ESRI	Company developing and supplying ArcGIS software
EWSA	Energy and Water Supply Authority
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organisation (of UN)
FEWS	Flood Early Warning System
FFS	Farmer Field School
FONERWA	Environment and Climate Change Fund for Rwanda
FPG	Focal Point Group
FS	Feasibility Study
GALS	Gender Action Learning System
GBS	Gender Budget Statement

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GGCRS	Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (Rwanda, 2011)
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GIS	Geographical Information System
GMO	Gender Monitoring Office
GPS	Global Positioning Satellite
HH	Household
ICS	International Citizen Service (NGO)
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
IGC	International Growth Centre
IIF	IWRM Investment Fund
INDC	Intended Nationally Determined Contribution
IP	Implementation Project
IP+	Implementation Project with IWRM additions
IPRC	Integrated Polytechnic Regional Centre
ISU	IWRM Support Unit
ITCZ	Inter-Tropical Convergence Zone
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IWRM	Integrated Water Resources Management
IWRMD	Integrated Water Resources Management Department
JADF	Joint Action Development Forum
LAFREC	Landscape Approach to Forest Restoration and Conservation project
LVEMP	Lake Victoria Environmental Management Programme
LWH	Land Husbandry, Water harvesting and Hillside irrigation project
LSR	Landscape Restoration
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MCA	Multi-Criteria Analysis
MCAP	Multi-Catchment Action Planning
MIDIMAR	Ministry of Disaster Management and Refugee Affairs
MINEACOM	Ministry of Trade, Industry and East African Affairs
MIGEPFOP	Ministry of Gender and Family Promotion
MINAFFET	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
MINAGRI	Ministry of Agriculture
MINALOC	Ministry of Local Government
MINECOFIN	Ministry of Economy and Finance
MINENV	Ministry of Environment
MINICT	Ministry of Information and Communication Technology
MINILAF	Ministry of Land and Forestry
MINIRENA	(former) Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources
MINISANTE	Ministry of Health
MIS	Management Information System
NAEB	National Agricultural Export Board
NCEA	Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment
NELSAP	Nile Equatorial Lakes Subsidiary Action Program
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

NISR	National Institute of Statistics of Rwanda
NST (1)	National Strategy for Transformation (1)
NWRMP	National Water Resources Master Plan
PES	Payment for Ecosystem Services
PoM	Programme of Measures
PPP	Policy, Plan, or Programme
PS	Permanent Secretary
PSC	Programme Steering Committee (of Water for Growth Rwanda)
PSTA	Strategic Agricultural Transformation Programme
QGIS	Quantum GIS (software)
RAB	Rwanda Agriculture Board
RCMRD	Regional Centre for Mapping of Resources for Development
RDB	Rwanda Development Board
REG	Rwanda Energy Group
REMA	Rwanda Environmental Management Authority
RMB	Rwanda Mining Board
RNRA	(former) Rwanda Natural Resources Authority
RLMUA	Rwanda Land Management and Use Authority
RWFA	Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority
RWH	Rainwater Harvesting
SACCO	Community savings and credit cooperative
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEAD	Strengthening Education for Agricultural Development project
SEI	Stockholm Environment Institute
SEIA	Social and Environmental Impact Assessment
SSP	Sector Strategic Plan
SWOT	Strength-Weakness-Opportunity-Threat (analysis tool)
UN	United Nations
VTC	Vocational Training Centre
VUP	Vision 2020 Umurenge Programme
W4GR	Water for Growth Rwanda
WASAC	Water and Sanitation Corporation
WASH	Water, Sanitation, and Hygiene
WEAP	Water Evaluation and Planning (modelling software)
WRM	Water Resources Management
WRMD	Water Resources Management Department
WUA	Water User Association
WWF	World Wildlife Fund for nature

Executive Summary

Introduction

Catchment plan is an important tool for integrated water resources management (IWRM) and for management of related land and natural resources. Catchment management is based on hydrological boundaries. It includes all surface water emanating from rainfall-runoff within these boundaries and that runs downhill towards the shared outlet. It also includes those groundwater bodies that are wholly or partly within the same area, especially those that contribute to surface water flow. Catchments also contain people and businesses, such as industry, agriculture and these are all also affected by and have an impact on water resources within the catchment area. The strong relationships between land, water, people and the economy within a catchment, call for an integrated management thereof.

Sebeya catchment plan was developed by taking into consideration national orientations as articulated in National Transformation Strategy (NTS1), vision 2050 and the Nation's Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGRS). It was developed in highly participatory manner. Centrally, the Water Resources Management Department (WRMD) of Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority (RWFA) was designated as lead agency, and partner ministries were represented through Programme Steering Committee (PSC) and Focal Points Group (FPG). At catchment level, officials and staff, as well as representatives of a number of special interests from each district within the catchment, jointly constituted a Catchment Task Force.

Methodology of catchment plan development

Being a strategic plan, carrying out a Strategic Environment Assessment (SEA) was obligatory according to Rwandan Organic law on the environment and international best practice. Supported by the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment (NCEA), a tailor-made approach was developed that integrated plan development and SEA requirements. Adoption of a participatory approach is one of the requirements of both IWRM and SEA principles. To this end, a locally based CTF was established by the Minister of Environment, comprising stakeholder representatives from all districts with a significant surface area in the catchment, with members from District Government, District administration, and representatives of the National Women Council, NGOs, and the Private Sector Federation. From among each category, representatives were elected to form a core team for catchment plan development. In the core team, each district is represented, as well as each member category. The CTF is chaired by a Vice Mayor for Economic Development elected from among the districts in the catchment.

In a scoping workshop with the entire CTF, the catchment was characterised in environmental and socio-economic terms, a vision and objectives were developed; issues and opportunities listed and mapped; and a set of potential development alternatives was formulated. Sebeya catchment management plan being the first of this kind prioritizes addressing the matters directly linked to water management such as catchment restoration, maximum water availability and equitable water allocation to all water users within the catchment.

REMA reviewed compliance with SEA requirements, and their feedback was integrated in the current catchment plan. Upon Cabinet endorsement of the plan, implementing partners collaborate in the

development of Annual Implementation Plans to streamline their sector and district interventions within catchment boundaries.

Sebeya catchment situation analysis

Sebeya is a Level 2 catchment and part of the larger Level 1 Lake Kivu catchment. Located on the western (Congo River) side of the Congo-Nile divide, Sebeya is one of the most upstream parts of the Congo River basin. Sebeya's total surface area is 336.4 km², approximately 1.4 % of the total surface area of Rwanda (26,338 km²). The Sebeya River flows for 48 km through the catchment, running in a north-westerly direction from its origin in the mountains (2,660 masl) to its outflow into Lake Kivu at the town of Rubavu (1,470 masl). Elevation in the catchment vary between 1,460-2,000 masl in the western part, to 2,000-2,220 masl in the centre, and from there rapidly increases to the steep, eastern side, up to 2,950 masl.

Sebeya's soils are dominated by deeply weathered, well drained, erodible, fertile tropical soils and dark surface layer soils with a high infiltration capacity originating from volcanic materials. They are a mix of Nitisol-Acrisol-Alisol-Lixisol in the south, Clay mixed with Cambisol in the centre, and Andosol in the north. Small pockets of Histosols occur in the uplands in the south and east, and a small area of Ferralsol occurs in the mid-west of the catchment.

Except for the northern fringe of the catchment, which is located in the lava region, the catchment features a dense network of watercourses, with steep slopes, draining predominantly mature, deeply weathered soils with high infiltration rates. The catchment is dominated by a granite base aquifer with low storage capacity and a highly permeable, basalt layer in the north. The basalt layer in the northwest also has high infiltration, storage, and transmission capacity to the extent that permanent surface watercourses are almost absent. Here, there is a largely unmapped network of underground water channels draining several smaller watersheds within the wider catchment. Several endorheic watersheds also exist in the catchment.

Surface water flows are sustained during the dry season (July and August) and there is a very moderate hydrological response during the short rainy season (September to December), when infiltration to ground waters significantly reduces direct runoff. During the long rainy season (February to May), monthly flows show a greater increase, indicating that groundwater reserves are completely replenished at this time. Frequent flash flooding is also common in some parts of the catchment after periods of intense rainfall.

A basic analysis of the catchment-wide water balances reveals that about 53% of all precipitation is used by vegetation (rainfed agriculture, forests, and nature), or lost to evaporation. Only 1% of all precipitation, which equals 2.5% of water, is eventually taken by anthropogenic users (domestic, industrial, irrigation or livestock use). Outflow via surface and groundwater are equal at catchment scale. The Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment makes the largest contribution to the water balance, Pfunda the smallest, and all unused surface water leaves the catchment via the Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment.

Adequate and quantified knowledge of current water resources utilisation by sector is limited but recorded water users in the catchment include: hydropower plants, water treatment plants for domestic and commercial use (including the Bralirwa brewery as very large user), mineral extraction sites, a tea factory, and other industries.

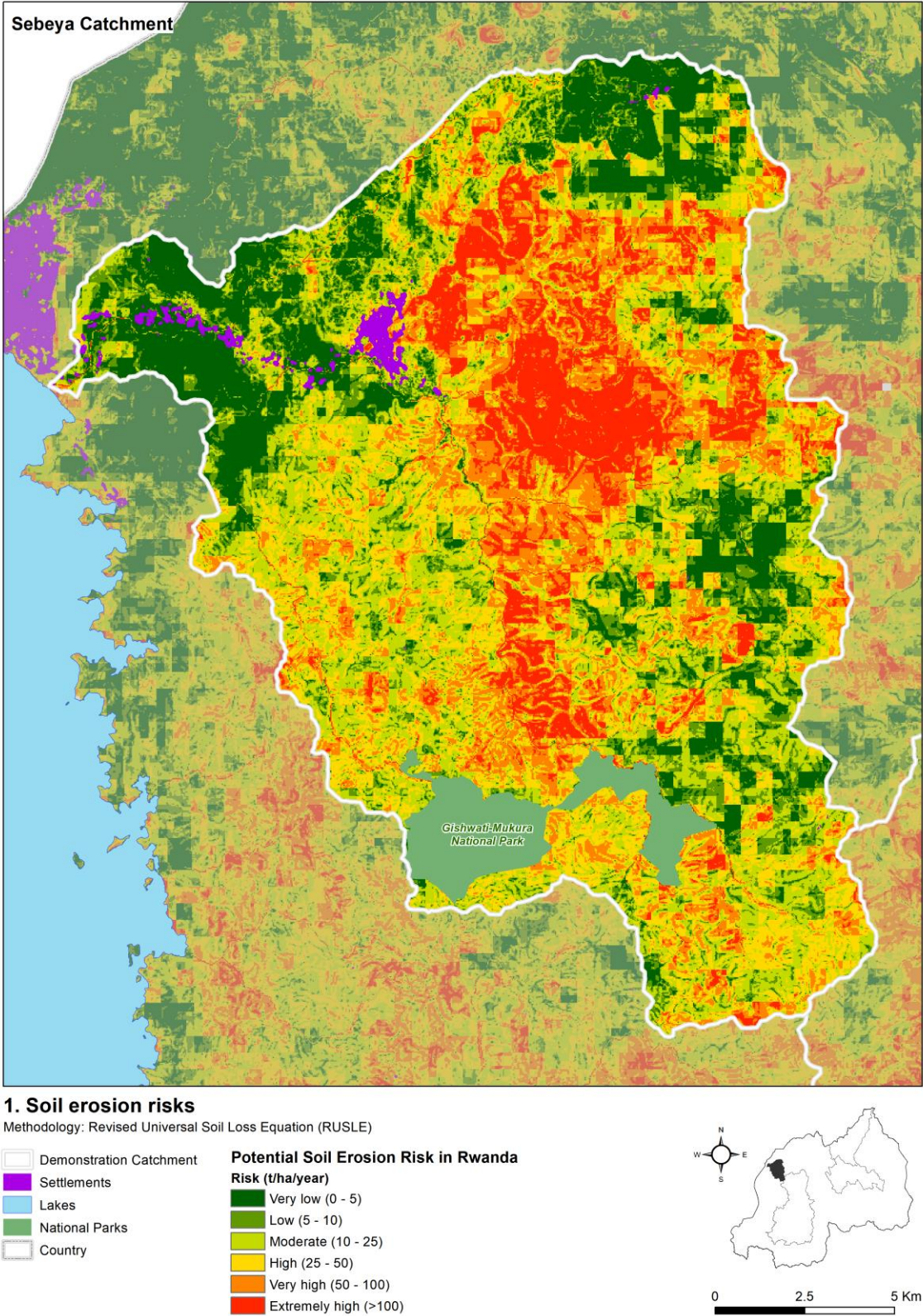


Figure 1: Sebeya catchment soil erosion status with its drainage network

Sebeya Catchment characterization based on soil loss quantification revealed that around 8000 ha are under high risk, around 6000 ha under very high risk while around 4000 ha are under extremely high risk of soil erosion.

The economy of the catchment relies strongly on rain-fed agriculture, both for rural livelihoods and exports of tea and coffee (90% of the country population is engaged in agricultural activities) and horticulture e.g. production of vegetables and 'Irish' potatoes, is common. Mining, both commercial and artisanal is common and 'sand mining' in riverbeds is also an important economic activity. Gishwati Forest has been largely converted to livestock grazing land with Nyabihu district being the largest producer of milk in Rwanda. Sebeya is one of the national 'Destination Management Areas' due to its proximity to Kivu Lake and the Volcanoes National Park.

In the Sebeya catchment over 74% of the population lives in rural areas. Gender statistics indicate a slightly higher female population (56%), with 55% (both men and women) aged below 20 (EICV4). There is a significant urban population (25% of the total catchment population) located in the northern part (sectors Rubavu, Nyakiliba, Rugerero and Gisenyi), with population densities ranging from 1,100 to 4,850 people/km². Sectors along the shores of Lake Kivu and the main road from Rubavu to Musanze are also very densely populated with more than 1,000 persons/km², while sectors in the highlands of the south-east have the lowest population density (260 to 600 persons/km²).

Although there has been a significant reduction in the population living in extreme poverty, especially over the last 10 years, 47% of the population still live in informal settlements or dispersed housing (30% HH). Poverty levels in the four catchment districts are high, particularly in the predominantly agricultural Ngororero and Rutsiro. (EICV4)

Consistency alignment with existing legal framework, policies, strategies, and programmes

The catchment plan covers a wide array of policies and tries to provide an integrated approach to sustainable economic development (green growth) of the catchment. To avoid conflicts with other relevant policy documents from the Government of Rwanda (laws and regulations, policies, strategies, and major programmes) and maximise synergies, a thorough analysis and alignment has been made of existing policy documents. In-depth analysis was made of numerous key documents that included the Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS); Vision 2050, the National Strategy for Transformation (NST1), the seven-year Government Programme for 2017-2024 and relevant policies, strategies, programmes, plans in the water sector and water related sectors (irrigation, water supply and sanitation, housing, local government, tourism, gender, etc). These policies have led to the formation of a set of Sector Strategy Plans (SSPs) and District Development Strategies (DDSs), all incorporating a set of national Cross Cutting Areas. Catchment Plans were situated in the middle, bridging the gap between national sector strategies and district strategies, optimising integration at catchment level and pro-actively optimising alignment between all three spatial scales (national, catchment and district). SWOT analyses were conducted to arrive at recommendations for the catchment plan development, but also for future updates or revisions of the analysed documents. The alignment process further culminated in the integration of Sebeya catchment management plan and catchment restoration opportunities in the greening of DDSs of Rubavu, Nyabihu, Ngororero and Rutsiro Districts located sharing Sebeya catchment.

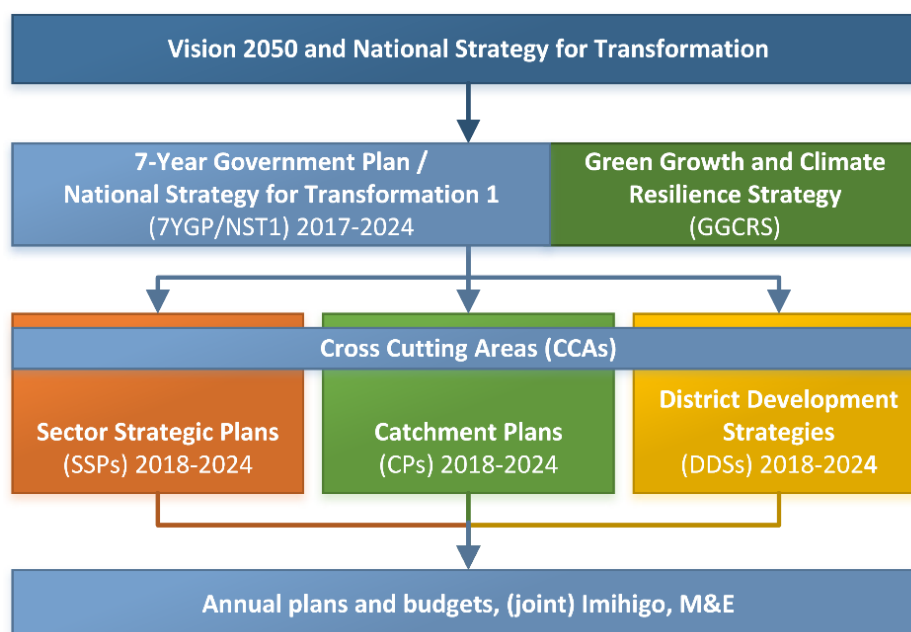


Figure 2: Consistency alignment of Sebeya catchment plan with other national plans

Main issues in Sebeya catchment

The main source of pollution of surface water is from mines, as well as from soil erosion from hillside agriculture, resulting in high to extremely high river sediment loads. The latter have an adverse impact on, and high removal costs for, drinking water intakes, as well as turbines and related infrastructure for hydropower stations. Both hydropower and drinking water intakes often need to shut down during periods of extreme sediment loading and operations also suffer regular interruptions as a result of the need to undertake sediment removal from settling basins associated with the intakes. Mining may also lead to contamination with heavy metals from mine ores, or with substances used in ore processing posing a human health risk. The floods are also recurrent in Sebeya catchment specifically in downstream in Nyundo and Kanama Sectors in Mahoko centre. These floods cause economic and infrastructure damage and loss of life. Deforestation is also a threat in Sebeya catchment as it reduces soil cover and increases siltation of rivers. Due to high population density, land is under pressure from agriculture.

Main opportunities in Sebeya catchment

Sebeya catchment has abundant water resources due to intense rainfall. It has various opportunities:

- Presence of fertile soils
- Modern grazing areas;
- Existing tourism and further development opportunities
- Presence of secondary city
- Presence of minerals that can be mined
- Existing hydropower, Water treatment plants and opportunities for further development

Catchment vision and objectives

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

A catchment vision, as well as an overall objective, and a set of specific objectives, were jointly developed by the Catchment Task Force, national focal points, and the WRMD; supported by the project and the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment (NCEA). The process took into account local issues and opportunities, the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and international best practice examples and guidelines.

The vision for Sebeya was agreed as:

‘A well-managed catchment, that is home to prosperous communities, living in harmony with nature and drawing social and economic benefits from water and environmental resources.’

The overall objective was agreed as:

‘Effectively managed land, water and related natural resources that contribute to sustainable socio-economic development and improved livelihoods, taking into consideration environmental flow, downstream water demands and resilience to climate change, and that minimise water-related disasters

Specific objectives are as follow:

- *Implement the landscape restoration measures in priority subcatchments which are Karambo with Sebeya downstream and Sebeya up stream, minimize floods and landslides*
- *Ensure equitable allocation of available water resources for all users of current and future generations in Sebeya catchment*
- *Strengthen the water governance framework to ensure effective implementation of integrated programmes*

Programme of measures

A coherent Programme of Measures (PoM) was developed for the Sebeya catchment plan, primarily for the implementation period 2018-2024. The main focus of the Sebeya Programme of Measures was on landscape restoration, increasing water availability and storage, water allocation and water governance. These are explained as follows:

- Landscape restoration

Practical measures that need to be undertaken to restore the physical status of the catchment from its existing state into a future, better one. These measures include terraces, agroforestry, afforestation and gullies rehabilitation. Focus here will primarily be on reduction of soil erosion and improvement of land and water productivity. Making decisions on which measures were needed to achieve these outcomes required many criteria to be taken into account, including local field conditions and stakeholder consultation and agreement. To assist with the decision-making process, a geographical decision support system, called the Catchment Restoration Opportunities Map Decision Support System (CROM-DSS), was developed. CROM-DSS helped identify the areas that need to be restored. The landscape restoration will focus on priority subcatchments which are Karambo and Sebeya up stream as shown by the figure 3

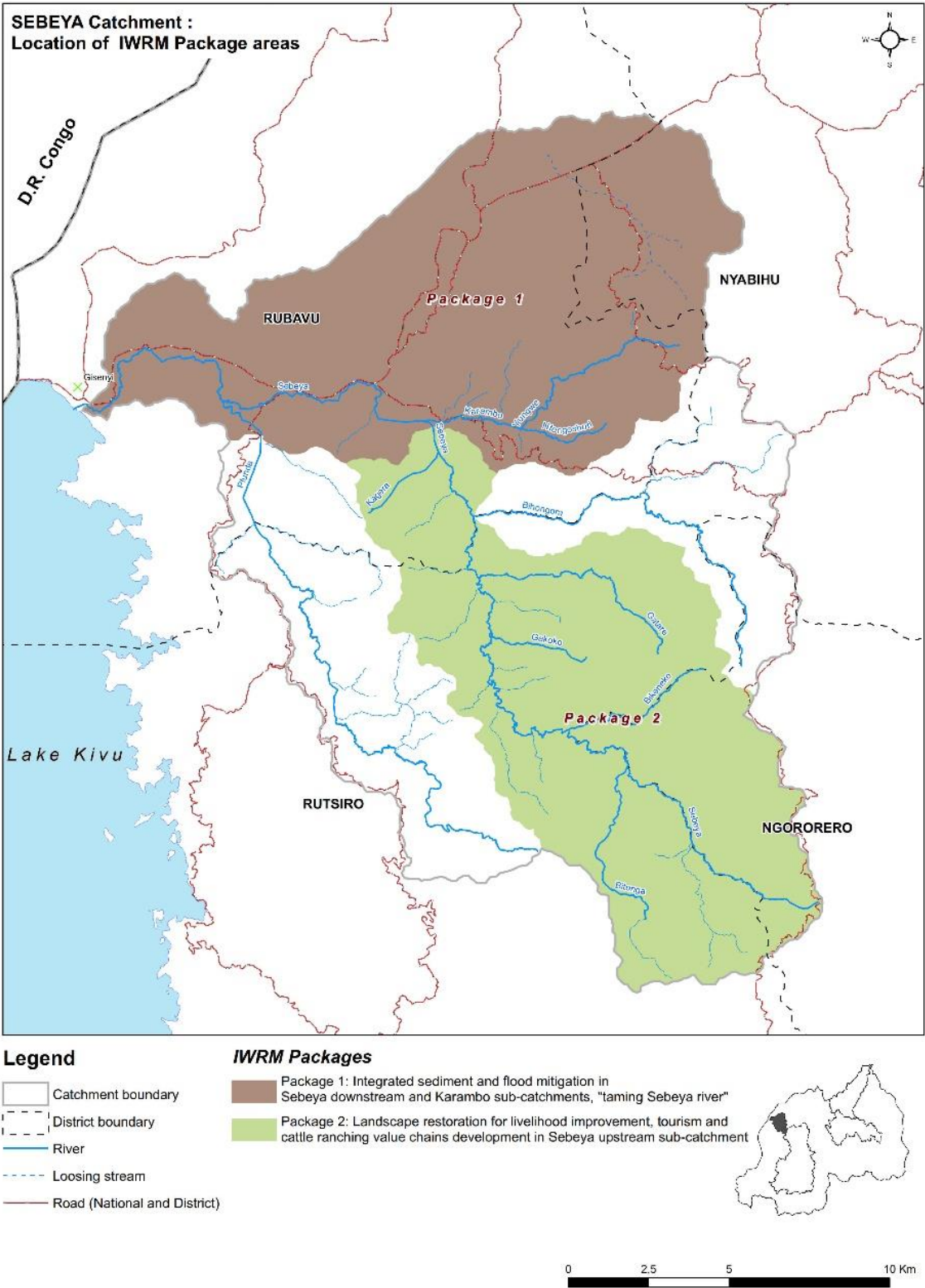


Figure 3: Landscape restoration priority sub-catchments

The table 1 and 2 indicate expected activities and cost estimate for implementation of landscape restoration in priority subcatchments.

Table 1: Budget estimation for restoration of Karambo and Sebeya downstream sub-catchments

IWRM Package - Karambo sub-catchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					4,139,896,154,
1	Catchment Restoration				2,404,583,647
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	750	209,600	157,200,000
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	269	633,600	170,438,400
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	777	2,358,420	1,832,492,340
1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	-	2,427,420	-
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	65	327,000	21,255,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	38	209,600	7,897,057
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	14,738	8,000	117,904,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	1.5	327,000	506,850
	- Check dams	m	480	8,000	3,840,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	1,861	50,000	93,050,000
2	Pilot Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES)				1,052,262,507
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	1,863	,100,000	186,300,000
2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	4	55,000,000	220,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	2,852	13,920	39,699,840
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	4	1,500,000	6,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	1,046	486,833	509,227,667
3	River training works, flood and landslides mitigation				590,000,000
3.1	Gisunyu river study - checkdams and protection riverbanks confluence with Karambo	Ls	1	95,000,000	95,000,000
3.2	River training works near Petit Seminaire de Nyundo	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.3	Building Mahoko trade centre diversion channel-including water risk analysis	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.4	Training hydrological modelling / inundation maps	LS	1	75,000,000	75000000
3.5	Production of inundation maps	LS	1	45,000,000	45,000,000
3.6	Integrated plan land use change / runoff	,1,	1	75,000,000	75,000,000

Table 2: Budget estimation for restoration of Sebeya up stream sub-catchments

IWRM Package - Sebeya Upstream subcatchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					8,284,421,193
1	Catchment Restoration				5,131,430,693
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	1,669	209,600	349,822,400
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,123	633,600	711,532,800
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,111	2,358,420	2,620,204,620

1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	338	2,427,420	820,467,960
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	73	327,000	23,871,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	119	209,600	25,040,493
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	38,264	8,000	306,108,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	19	327,000	6,363,420
	- Check dams	m	6,540	8,000	52,320,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	4,314	50,000	215,700,000
2	Pilot Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES)				3,152,990,500
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	5,586	100,000	558,600,000
2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	10	55,000,000	550,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	7,649	5,000	38,245,000
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	10	1,500,000	15,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	3,903	486,833	1,900,110,500

Table 3: The matrix of soil erosion control measures

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
1: (0-6%)	Class I Agroforestry + contour ploughing + alley cropping with grass strips. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees.	Very low and low risk
2: (6 - 16%)	Class II Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops.	Moderate risk
3: (16 - 40%)	Class III Bench terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops;	High risk

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
4: (40- 60%)	Class IV Narrow cut terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Forestation (Biological measures); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees.	Very high risk
5: (> 60)	Class V Forestation (Biological measures) + trenches / ditches; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees.	Extremely high risk

This matrix was developed to guide the implementation of landscape restoration. The selection of measure (radical or progressive terraces etc) to use depends on the slope and the soil depth of the site to be rehabilitated.

- Water allocation

This refers to water demand and management measures that may need to be implemented to ensure that the amount of water available in the catchment, both now and in the future, meets and will continue to meet demands for it from a range of sectors, e.g. agriculture, industry, public water supply etc. The preferred alternative, i.e. 'RI+SLM+E', for reduced development of new irrigation scheme (RI), sustainable land management (SLM) and enhanced water use efficiency (E), was translated into water allocation plans for all sub-catchments, per month, per water user, and for the plan horizons of 2024, 2030, and 2050. These then formed the basis for water permits and operational water resources management following a prioritisation 'ladder', as follows:

- First priority was given to domestic water supply, followed by;
- Livestock;
- Environmental flow (to provide water to ecosystems and downstream water users);
- Industrial water demand (due to its very limited size and the fact that demand is constant throughout the year and independent of rainfall); and
- Irrigation

Under this aspect, the following activities will be implemented:

- To record all water users in Sebeya catchment and issue water use permits
- To enforce the alternative of reducing irrigation schemes, promote water storage and soil management practices

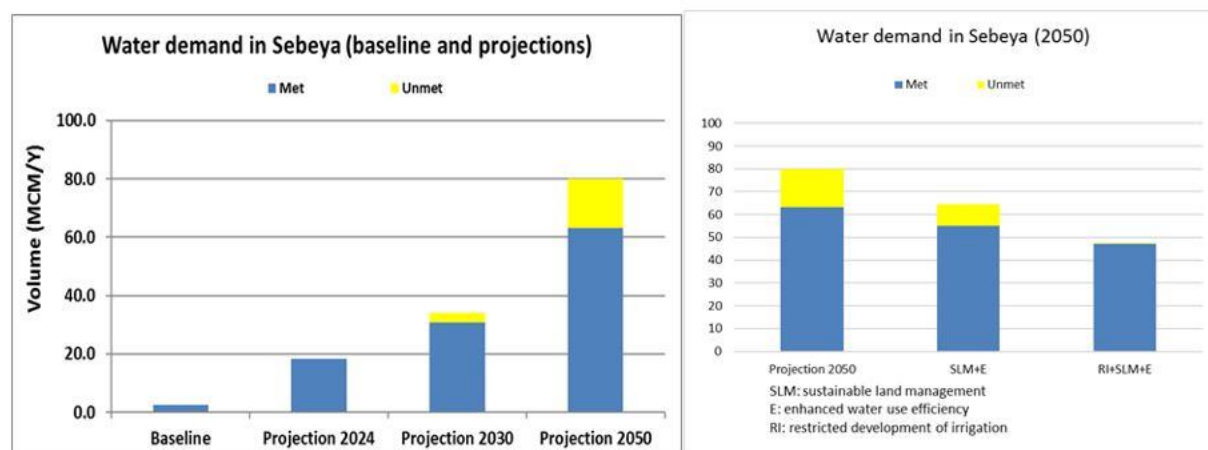


Figure 4: Total annual water demand (met/unmet) projections and total annual water demand by 2050 under different alternatives in Sebeya catchment

- Water governance

This refers to institutional, policy and legislative measures that need to be implemented to ensure implementation of all other measures. It refers to the way in which a catchment is 'governed', by whom and how and under what framework. A catchment task force was established to represent catchment stakeholders in the development of this catchment plan, within the Water for Growth Programme. The New Water Law stipulates the creation of Catchment Committees. This Sebeya catchment plan emphasizes on:

- The establishment and operationalization of Sebeya catchment committee

As gender, climate change and knowledge management are of prime importance in catchment planning, the PoM and IWRM packages all include gender and climate change mitigation / adaptation aspects that are strongly associated with the projects' key components, outputs and related indicators. These aspects will demonstrate how to address IWRM related gender and climate change issues.

Implementation of Sebeya Catchment Management Plan

This catchment plan is a joint plan of many stakeholders, each with their own mandate and interests. The plan is, however, the starting point for joint sector and agency planning and subsequent coordinated implementation. Planning for implementation will take place yearly, resulting in annual implementation plans (AIPs). Pre-feasibility studies for a series of IWRM packages have already been completed. Funds needed for the implementation of this catchment plan will be secured from Government of Rwanda and its development partners. With many stakeholders involved in implementation of projects on the ground, either as singular entities or in collaboration between agencies (as per the needs of each project), coordination is needed at district and catchment level to ensure consistency of individual projects with the catchment plan, as well as overall coherence between projects in the same area, especially those that rely on the same natural resources (water, land, and related resources).

The development of Sebeya catchment plan presented a learning opportunity, both in IWRM and spatial planning, for all involved stakeholders. Likewise, implementation of the first series of catchment plans in Rwanda will also offer many opportunities for learning, as well as associated challenges. Institutional and

technical lessons learnt during implementation, are important for development of the next series of catchment plans, for 2024-2031 and 2031-2038.

Monitoring and evaluation

The monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of this catchment plan will locally done by catchment committee. RWFA will ensure the coordination, work with different partners and to keep records of data related to the implementation of this plan. Annual consultation meetings with key stakeholders will be organized to fast track the implementation of this plan and specifically districts will be mobilized to include some activities in performance contracts

Incamake

Iriburiro

Igenamigambi ry'imicungire y'icyogogo ni inyandiko yifashishwa mu kubungabunga umutungo kamere w'amazi, ubutaka n'indi mitungo kamere mu buryo bukomatanyije. Gucunga ibyogogo bishingira ku mbibi z'inzuzi, imigezi, ibiyaga n'imitembere y'amazi y'imvura avuye ku mabanga y'imisozi n'amazi y'ibidendezi by'ikuzimu. Mu cyogogo dusangamo abaturage n'ibikorwa bitandukanye birimo inganda, ubuhinzi, ubworozi, ubucukuzi bw'amabuye y'agaciro n'ibindi. Urwo rusobe rugira, rukanagerwaho n'ingaruka ku mutungo kamere w'amazi, ubutaka, abaturage, ibidukikije n'ubukungu muri icyo cyogogo. Bityo rero bigasaba kubungabunga mu buryo bukomatanyije.

Igenamigambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya ryakozwe rishingiye kuri Gahunda ya Guverinoma y'imyaka 7 (2017-2024), icyerekezo cya 2050 na Gahunda y'Igihugu y'iterambere rishingiye ku kubungabunga ibidukikije (GGCRS). Iri genamigambi ryakozwe ku bufatanye n'inzego zitandukanye. Ku rwego rw'igihugu, Ikigo cy'Igihugu Gishinzwe Gucunga no Guteza imbere Amazi n'Amashyamba cyahawe inshingano zo kuyobora iki gikorwa. Za minisiteri zitandukanye zifite aho zihuriye n'imicungire n'imikoreshereze y'umutungo w'amazi zari zihagarariwe binyuze muri komite ngishwanama. Ku rwego rw'icyogogo, Uturere tukigize twari duhagarariwe n'abakozi bafite umutungo kamere n'ibidukikije mu nshingano, hakiyongeraho uhagarariye abari n'abategarugori, urubyiruko, abacukuzi, abikorera ku giti cyabo n'umuyobozi w'Akarere wungirije ushinze Ubukungu n'iterambere. Abo bakaba bagize komite y'icyogogo.

Uburyo bwakoreshejwe mu gukora igenamigambi ry'icyogogo

Iri genamigambi rikenera isuzuma ry'ingamba ku bidukikije nkuko bisabwa n'itegeko rigenga ibidukikije ndetse n'amahame mpuzamahanga yo kurengera ibidukikije. Mu rwego rw'igikorwa cyo gusuzuma ingamba ku bidukikije kuri iri genamigambi, hifashishijwe ubunaribonye bwa Komisiyo y'Ubuholandi yita ku isuzumangaruka ku bidukikije (NCEA). Kwita kubitekerezo byabakorera mu cyogogo ni rimwe mu mahame yitaweho mu gukora iri genamigambi. Bityo, hashyizweho komite y'icyogogo igizwe n'ingeri zitandukanye z'abantu bafite inyungu mu cyogogo. Komite y'icyogogo iyoborwa n'Umuyobozi w'Akarere wungirije ushinze ubukungu n'iterambere.

Mu nama zitandukanye n'abagize komite y'icyogogo hakusanyijwe amakuru ku miterere rusange y'icyogogo, imibereho y'abaturage, ubukungu, ibibazo ndetse n'amahirwe ahari bityo bishingirwaho mu kugena icyerekezo cyo gucunga icyogogo cya Sebeya. Bitewe n'uko ari ubwa mbere hagiyeho igenamigambi ry'imicungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya, iri genamigambi rishyira imbaraga mu gukemura ku ikubitiro ibibazo byo kubungabunga umutungo kamere w'amazi aribyo gusubiranya icyogogo harwanywa isuri, kongera ingano y'amazi ndetse no gusaranganya amazi hagati y'abayakoresha.

Ikigo Gishinzwe Kubungabunga Ibidukikije (REMA) nk'uko kibifite mu nshingano cyagenzuye niba iri genamigambi ry'icyogogo cya Sebeya ryaritaye ku gukora isuzuma ry'ingamba zo kurengera ibidukikije, inama cyatanze zagendewe mu kunoza iri genamigambi. Iri genamigambi ry'icyogogo cya Sebeya rizashyirwa mu bikorwa biciye mu bufatanye bw'abafatanyabikorwa batandukanye aho bazagenda bashyira ingamba zikubiye muri iri genamigambi muri gahunda n'ibikorwa byabo.

Isesengura ku miterere y'Icyogogo cya Sebeya

Icyogogo Sebeya kibarizwa ku rwego rwa kabiri, kikaba kigize icyogogo kinini cya Kivu. Gihererereye mu gice cya ruguru cy'icyogogo cya Congo, gifite ubuso bwa $\text{km}^2 336.4$ bungana na 1.4% by'ubuso bwose bw'igihugu ($26,338 \text{ km}^2$). Umugezi wa Sebeya ifite uburebure bwa $\text{km} 48$, ukaba ikomoka mu misozi y'ubutumburuke bwo hejuru bwa metero 2,666 mu turere twa Rutsiro na Ngororero, ikaba itemba yerekeza ku butumburuke bwo hasi bwa metero 1470 mu muji wa Rubavu aho yiroha mu Kiyaga cya Kivu. Icyogogo cya Sebeya kirangwa n'ubutaka bukomoka ku iruka ry'ibirunga, bukabwa bwera cyane kandi bukabwa bworoshye butembanwa n'isuri. Ubwo butaka ni uruvange rwa Nitisol-Acrisol-Alisol-Lixisol mu gice cy'epfo, ibumba rivanze na Cambisol mu gice cyo hagati na Andosol mu majyaruguru y'icyogogo. Haboneka kandi Histosols mu gice cy'amajyepfo n'iburasirazuba ndetse na Ferralsol mu gice kerekeza iburengerazuba bw'icyogogo.

Uretse mu gice giherereyemo amakoro, icyogogo cya Sebeya kigizwe n'utugezi twinshi ndetse n'ibitaro bya granite bifite ubushobozi bucyeye bwo kubika amazi y'ikuzimu. Mu gice cy'amajyaruguru hari ibitaro bya basalt bicengerwa n'amazi mu buryo bworoshye cyane, bikabika amazi y'ikuzimu kuburyo imigezi itemba hejuru itakunze kuhagaragara.

Mu cyogogo cya Sebeya kirangwa n'imigezi ikomeza gutemba no mu gihe cy'impeshyi (hagati ya Nyakanga na Kanama) ndetse hakaba n'impinduka ziringaniye ku ingano y'amazi y'imigezi mu gihe cy'umuhindo (hagati ya Nzeli n'Ukuboza) kuko icengera ry'amazi ikuzimu rigabanya itemba ry'amazi y'imvura. Mu gihe cy'itumba, ingano y'amazi y'umugezi wa Sebeya iriyongera cyane kuko ibisumu by'amazi y'ikuzimu biba byamaze kuzura nta mazi bikiri kwakira. Imyuzure y'igihe gito ikunze kugaragara muri Sebeya mu gihe cy'imvura nyinshi.

Isesengura ry'ibanze ku ngano y'amazi mu cyogogo cya Sebeya ryerekana ko amazi y'imvura angana na 53% akoreshwa n'ibihingwa (ubuhinzi, amashyamba n'ibyatsi) cyangwa agakayukamo umwuka usubira mu kirere. Amazi y'imvura angana gusa na 1% niyo yonyine akoreshwa mu bikorwa bya muntu (mu ngo, mu nganda, mu kuhira imyaka cyangwa amatungo). Igice cya ruguru cya Sebeya nicyo gitanga ingano nini y'amazi mu cyogogo cyose. Hari amakuru macye ku kumenya ikoresha ry'amazi mu cyogogo cya Sebeya, ababaruwe bakoresha amazi ni inganda z'amashanyarazi, inganda zitunganya amazi yo kunywa, ndetse n'amazi akoreshwa mu bindi bikorwa by'ubucukuzi nk'inganda z'icyayi, ubucukuzi. Uruganda rwenga ibinyobwa bya Bralirwa narwo rukoresha amazi avuye mu cyogogo cya Sebeya.

Ubukungu mu cyogogo cya Sebeya bushingiye cyane ku buhinzi bw'ibirayi n'imvura. Hakorerwa kandi n'ubucukuzi bw'amabuye y'agaciro cyane mu buryo bwa gakondo ndetse n'ubw'umucanga mu migezi. Ishyamba rya Gishwati ryagiye rihindurwamo inzuri z'amatungo cyane mu Karere ka Nyabihu, gafite umukamo w'amata wo hejuru mu Rwanda hose. Icyogogo cya Sebeya ni hamwe hakurura ubukerarugendo bitewe no kuba cyegereye ikiyaga cya Kivu, pariki ya Gishwati ndetse na pariki y'ibirunga.

Mu cyogogo cya Sebeya, hejuru ya 74% y'abaturage batuye mu cyaro. Abari n'abategarugori ni 56% bafite muni y'imyaka 20. Hafi ya 25% ababa mu cyogogo batuye mu muji mu mirengi ya Rubavu, Nyakiliba, Rugerero na Gisenyi ku bucucike buri hagati y'abaturage 1,100 na 4,850 kuri km^2 . Mu giturage, ubucucike buri hagati y'abaturage 260 na 600 kuri km^2 . Igipimo cy'ubukene kiracyari hejuru mu turere tugize icyogogo cya Sebeya (EICV).

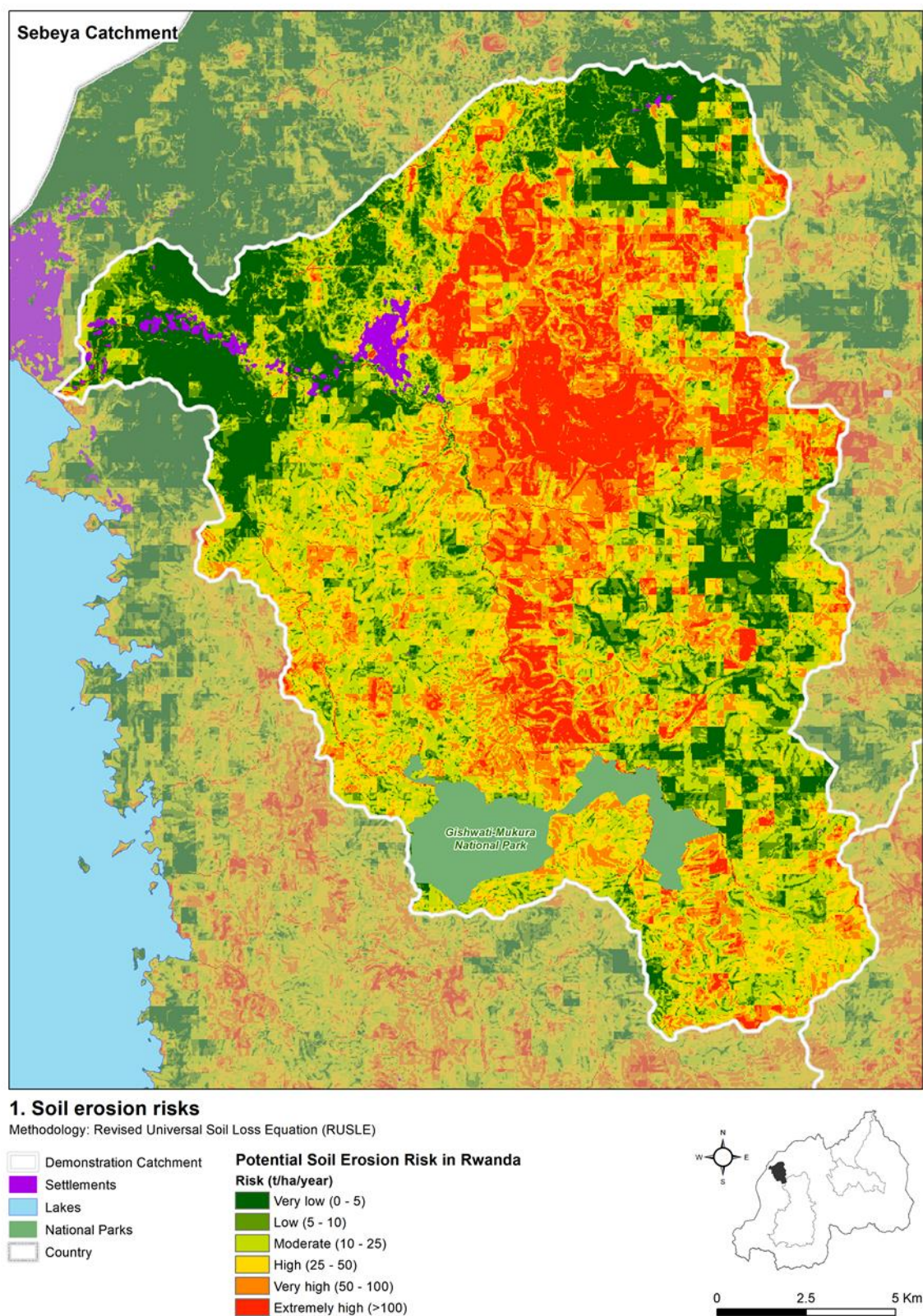


Figure 1: Ikarita igaragaza ahashobora kwibasiirwa n'isuri

Guhuza itegurwa ry'igenamigambi ry'imicungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya n'izindi gahunda, ingamba na politiki bya Leta bisanzwe

Iri genamigambi ku micungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya ryateguwe hashingiwe kuri gahunda, ingamba ndetse na Polikiti za Leta zisanzwe mu rwego rwo kuzuzanya. Hasesengwe Gahunda y'iterambere rirambye rishingiye ku kubungabunga ibidukikije (Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS)), Gahunda ya Guverinoma y'imyaka 7 (NTS1), icyerekezo cy'iterambere 2050 ndetse na porogamu zifite aho zihuriye no kuhira imyaka, gukwirakwiza amazi yo kunywa, imiturire, ubukerarugendo ndetse n'uburinganire. Igenamigambi ry'imicungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya rihuza igenamigambi ryo ku rwego rw'igihugu n'uturere. Isesengura ryatumye haboneka ibitekerezo byifashishijwe hakorwa iri genamigambi ku micungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya. Kugeza ubu igenamigambi ku micungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya ryagendeweho mu gutegura gahunda z'iterambere (DDSs) z'uturere duhuriye mu cyogogo cya Sebeya aritwo Rubavu, Rutsiro, Nyabihu na Ngororero.

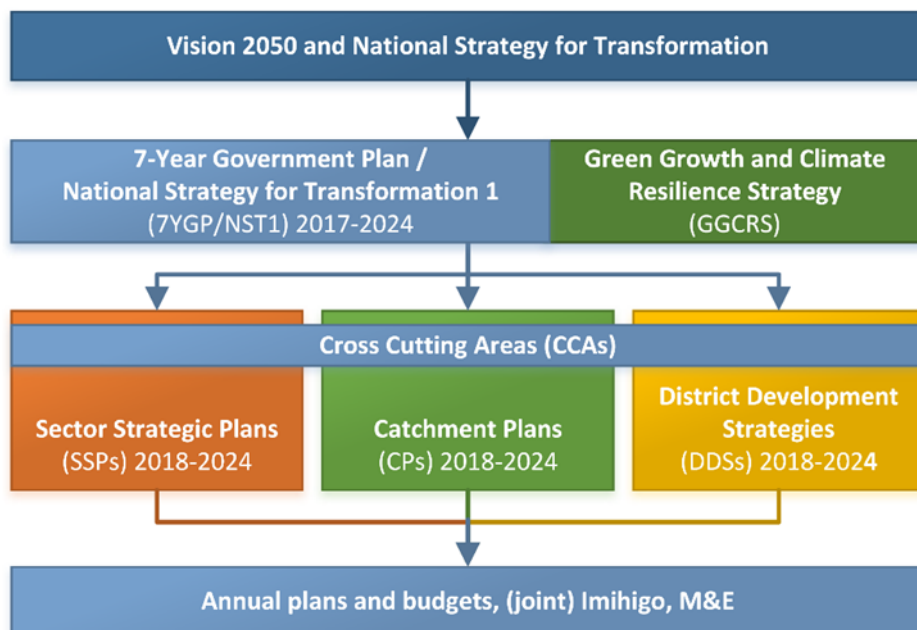


Figure 2: Guhuza itegurwa ry'igenamigambi ry'imicungire y'icyogogo cya Sebeya n'izindi gahunda, ingamba na politiki bya Leta bisanzwe

Ibibazo by'ingenzi biri mu cyogogo cya Sebeya

Ihumana ry'imigezi iri mu cyogogo cya Sebeya ahanini rituruka ku bucukuzi bw'amabuye y'agaciro bukorwa mu buryo bwa gakondo. Hakiyongera ho ibikorwa by'ubuhinzi butera isuri yohereza isayo mu migezi. Ibi bigira ingaruka ku nganda z'itunganya amazi yo kunywa ndetse n'inganda z'amashanyarazi. Mu cyogogo cya Sebeya hakunze kugaragara imyuzure yibasira abantu n'ibyabo muri Nyundo, Kanama ndetse n'agace k'ubucuruzi ka Mahoko. Itemwa ritemewe ry'amashyamba ndetse n'ikoresha ry'ubutaka hagamijwe ubuhinzi biri mu bibazo by'ingutu mu cyogogo cya Sebeya.

Amahirwe y'ingenzi aboneka mu cyogogo cya Sebeya

Aya niyo mahirwe y'ingenzi aboneka mu cyogogo cya Sebeya:

- Ubutaka bwera
- Inzuri z'amatungo
- Amahirwe y'ubukerarugendo
- Amabuye y'agaciro
- Inganda z'amashanyarazi, izitunganya amazi yo kunywa ndetse n'amahirwe yo kuzagura

Icyerekezo n'intego zo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya

Icyerecyezo n'intego zihariye zo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya byateguriwe hamwe n'abagize komite yo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya, n'abatekinisiye baturutse muri minisiteri zikoresha umutungo kamere w'amazi, abakozi bo mu kigo gishinzwe guteza Imbere Amazi n'Amashyamba bafashijwe n'impuguke zaturutse muri komisiyo yo kubungabunga ibidukikije yo mu Buholande; ubu buryo bwibanze ku bibazo n'amahirwe biri mu cyogogo, intego z'iterambere rirambye, imirongo mpuzamahanga n'amabwiriza yo kubungabunga ibidukikije ku rwego rw'isi.

Icyerecyezo cyo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya:

"Icyogogo kibungabunzwe neza, abagituye bafata neza ibidukikije, imibereho n'ubukungu bw'abo bigashyirwa ku amazi n'indi mitungo kamere."

Intego rusange:

"Umutungo kamere w'ubutaka, amazi n'indi bifitanye isano bibungabunzwe mu buryo bunoze, bizamura ubukungu n'imibereho myiza y'abaturage, hitawe ku mazi agomba gusigara mu mugezi, ku bandi bakoresha amazi, imihindagurikire y'ikirere no gukumira ibiza bishingiye ku mazi"

Intego zihariye zo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya ni izi zikurikira:

- **Intego ya 1:** Kubungabunga amabanga y'imisozi n'inkengero z'imigezi mu rwego rwo kurwanya isuri, kongera umusaruro, kugabanya imyuzure n'inkangu
- **Intego ya 2:** Gusaranganya amazi mu buryo bungana abayakoresha hashingiwe kungano y'ahari
- **Intego ya 3:** Gushyiraho inzego n'imiyoborere bigamije gufasha ishyirwa mu bikorwa by'iri genamigambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo.

Gahunda y'ibyakorwa bitenganyijwe mu kubungabunga icyogogo

Mu kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya hitawe ku bikorwa byingenzi bikurikira hashingiwe ku ntego zavuzwe haruguru:

- **Kubungabunga ubutaka**

Mu kubungabunga ubutaka turwanya n'isuri mu buryo burambye, hakorwa amaterasi, haterwa amashyamba, n'ibiti bivangwa n'imyaka, gutunganya imikoki no gusubiranya ahangiritse. Hazarwanywa isuri ku butaka bungana na hegitari 1600 bigaragara ko aribwo bwangiriste cyane. Hazasubiranywa imikoki ndetse habungwabungwe inkendezo zimigezi kuboso bwa hegitari 2000.

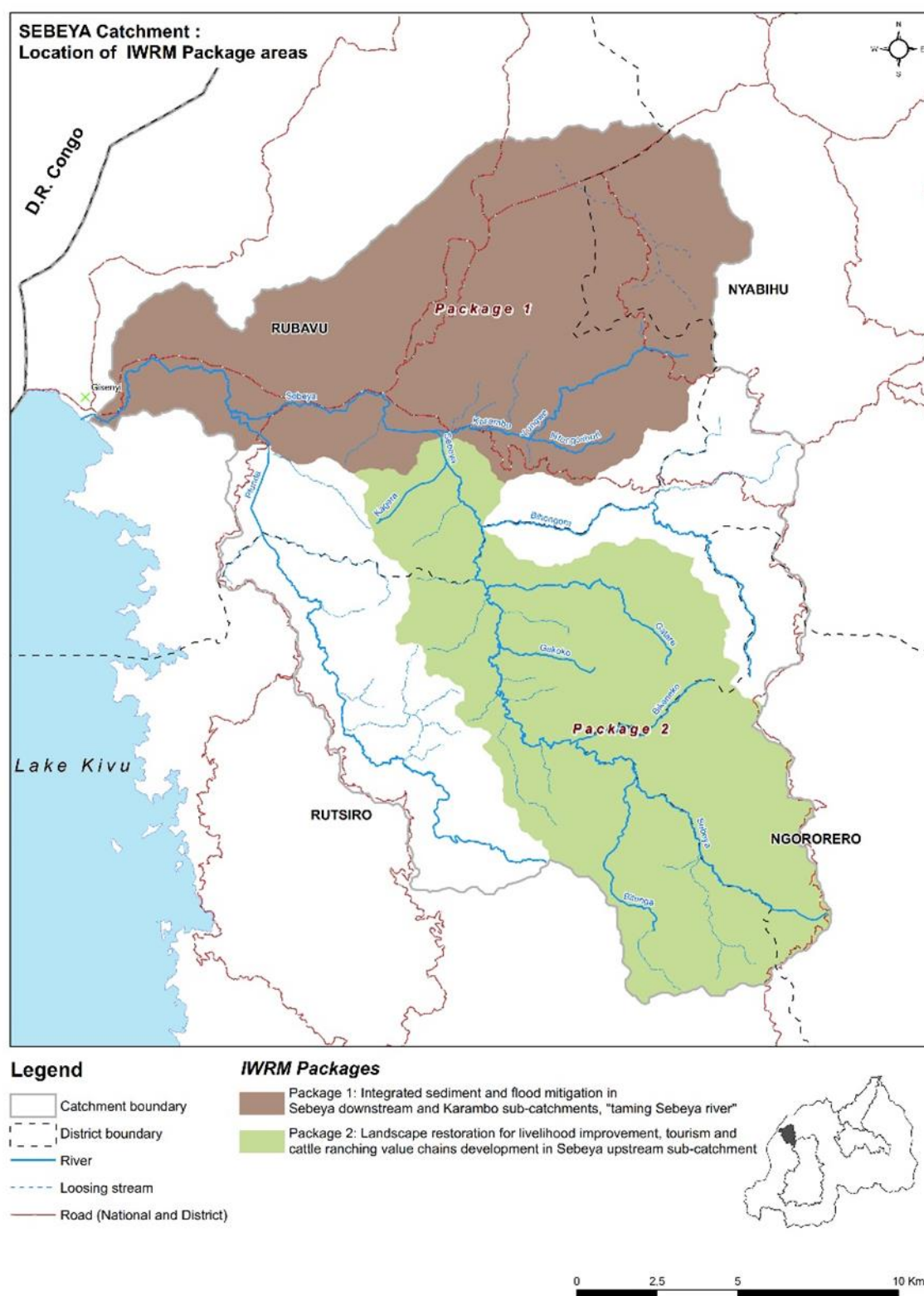


Figure 3: Ibyogogo bizaherwaho mu kubungabunga ubutaka

Table 1: Ingingo y'imari iteganijwe mu kubungabunga ibyogogo bya Karambo na Sebeya y'igice cyepfo

IWRM Package - Karambo sub-catchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					4,139,896,154,
1	Catchment Restoration				2,404,583,647
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	750	209,600	157,200,000
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	269	633,600	170,438,400
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	777	2,358,420	1,832,492,340
1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	-	2,427,420	-
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	65	327,000	21,255,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	38	209,600	7,897,057
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	14,738	8,000	117,904,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	1.5	327,000	506,850
	- Check dams	m	480	8,000	3,840,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	1,861	50,000	93,050,000
2	Pilot Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES)				1,052,262,507
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	1,863	,100,000	186,300,000
2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	4	55,000,000	220,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	2,852	13,920	39,699,840
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	4	1,500,000	6,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	1,046	486,833	509,227,667
3	River training works, flood and landslides mitigation				590,000,000
3.1	Gisunyu river study - checkdams and protection riverbanks confluence with Karambo	Ls	1	95,000,000	95,000,000
3.2	River training works near Petit Seminaire de Nyundo	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.3	Building Mahoko trade centre diversion channel-including water risk analysis	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.4	Training hydrological modelling / inundation maps	LS	1	75,000,000	75,000,000
3.5	Production of inundation maps	LS	1	45,000,000	45,000,000
3.6	Integrated plan land use change / runoff	,1,	1	75,000,000	75,000,000

Table 2: Ingingo y'imari iteganijwe mu kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya y'igice cyuruguru

IWRM Package - Sebeya Upstream subcatchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					8,284,421,193
1	Catchment Restoration				5,131,430,693
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	1,669	209,600	349,822,400
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,123	633,600	711,532,800
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,111	2,358,420	2,620,204,620
1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	338	2,427,420	820,467,960
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	73	327,000	23,871,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	119	209,600	25,040,493
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	38,264	8,000	306,108,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	19	327,000	6,363,420
	- Check dams	m	6,540	8,000	52,320,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	4,314	50,000	215,700,000

2	Pilot Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES)				3,152,990,500
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	5,586	100,000	558,600,000
2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	10	55,000,000	550,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	7,649	5,000	38,245,000
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	10	1,500,000	15,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	3,903	486,833	1,900,110,500

Table 3: Imbonerahamwe y'ingamba zo kurwanya isuri

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
1: (0-6%)	Class I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agroforestry + contour ploughing + alley cropping with grass strips. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Very low and low risk
2: (6 - 16%)	Class II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops. 	Moderate risk
3: (16 - 40%)	Class III <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bench terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; 	High risk
4: (40- 60%)	Class IV <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Narrow cut terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Forestation (Biological measures); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Very high risk

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
5: (> 60)	Class V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forestation (Biological measures) + trenches / ditches; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Extremely high risk

- Gusaranganya Amazi

Ibi bireba ingamba zafatwa mu gusaranganya amazi mu buryo burambye muri iki gihe no bihe biri imbere, haba mu ikoresha ry'amazi mu buhinzi, yo kunywa, mu nganda n'ibindi. Mu rwego rwo kubasha kubona amazi ahagije, hafashwe umwanzuro ko hagabanywa amazi yo kuhira, kubika amazi no kubungabunga ubutaka (RI+SLM+E). Ni ngombwa kuzashyira ingufu mu gutanga impushya zo gukoresha amazi. Kuburyo ibikorwa byose bikoresha amazi byamenyekana.

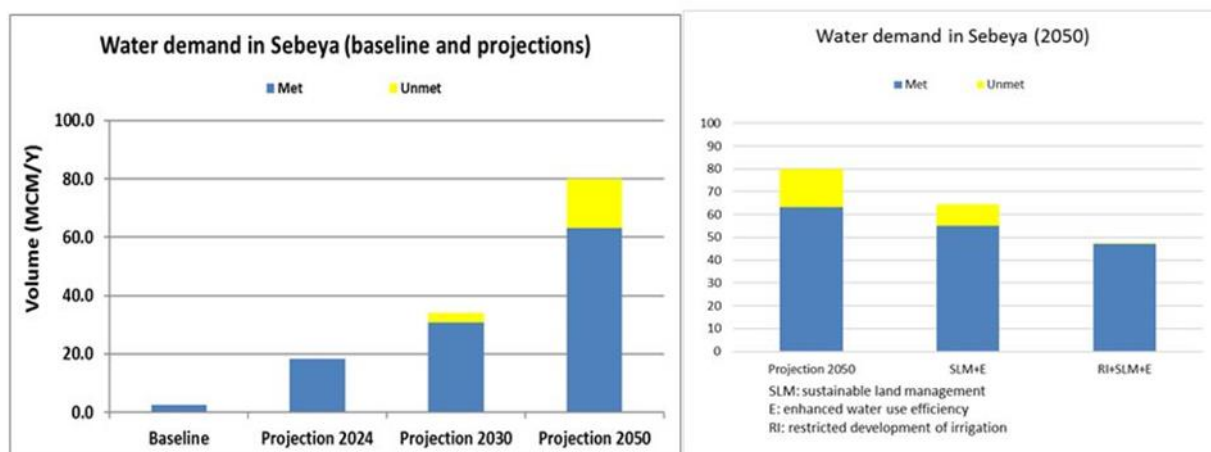


Figure 4: Ingano y'amazi azakenerwa ku mwaka uhareye mu mwaka wa 2024 kugeza mu mwaka wa 2050 mu cyogogo cya Sebeya

- Imiyoborere y'ikoresha ry'amazi

Hazashyirwaho komite yo kubungabunga icyogogo inahabwe ubushobozi bwo gukora inshingano zayo.

Ishyirwa mubikorwa ry'igenamigambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya

Iri genamigambi ryo gucunga icyogogo rikubiyemo ibikorwa bitandukanye bityo bizasaba ubufatanye n'abafatanyabikorwa batandukanye. Uturere duherereye mu cyogogo aritwo Rubavu, Rutsiro, Ngororero na Nyabihu tugomba kwinjiza muri gahunda zatwo ndetse no mu mihigo ibikorwa biteganyijwe muri iri genamigambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo cya Sebeya. Komite y'icyogogo izagira uruhare rw'ubuvugizi mugutuma iri genamigambi rishyirwa mu bikorwa n'abafatanyabikorwa batandukanye.

Uburyo bwo gushyira mu bikorwa, gukurikirana no gusuzuma igenamigambi

Gahunda yo gushyira mu bikorwa, gusuzuma no gukurikirana igena migambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo zahujwe na gahunda ya Guverinoma y'imyaka 7 (NTS1), icyerekezo cy'iterambere 2050, Igenamigambi na politike ya za ministeri zitandukanye na gahunda y'iterambere ry'Uturere.

Uruhererekane rw'ibikorwa ku rwego rw'akarere ruzajya rushyirwa mu bikorwa mugice cy'icyogogo gaherereyemo, nyuma bikazajya bihurizwa hamwe ku rwego rw'igihugu, kugirango hagaragazwe uruhare rw'igenamigambi ryo kubungabunga icyogogo mu iterambere ry'igihugu.

1. Introduction

1.1 The integrated catchment planning process

Catchment planning is international best practice for integrated management of water, land, and related natural resources, based on the hydrological boundaries of a catchment or watershed. A catchment is an area of land where precipitation collects and drains off into a common outlet, such as a river, lake, or other body of water. A catchment includes all the surface water from rainfall runoff, snowmelt, and nearby streams, which runs downhill towards the shared outlet, as well as all groundwater bodies wholly or partly within the same area. The strong relationships between land and water within a catchment call for an integrated management thereof.

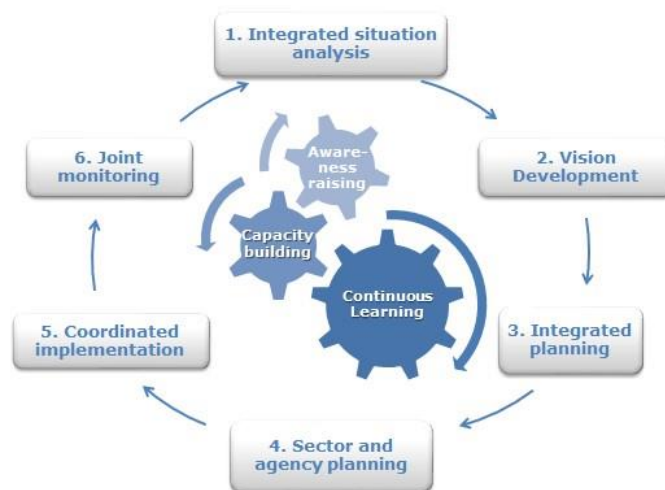


Figure 1: The IWRM and catchment planning cycle

Sebeya Catchment Plan is developed for a period of six years, congruent with other main strategic plans like Sector Strategy Plans (SSPs) and District Development Strategies (DDSs). The development of catchment plans for a set period implies a cyclical planning and review process, which is introduced in the Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) cycle in above. The IWRM cycle covers the entire six-year management cycle; while the integrated catchment plan (this document) comprises the first three steps (integrated situation analysis, vision development, and integrated planning); annual implementation plans are developed in the fourth step (sector and agency planning); and coordinated implementation (fifth step) and joint monitoring (sixth step) follow the annual implementation plans. Whereas implementation of individual projects is mostly managed by individual, mandated agencies, integration needs to be safeguarded by strong coordination within the catchment, which in turn also requires joint monitoring. Midway through the six-year period, the development of the next catchment plan starts again with an updated integrated situation analysis.

The continuous learning and improvement process that is characteristic of IWRM is incorporated within the IWRM cycle. The process is also reflected in the iterative development of successors to this catchment plan. Every new version will be an upgrade of the previous one, yet catchment planning will never be fully complete as any good planning process will always identify data gaps, policy issues, etc. that need to be addressed during development of the next plan. The current version of this plan is, however, ‘fit-for-

purpose' and delivers its main purpose of allowing issues to be addressed through development of Annual Implementation Plans, in this instance for 2018-2019 and the support of the final alignment with NST1.

IWRM and SEA

An important aspect of the legal context for catchment planning is captured in Article 67 of Organic Law no. 4/2005: *'every project shall be subjected to an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), before obtaining authorisation for its implementation.'* In addition, the article mentions *'this applies to plans, programmes and policies that may affect the environment.'* International best practice, however, recommends use of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) instrument for plans, programmes, and policies, whereas EIAs are the preferred instrument for projects. In the guidelines for SEA (under development by REMA, the Rwanda Environmental Management Authority under MoE) it is obligatory to implement an SEA process and to submit an SEA report to MoE/REMA for approval of any plan, programme, or policy.

As IWRM and SEA have much in common, both processes were integrated into a singular approach. The detailed participatory approach that was followed, and an overview of the legislation and regulations for SEA, are summarised in Annex 4.

1.2 Institutional embedding

The Water Law (2008)¹ and the National Water Resources Management policy (2011) of the (former) Ministry of Natural Resources, both provide a sound basis for integration of land and water management at the catchment level. The overall goal of the policy is: *'to manage and develop the water resources of Rwanda in an integrated and sustainable manner, so as to secure and provide water of adequate quantity and quality for all social and economic needs of the present and future generations, with the full participation of all stakeholders in decisions affecting water resources management.'* According to international best practice, this goal translates into the development of catchment plans in a participatory manner, and the subsequent implementation of the plans in an as-much-as-possible decentralised process. A summary of the key points of the Water Law (2008) and the water resources management policy is provided in Water for Growth Rwanda's Technical Report 'Consistency Analysis' (W4GR TR16, 2016).

Catchment planning is an important instrument to contribute to the achievement of the objectives and goals of Vision 2020, Vision 2050, and the National Strategy for Transformation (NST1: the 7 Year Government Plan 2017-2024) of the Government of Rwanda, as well as for the implementation of the Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS) of Rwanda (Government of Rwanda, 2011) and other relevant sectorial policies, plans, and programmes. NST1, GGCRS, SSPs, CCAs, Catchment Plans, DDSs, and their annual implementation plans, budgets, and Imihigos, are intrinsically linked, as visualised in **Error! Reference source not found.** An introduction to the links between the catchment plan and the main sector strategies and cross-cutting areas of NST1 is provided in Annex 4.

An organisational structure for the development of catchment plans was set up at the central and catchment levels. The Water Resources Management Department (WRMD) of the Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority (RWFA) was designated as the lead agency to guide development of the plans. Partner ministries were represented through their membership of the Water for Growth Rwanda / IWRM Programme Steering Committee (PSC) and in the Focal Group (FG). At the catchment level, officials and staff, as well as a number of special interest representatives from each significant district within the demonstration catchment, jointly constituted the Catchment Task Force. It needs to be noted that most of these were temporary arrangements, based on the IWRM Programme between the Government of Rwanda (GoR) and the Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands (EKN) in Rwanda. Sustainability of the institutional collaboration framework has been secured for the new Water Law (2018) and related Ministerial Orders. In these, the CTF created for the programme will be transformed into a permanent Catchment Committee, and stipulations are included for formal approval and endorsement of future

¹ And its successor, the Law Nr 49/2018 of 13/08/2018 determining the use and management of water resources in Rwanda.

catchment plans. The composition of the (temporary) Catchment Task Force was developed by the (then) IWRM Department² in 2016, and was as follows for each district in the catchment:

- Vice Mayor for Economic Development;
- District Environment Officer;
- District Agronomy Officer;
- District representative of National Women Council;
- District representative of NGOs/CSOs;
- District representative of the Private Sector Federation.

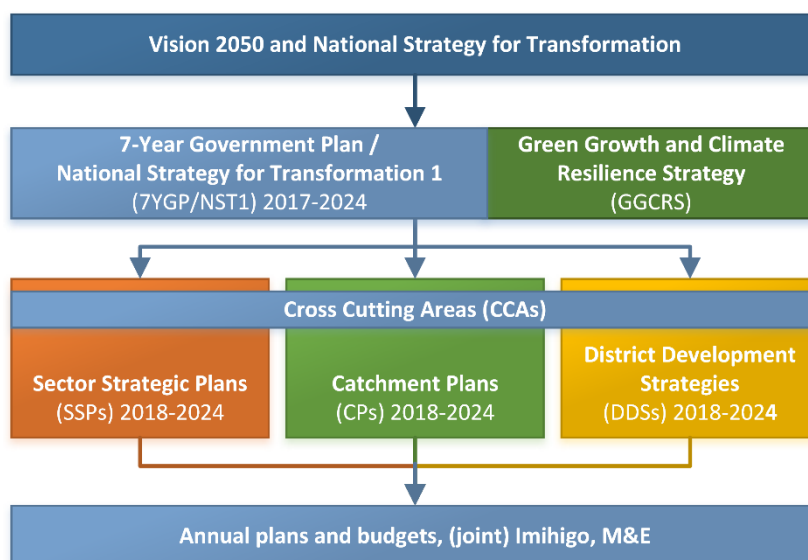


Figure 2: Embedding of CPs in NST and GGCRS framework

Members of the core team (the day-to-day board) of the Catchment Task Force were elected by and from the CTF members and were endorsed by a letter from the Minister of Natural Resources. The composition of the CTF core team and the complete CTF are provided in Annex 7.

1.3 Joint catchment plan implementation

The development of Sebeya catchment management plan was done in an integrated manner, using a participatory approach with key stakeholders in the catchment. This participatory character is one of the requirements of both IWRM and SEA principles. The development of catchment plans relates to Steps 1-3 of the planning cycle (Step 4 (sector and agency planning) refers to mandated entities, preparing the implementation of their own elements of catchment plans: Ample time and attention was given to ensure optimal inclusion of existing and planned programmes, and projects of plan partners at central and local level. This was reflected in a long-list of potential IWRM (proof) interventions in the catchment (paragraph 4.5). Whereas the preparation of the projects of plan partners is largely their own internal process, implementation of Step 5 needs to be well coordinated. Different projects, carried out in the same sub-catchment, may have multiple interactions because they use the same land and water resources.

To this end, the Catchment Task Force will need to assume a coordination role, in close collaboration with designated representatives of the projects-implementing partners. Similar collaboration between the Catchment Task Force and the national plan partners is required in the joint monitoring and evaluation of catchment plan implementation (Step Six), also for the timely development of the next catchment plan for 2024-2030.

² The name of the IWRM Department has been changed to Water Resources Management Department upon the reorganisation of MINIRENA into MINENV and MINILAF. The Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority, under which the WRMD falls, reports to both ministries.

1.4 Plan structure

The structure of this catchment plan generally follows the steps of the IWRM cycle in **Error! Reference source not found.** Chapter 2. is the starting point of the cycle, covering the technical and socio-economic elements of an integrated situation analysis. The institutional embedding of the catchment plan is presented in Annex 4, Consistency Alignment. This background chapter contains an analysis of laws, policies, regulations, plans, the framework of Vision 2050, the National Strategy for Transformation, and an analysis of Sector Strategic Plans, District Development Strategies, and Cross Cutting Areas. Vision development and the catchment objectives are the topic of Chapter 3. (Vision and objectives). The integrated plan follows in the form of Chapter 4. (Programme of Measures). Sector and agency planning, as well as coordinated implementation, are the topic of Chapter 5. (Implementation arrangements). Stipulations for joint monitoring are laid down in Chapter 6. (Intervention logic, monitoring and evaluation). A series of annexures provide background information on e.g. Water for Growth Rwanda (Annex 1), the glossary of terms (Annex 2), the SEA-planning process description (Annex 7), as well as guidelines for mainstreaming of gender (Annex 10) and climate change (Annex 11). provides the catchment plan's intervention logic and M&E framework.

2. Integrated situation analysis

2.1 Catchment characteristics

2.1.1 Physiography

Sebeya is a level 2 catchment and is part of the larger level 1 Lake Kivu catchment (see the glossary of terms in Annex 2 for an introduction to the distinction in levels of (sub-) catchments and river basins). Located on the western flanks of the Congo-Nile divide, the Sebeya and Lake Kivu catchments are some of the most upstream parts of the Congo River Basin (which flows into the Atlantic Ocean). The total surface area of the Sebeya catchment is 336.4 km², which represents 1.38 % of the total surface area of Rwanda (26,338 km² including water bodies).

This section presents the main characteristics of the Sebeya catchment, based on information from the National Water Resources Master Plan (NWRMP; MINIRENA, 2014), the National Institute of Statistics of Rwanda (NISR), and from several studies carried out by Water for Growth Rwanda.

Rivers and elevation

The Sebeya River flows through the catchment for 48 km, running in a north-westerly direction from its origin in the mountains of the Congo-Nile divide, at an altitude of 2,660 masl (meters above sea level), into the catchment outflow at Lake Kivu at an altitude of 1,470 masl, at the town of Rubavu.

Land morphology of a catchment is a crucial characteristic that determines a significant part of its hydrological response to rainfall. Elevation levels vary between 1,460-2,000 masl in the western part of the catchment, rising to 2,000-2,220 masl in the centre, and from there rapidly increases to the steep, eastern side, with heights up to 2,950 masl. Figure 3 visualises Sebeya's waterways, waterbodies, and elevation. **Error! Reference source not found.** (also included in Annex 3) shows Sebeya's hydrology and elevation.

Geology, soils and ecology

Except for its northern, which is located in the lava region, the catchment features a dense network of watercourses, with steep slopes, draining predominantly mature, deeply weathered soils with high infiltration rates. The catchment is dominated by a granite base aquifer with low storage capacity, and a highly permeable volcanic basalt layer in the north. On the contrary, the volcanic basalt layer in the northwest has excellent infiltration, storage, and transmission characteristics to the extent that permanent surface watercourses are almost absent. Here, a largely unmapped network of underground water channels exists, draining several smaller watersheds within the wider catchment. Several endorheic watersheds also exist in the catchment. Endorheic systems have no surface water outlet into other rivers, lakes or the sea, and water within such systems disappears entirely as a result of evaporation, infiltration, and in this case, local sinkholes. A geological map is provided in Annex 3, Figure 30.

The soils in the Sebeya catchment are dominated by deeply weathered, well-drained, erodible, tropical soils and dark surface layer soils with a high infiltration capacity originating from volcanic materials. Although the catchment has an extensive mix of soil types, there are three main classes: Nitisol-Acrisol-Alisol-Lixisol in the south, clay mixed with Cambisol in the centre, and Andosol in the north. Small pockets of Histosols occur in the uplands in the south and east, and a small area of Ferralsol occurs in the mid-west of the catchment. A soil map of the catchment is provided in Annex 3, Figure 31.

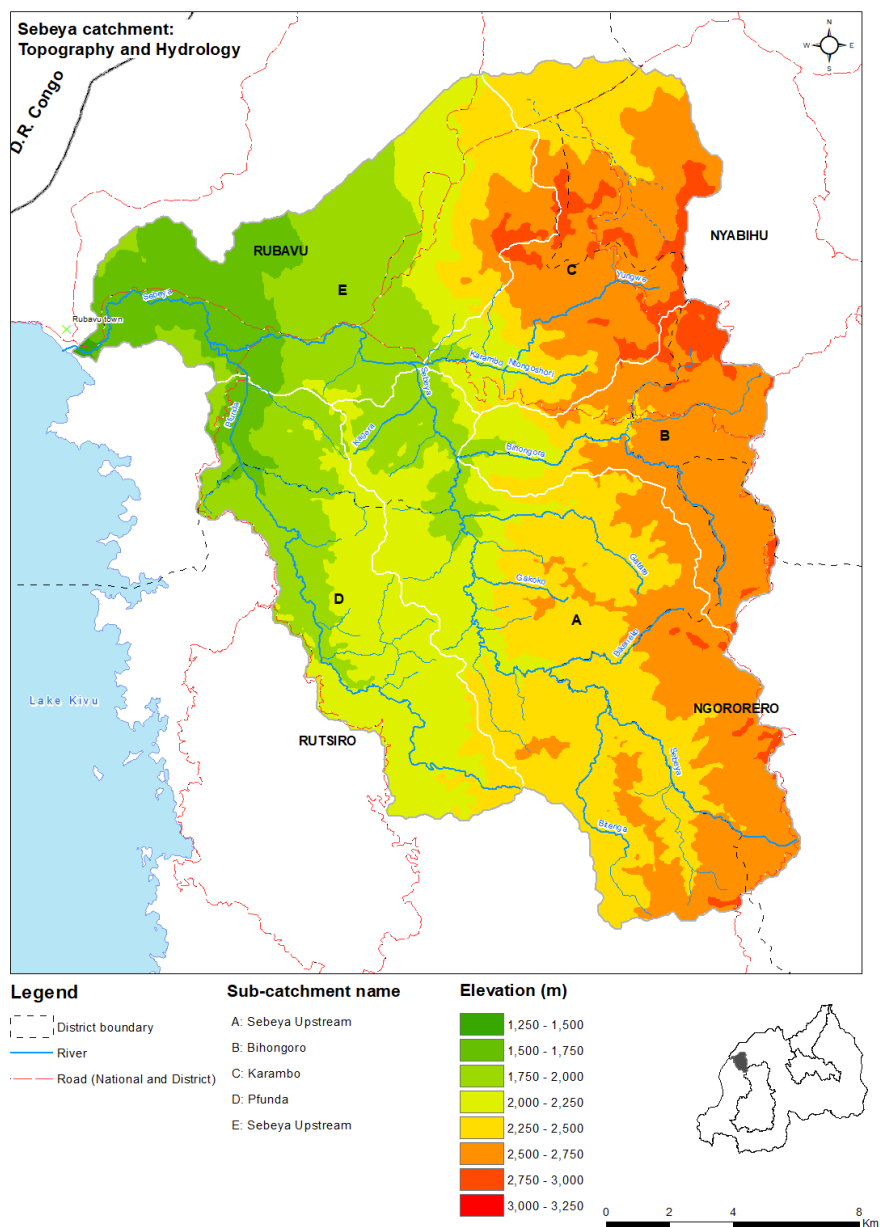


Figure 3: Sebeya catchment elevation, waterways, and sub-catchments

The Sebeya catchment is located entirely within the ‘Albertine Rift Montane Forests Ecoregion’, classified as such by the World Wildlife Fund for Nature (WWF). As a result, all water management undertaken in the catchment must comply with management practices defined (by REMA) for this ecoregion. The ecoregion covers the western part of Rwanda and is an area of exceptional faunal and moderate floral endemism. The area also supports the mountain gorilla (*Gorilla beringei beringei*), one of the most charismatic flagship species in Africa, and the cause for much of the current conservation investment in the area. Rwanda’s ecoregions and agro-ecological zones are presented in **Error! Reference source not found.** and **Error! Reference source not found.**.

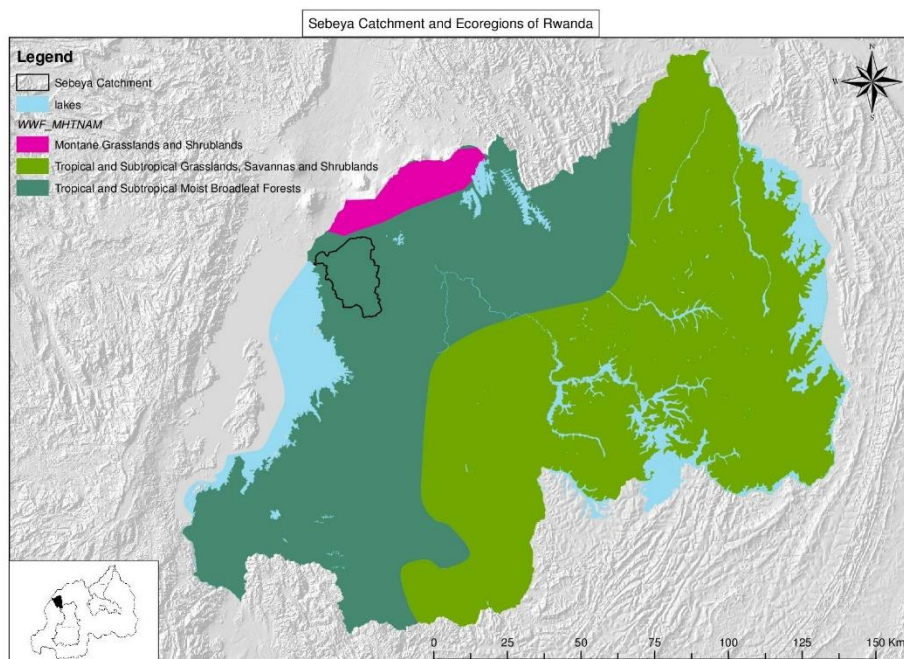


Figure 4: Sebeya catchment and the ecoregions (WWF) of Rwanda

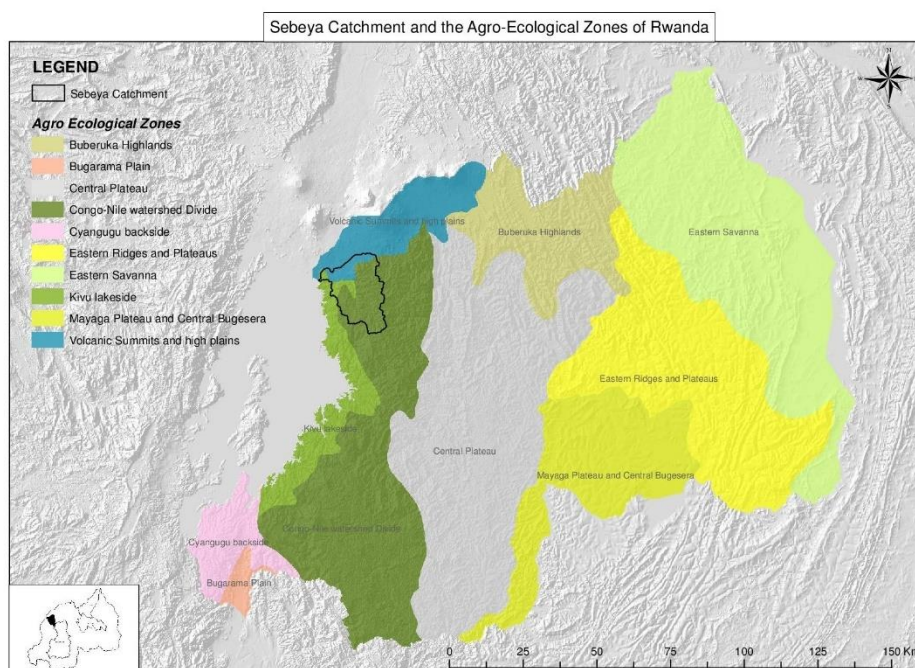


Figure 5: Sebeya catchment and the agro-ecological zones (WWF) of Rwanda

Rainfall

The rainfall pattern of Rwanda is bi-modal, i.e. it has two rainy seasons. Rainfall depends on progression of the Inter Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) as it follows movement of the sun between its northern (June) and southern summer solstices (December). This pattern results in 'long rains' (March, April, and May), and 'short rains' (September, October, November and December). The Sebeya catchment is characterised by high rainfall (1,200 mm/year and above) and a single, relatively short dry season from June to August. Erratic showers continue in January and February, which is considered the second dry season in dryer parts of the country.

Climate change

Rwanda has a climate with an average temperature of around 20°C and low monthly variation. As Sebeya has various regions with high elevation (>2,000 m) the annual average temperature is a bit lower at around 17°C. Rwanda has a drier climate in the east (lower elevation), and a wetter climate in the west (high altitude mountains), resulting in a large and varied pattern of agro-ecological zones. This variation leads to a complicated and uncertain picture for potential changes in Rwanda's overall climate.

The Global Facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery (GFDRR)³ maintains a risk atlas with hazard vulnerability maps for Rwanda. The Sebeya catchment covers four districts, each vulnerable to hazards to differing degrees (drought vulnerability, landslides, and windstorms):

1. Rubavu: Drought vulnerability (none), landslides (moderate), windstorms (very low);
2. Nyabihu: Drought vulnerability (none), landslides (high), windstorms (low);
3. Ngororero: Drought vulnerability (very low), landslides (high), windstorms (very low);
4. Rutsiro: Drought vulnerability (none), landslides (moderate), windstorms (very low).

Recently, a 30-year historical dataset for Rwanda was completed, using a combination of station and satellite data (Rwanda Meteo Maproom⁴) and allowing some insight into expected climate change effects. It shows that the climate is already changing, with temperatures increasing about 0.35°C per decade since the 1980s, which is higher than the global average. Data from Prasad *et al.* (2016) indicate a general increase in temperature across the country for the next 30 years but it isn't possible to tell whether the east will heat faster than the west, and to what extent exactly due to high uncertainty caused by limited data availability.

Changes in rainfall are less certain, partly due to high levels of year-to-year precipitation variability, and the limited dataset for the country. There are, however, some reports that indicate a recent drying in the rainy season (mainly in April), but it is too early to confirm this as a robust long-term trend (CRU, 2016: from WHO Indices). Other reports indicate changes in the variability of rainfall, with shorter, more intense rainy seasons (Mutabazi, 2011).

Groundwater

Information on groundwater in the catchment is very limited. In the northern part, where volcanic layers prevail, historical lava channels now play a role in carrying water out of the area. The few perennial surface watercourses and a number of thalwegs ('dry rivers' in the valley bottoms) transport water during heavy rainfall to local depressions in endorheic catchments (catchments without a surface water course outlet), where the water disappears in caves connected to the underground lava channels. The exact trajectories and outlets of these channels are unknown. Blockage of caves that drain water to these underground channels can, at times, reduce drainage capacity. Active maintenance, which includes removal of sediments from the perennial and dry rivers discharging into the caves, is of utmost importance.

Hydrology

The hydrological response to rainfall within a catchment is determined largely by land morphology. The Sebeya catchment is a mountainous area with hardly any land below the 1,620 m elevation (Lake Kivu level is about 1,470 m). Surface water flows are sustained during the dry season (July and August) and there is a very restrained hydrological response during the short rainy season (September to December), when infiltration to groundwaters significantly reduces direct runoff. During the long rainy season (February to May), monthly flows show a greater increase, indicating that groundwater reserves are completely replenished at this time. It should be noted that instantaneous peak flow levels in this period are often significantly higher than the monthly average flow levels. This happens when the infiltration capacity of the soil is not sufficient to absorb heavy rain. Due to large scale deforestation in favour of agriculture and

³ <https://www.gfdr.org/rwanda>

⁴ Source: <http://maproom.meteorwanda.gov.rw/maproom/index.html>

urbanisation, infiltration capacity has decreased over time and surface runoff (and related soil erosion) has increased.

In seasons with moderate rainfall intensities, significant infiltration occurs, leading to storage within groundwater aquifers along the Sebeya River and its tributaries. High infiltration rates, combined with deeply weathered groundwater holding layers, result in significant groundwater reserves that effectively regulate surface flows in a range from 1 to 2.5 m³/s for most of the year (**Error! Reference source not found.**). Unfortunately, such groundwater reserves are difficult to access directly for large abstractions.

Although the current status of water resources monitoring (rainfall, surface and groundwater) is considered generally insufficient, data for the Lake Kivu catchment is assumed to be representative of the Sebeya catchment. The NWRMP provides the following conclusion on water availability in the Lake Kivu catchment: *'Both surface and groundwater resources availability are rather constant throughout the year (ranging between 70 and 100% for monthly average values). Resource availability during a one in twenty years' dry year, remains at 78% of resource availability of an average year.'*

Table 1: Historical hydrological monitoring data⁵

Station name	Area km ²	Start year	End year	MQ (m ³ /s)	MNQ (m ³ /s)	BFI	Recharge (mm/y)
Nyundo	214	1976	1997	1.99	1.49	0.75	219
Gisenyi	334	1975	1984	2.76	2.14	0.78	201

In which: - MQ: Flow in m³/s;

- MNQ: Mean of all lowest daily flows in m³/sec;

- BFI (Base Flow Index): The ratio of annual baseflow in a river to the total annual runoff;

- Recharge: Annual surface flow recharge from groundwater flow in mm/y.

The Sebeya catchment outflow at Gisenyi is derived from the Nyundo station, which covers about two thirds (214 of 334 km²) of the catchment area. The seasonal distribution of discharge intensity is depicted in the figure below. The significance of the different colours is as follows. Q95 is the average monthly flow exceeding 95% of monthly flow events in m³/s; similarly, Q65 is the flow exceeding 65% of events, etc. The figure belows provides an overview of the flow curves for Nyundo monitoring station on the Sebeya river.

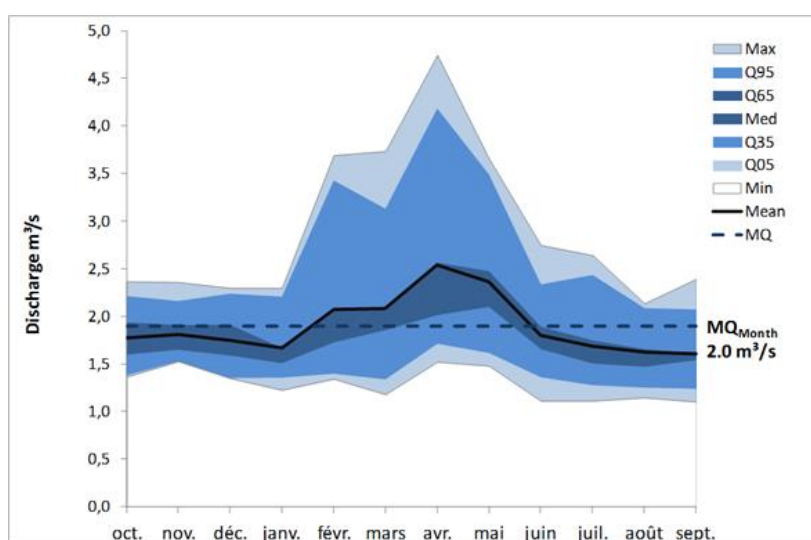


Figure 6: Flow curves for Nyundo monitoring station, Sebeya River⁶

Meteorological information, such as rainfall data, is essential for the purposes of deriving runoff estimates. Although some historical data is available for the station at Nyundo, time series data is extremely fragmented and not continuous. Recent data is also difficult to obtain and has limited spatial coverage. As

a result, extensive data quality checks and controls have to be performed. Through the initiatives of various research groups around the world, however, precipitation data has been compiled using remote sensing, observations and advanced data assimilation techniques. One such example is the so-called CHIRPS precipitation data set which can be readily used as it is accepted as being of high quality. Recent research by RMA (Meteo Rwanda) may lead to an even better, nationally combined ground station and satellite-based precipitation data set.

Additional climate data is, however, still required to estimate potential evapotranspiration. Average monthly values of temperature and humidity at Kigali (elevation 1,567masl) have been utilised within a water evaluation and planning (WEAP, Stockholm Environment Institute, catchment model version 07) system model to derive water balance estimates for the catchment for a baseline period of 10 years from 2006 to 2015. Calibration and assessment of the model performance based on flow records at Nyundo is illustrated in figure 7.

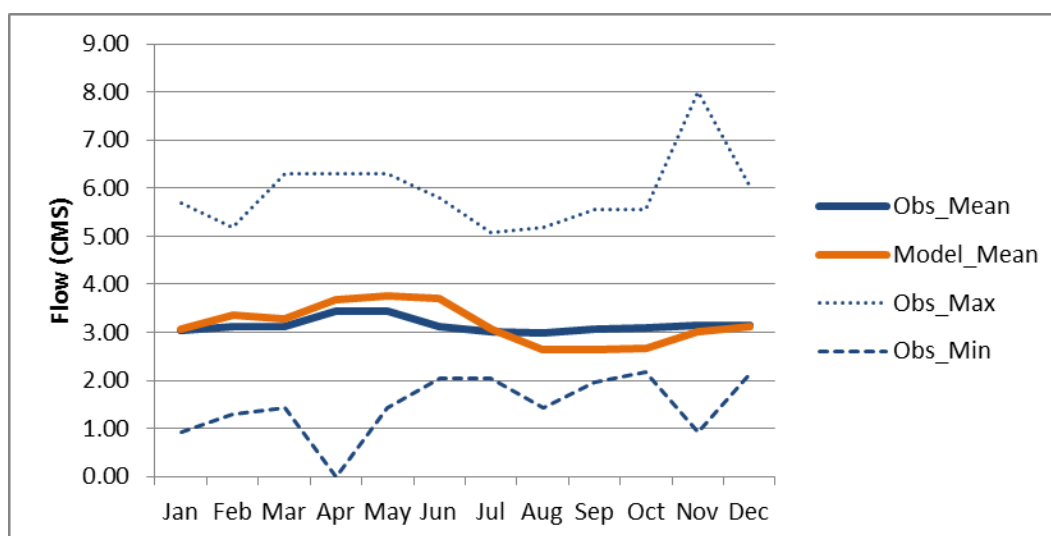


Figure 7: Observed and simulated mean, min., and max. flow for Nyundo

Water balance

Adequate and quantified knowledge of current water resources utilisation by sector is limited due to unregulated water use and, until recently, a complete lack of information on individual water users. In November 2016, a Water Users' Survey was carried out to get an overview of water usage in the catchment (W4GR TR28, 2017). Recorded water users in the catchment included: hydropower plants, water treatment plants for domestic and commercial use (including the Bralirwa brewery as very large user), mineral extraction sites, fish farms, a tea factory, and other industries. GPS coordinates of individual water users have been recorded, and maps of the known water users in the catchment are included in the survey report (W4GR TR28, 2017) and in the catchment Atlas in Annex 3.

Self-assessment of actual use by these abstractors appears unreliable as of yet and a subsequent national-scale, water use study, carried out by the University of Rwanda within the MINIRENA RBM project (MINIRENA, 2017), developed estimates of typical use of water per unit of production (e.g. a cow, or a hectare of irrigated land), or per water using entity (e.g. a mine or a factory). Both sources of data were combined in the latest version of the water balance and allocation model for Sebeya (see Annex 9, and report W4GR TR59, 2017).

Water balances for the current situation (average values with current users and precipitation and evaporation scenarios for the period 2006-2015) are provided in Annex 9, for both the catchment as a whole and for the sub-catchments. These water balances were based on WEAP model simulations undertaken by the water resources management department and reported in W4GR TR59 (2017). Current

'blue' water⁵ use is very limited compared to actual resources (**Error! Reference source not found.**, Table 3). In all sub-catchments, the largest amount of allocated water is dedicated to environmental flow; livestock comes second and domestic use third, followed by minimal irrigation and industry use. Surplus water is currently discharged to downstream users (on top of the environmental flow), but also offers potential for use within the catchment or (via inter-catchment transfers) in neighbouring catchments, by different categories of water users, and thus offers a resource for growth and development.

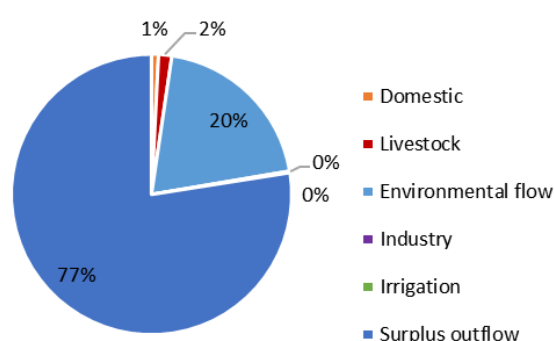


Figure 8: Annual water allocation per water use sector, baseline scenario (source: WEAP model, WRMD, 2018)

Table 2: Green water balance entire catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Precipitation	470.57	Evapotranspiration	250.04
Return flows	0.66	Withdrawals	2.64
Storage change	-2.63	Outflow	102.35
Inflow	0	Groundwater recharge	113.55
Total	468.6	Total	468.58

Table 3: Blue water balance entire catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.72	Domestic	0.85
Base flow	103.62	Industry	0.19
Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.66	Livestock	1.60
Inflow	0	Outflow	102.35
Total	105.00	Total	105.00

Table 4: Blue water balance Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.20	Domestic	0.16
Base flow	35.61	Industry	0.03
Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.13	Livestock	0.62
Inflow	11.47	Outflow	46.61
Total	47.42	Total	47.42

Table 5: Blue water balance Bihongora sub-catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.06	Domestic	0.05
Base flow	11.57	Industry	0.02

⁵ Blue' water is the manageable water in surface water bodies and groundwater. The 'Green' water balance incorporates 'blue' water, but also all precipitation that never reaches surface water bodies or accessible groundwater bodies and instead is lost from the catchment through evapotranspiration or via recharge of inaccessible, deep groundwater layers.

Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.05	Livestock	0.13
Inflow	0	Outflow	11.47
Total	11.67	Total	11.67

Table 6: Blue water balance Karambo sub-catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.16	Domestic	0.13
Base flow	25.31	Industry	0.02
Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.10	Livestock	0.48
Inflow	0	Outflow	24.96
Total	25.58	Total	25.58

Table 7: Blue water balance Pfunda sub-catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.07	Domestic	0.11
Base flow	10.64	Industry	0.06
Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.12	Livestock	0.24
Inflow	0	Outflow	10.42
Total	10.83	Total	10.83

Table 8: Blue water balance Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment, baseline

IN	(MCM/y)	OUT	(MCM/y)
Runoff	0.23	Domestic	0.40
Base flow	20.49	Industry	0.06
Groundwater	0.00	Irrigation	0.00
Return flows	0.25	Livestock	0.14
Inflow	81.98	Outflow	102.35
Total	102.96	Total	102.96

A basic analysis of the catchment-wide green and blue water balances reveals that about 53% of all precipitation is used by vegetation (rainfed agriculture, forests, and nature), or lost to evaporation. Only 1% of all precipitation, which equals 2.5% of all manageable (blue) water, is eventually taken by anthropogenic users (domestic, industrial, irrigation⁶ or livestock use). Outflows via surface and groundwater are equal at catchment scale. The Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment makes the largest contribution to the water balance, Pfunda the smallest, and all unused surface water leaves the catchment via the Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment.

Water quality

Water quality data is scarce. The main source of pollution of surface water is from mines as well as from soil erosion from, e.g. hillside agriculture, and sometimes also from landslides. Sediment loads in rivers are high to extremely high with sediments derived from all these sources. Although these high sediment loads form the basis of a vibrant sand-mining industry in downstream sections, they also have adverse impacts on, and high removal costs for, drinking water intakes, and turbines and related infrastructure for hydropower stations. Both hydropower and drinking water intakes often have to shut down during periods of extreme sediment loading and operations also suffer regular interruptions as a result of the need to undertake sediment removal from settling basins associated with the intakes.

In addition to a significant source of sediments in the rivers, mining may also lead to contamination with heavy metals from mine ores, or with substances used in ore processing. Data on such pollution is not

⁶ None in the baseline situation in Sebeya.

available, but it is very likely that contamination takes place. In turn, this adversely impacts on the quality of drinking water, and may pose a health risk to the population.

Systematic monitoring of water quality data in Rwanda has only been recently taken up by the RWFA-WRM⁷ department at a limited number of locations throughout the country. Currently, in the Sebeya catchment, water quality is only monitored at the point where the Sebeya River flows into Lake Kivu. Results of this monitoring corroborates information from the NWRMP, i.e.:

- There are very high sediment loads and turbidity, due to mining and traditional farming methods;
- There are high loads of *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) and coliform bacteria (and others not measured) from untreated sewage;
- There are high organic loads and high biological oxygen (BOD) and chemical oxygen (COD) demands, resulting in low concentrations of dissolved oxygen (mg/L).

Turbidity and related total suspended solids (TSS) values were recorded as 1,102 NTU and 4,414.5 mg/L respectively, well above the WHO and RSB drinking water turbidity standards of 5-25 NTU.

2.1.2 Socio-economic profile

Sebeya is the largest of the catchments that discharge into Lake Kivu in western Rwanda and is among the most upstream of the Congo River Basin catchments. Originating in the mountain ridge of the Congo-Nile divide, Sebeya combines valuable natural ecosystems, such as Gishwati National Park, with densely-populated areas along the national road from Musanze to Rubavu, and further to the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The catchment is covered by four administrative units, i.e. Districts, namely Rubavu and Nyabihu in the north, and Rutsiro, and Ngororero in the south, as can be seen in **Error! Reference source not found..**

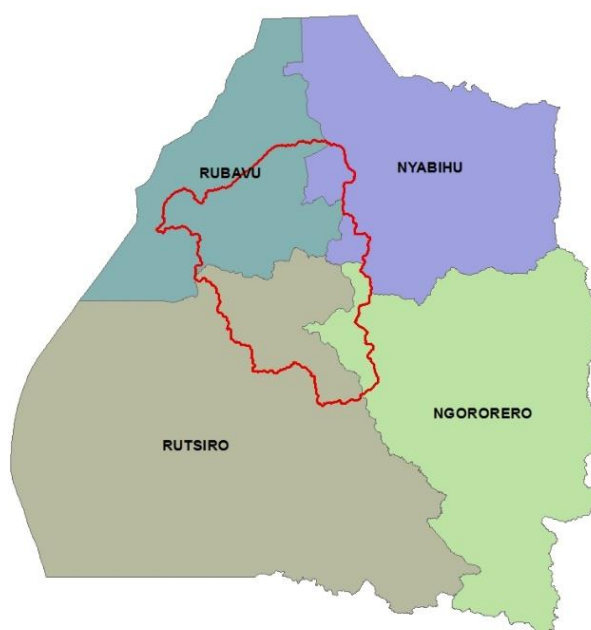


Figure 9: Sebeya catchment and district boundaries

Economic activities and basic services infrastructure

The economy of the Sebeya catchment relies strongly on rain-fed agriculture, both for rural livelihoods and exports of tea and coffee (90% of the country population is engaged in agricultural activities). Horticulture is common in all four districts in the catchment as the fertile soils in the area lead to high production levels of e.g. vegetables and Irish potato. Mining, both commercial and artisanal, is common and ‘sand mining’ in

⁷ RNRA-IWRMD (2017). Semi-annual water quality report 2016/2017.

river beds is also an important economic activity in the downstream sections of the main Sebeya River. Sand mining has the dual benefit of producing a high-quality construction material that is much in demand, as an economic benefit, and of helping to maintain flow capacity of the river. The complicating factor is that the mined sand derives from upstream mining activities and soil erosion, which themselves have large adverse impacts on the catchment as well as the suitability and usability of river water for water supply and hydropower. This is a complex issue that this catchment plan tries to address.

With regard to other economic activities, Gishwati Forest has been largely converted to livestock grazing land (Nyabihu district being the largest producer of milk in Rwanda) and there is fisheries development on Lake Kivu, although the latter is not viewed as a major economic development pillar, nor is it technically speaking within the Sebeya catchment. Parts of the area of the original Gishwati - Mukura forests were established as National Park in 2016 and this will help in terms of maintaining biodiversity and nature conservation (including many interesting bird species), as well as in increasing tourism revenues. Sebeya is one of the national 'Destination Management Areas' due to its proximity to Lake Kivu and the Volcanoes National Park, although many sites remain underdeveloped, such as several potential tourist sites in Ngororero district.

Sebeya contains two main rivers, the Sebeya and the Pfunda. These rivers are the source of water for Gihira Water Treatment Plant, Keya and Sebeya Hydropower Plants; and indirectly (through WASAC) for the brewery of Bralirwa. The catchment includes the district capital of Rubavu (Gisenyi) which is one of the six secondary cities of Rwanda with increasing demands for potable water and energy. Apart from the main paved road, other roads are of varying quality, with the majority vulnerable to damage from heavy rainfall, floods and landslides. There is a significant increase of rural grouped settlements (umudugudu) which facilitates the provision of basic services (WASH - electricity - schooling - healthcare, etc.).

The paved road network is located in the northern part of the catchment between Rubavu and Musanze, whereas the unpaved road network is not very dense, leading to difficult accessibility of the hinterland. Access to electricity is low (17% of HH) and the majority of households use firewood for cooking (80% of HH) with many sectors in the central and southern parts of the catchment showing more than 90% of households using firewood. In sectors with an urban character (Gisenyi, Rugerero, Bigogwe) the use of firewood drops significantly but is replaced by use of charcoal instead, which also depends on wood.

Solid waste collection is not common in the catchment, and improved sanitation is also scarce. About 80% of households in Sebeya use a private pit latrine for sanitation, and 90% of households use compost, farm, and bush for waste disposal. 75% of the Sebeya population have access to a public tap or a protected spring as an improved source of water. A very small percentage, urban dwellers only, have house connections; the remainder only have access to an unprotected spring or a river as their only (unimproved) source of water supply.

Socio-economic drivers of catchment development

Economic drivers of development are understood as existing and emerging economic sectors and value chains with a high potential for creating sustainable jobs and generating government revenues (tax, VAT, levies, etc.). Economic drivers align to the priority sectors as identified in the National Strategy for Transformation 2018-2024 are: energy; agriculture (horticulture for export); private sector development; environment and natural resources ('green' economy and revenue from mining); green urbanisation (incl. Special Economic Zones (SEZ), Business and Industrial Parks); transport; tourism (meetings, incentives, conferences and exhibitions); manufacturing "Made in Rwanda" and ICT "Smart Rwanda" (MINECOFIN, 2017). For Sebeya, economic drivers that have strong links with water resource management were considered and these included tea, livestock for meat and dairy, and National Park tourism. Catchment planning aims to maximise socio-economic development around value chains in relation to the available water resources in sustainable ways. The value chain concept includes all steps from producer to consumer, including processing, transport and related support services. For example, the coffee value chain includes coffee farms, coffee washing stations, roasting, transport, packaging, customs, advisory services and finance.

Economic drivers at (sub) catchment level were identified by observing, analysing and discussing current land use patterns, investments, production and other economic data. Key guiding questions were: where do people work and earn their money; what value chains, sectors and industries are growing, and; what is the importance of the activity for the local and national economy? Important information for identifying socio-economic champions was also found in the National Sector Strategic Plans (SSPs), District Development Strategies (DDSs) and master plans. Drivers of economic development in Sebeya are listed at sub-catchment level and by district, in Table 9.

Table 9: Economic drivers in Sebeya catchment

Sub-catchment	Economic drivers	Districts
Bihongora	Cattle ranching (dairy, meat and hides), forestry and mining	Nyabihu, Rubavu
Karambo	Cattle ranching, forestry, rain-fed horticulture, mining	Nyabihu, Rubavu
Pfunda	Tea (i.e. factory processing, plantations and outgrowers), tourism (i.e. National Park Gishwati-Mukura)	Rutsiro
Sebeya Downstream	Urbanisation (border areas to Goma, Congo), quarrying and sand excavation, tourism (Gisenyi, Gishwati Park, Lake Kivu and Volcanoes Park),	Rubavu
Sebeya Upstream	Cattle ranching (dairy, meat and hides), forestry, mining, tourism (i.e. National Park Gishwati-Mukura)	Ngororero, Rubavu, Rutsiro

Value chains are often organised around so-called anchor companies: e.g. a tea factory in the tea value chain, an irrigation system or a mine (cluster). Anchor companies are often instrumental for improvement of products, and the creation of jobs and income in the area. Such prominent companies, can develop entire value chains through their forward and backward linkages. Value chains also promote rural-urban linkages since parts of the chain are found in urban areas and other parts in rural areas. Value chains and operations of anchor companies were assessed in relation to the overall catchment plan and IWRM criteria⁸.

Anchor companies in most cases directly benefit from catchment environmental services such as: Clean water, protection against flooding, and; reliable sustainable firewood supplied by renewable forestry. Such environmental services are provided by the natural capital of catchments, consisting of forests, soil, lakes, wetlands, etc. Companies along value chains transform and valorise catchment natural resources and, aware of this dependency, also have a clear incentive to restore and protect natural capital and the environmental services they benefit from.

The natural capital of an ecosystem is traditionally considered a public good and, so far in Rwanda, is largely managed by local and national government agencies. The interdependency between nature and economy, however, creates a shared interest in protecting natural resources. This offers the opportunity for joint public-private partnerships and investments, and the formation of co-management between public and private players. For example, by co-investing in sustainable forest management, a tea factory can assure its supply of sustainable firewood needed for curing tea leaves. In this case, both the forest and the business benefit from cooperation. Other joint venture opportunities exist to achieve more inclusive development, for example, through integrating smallholder farmers in out-growers' schemes. Joint investments generate multiple returns, an improved environment with regard to services, as well as an enhanced and diversified economy, in addition to sustainable livelihoods and stronger resilient communities.

Population distribution and poverty rates

In the Sebeya catchment over 74% of the population live in rural areas, with the remaining 26% in urban areas. Gender statistics indicate a slightly higher female population (56% total), with 55% (both men and women) below 20 years old. Annex 3, Figure 33 illustrates the spatial variability of population density (people/km²) in each administrative area. There is a significant urban population (25% of the total

⁸ This can be done in combination with the social environmental criteria applied in the respective sector as for fair trade networks or the sustainable forest alliances.

catchment population) located in the northern part of the catchment (sectors Rubavu, Nyakiliba, Rugerero and Gisenyi), with population densities ranging from 1,100 to 4,850 people/km². Sectors along the shores of Lake Kivu and the main road from Rubavu to Musanze are also very densely populated with more than 1,000 persons/km², while sectors in the highlands of the south-east have the lowest population density (260 to 600 persons/km²).

The population is young with over 40% of the population below 15 and almost 55% below 20. Although there has been a significant reduction in the population living in extreme poverty, especially over the last 10 years, 47% of the population still live in informal settlements or dispersed housing (30% HH).

Poverty levels in the four catchment districts are high, particularly in the predominantly agricultural Ngororero and Rutsiro (see Table 10).

Table 10: Population % identified as poor and extreme poor for the Sebeya catchment⁹

District	% poor ¹⁰ (district population)	% extreme poor (district population)
Ngororero	51.9%	29.5%
Rutsiro	53.0%	26.1%
Nyabihu	28.6%	11.9%
Rubavu	35.8%	19.0%

Land use

A national land use / land cover (LULC) map was developed by Water for Growth Rwanda (**Error! Reference source not found.**, also included in Annex 3), using remote sensing technology combining radar and optical imagery from 2016-2018, and ground truthing in the field. The area and relative proportion of each LULC class for the Sebeya catchment is presented in Table 11.

Forest cover in Sebeya is above the national average, and even above the national target of 30%, at 51%, although about half of that is considered degraded, i.e. shows signs of tree felling or other forms of degradation. This is even the case in Gishwati National Park, which clearly needs proper management to restore healthy forest. Influence of the high population pressure on the landscape is very clear, with about 48% of the area identified clearly as being under some form of agriculture¹¹. The predominance of this class therefore also reflects the enormous impact of agriculture on land cover and, combined with the high soil erosion risks on steep slopes, contributes strongly to sediment ingress from such land into rivers.

The single class 'open areas or grass' (see Table 11) essentially includes two agriculture-related LULC types that are difficult to distinguish by remote sensing and for which accessibility for ground-truthing was limited¹². Considering the locations at which this class occurred, a large share is probably grass land.

Settlements, such as Rubavu town, Mahoko/Kanama, and other settlements along the national road Musanze - Rubuva, buildings and open water, form a fraction of the overall LULC of the catchment.

⁹ Source: EICV4: 2013/2014.

¹⁰ The percentage poor population comprises the percentage extreme poor population.

¹¹ The figure of 48% is the sum of all LULC classes that represent some form of agriculture, namely 'agriculture (seasonal)', 'agriculture (perennial)' and 'open areas or grass'.

¹² As a result of time and weather conditions.

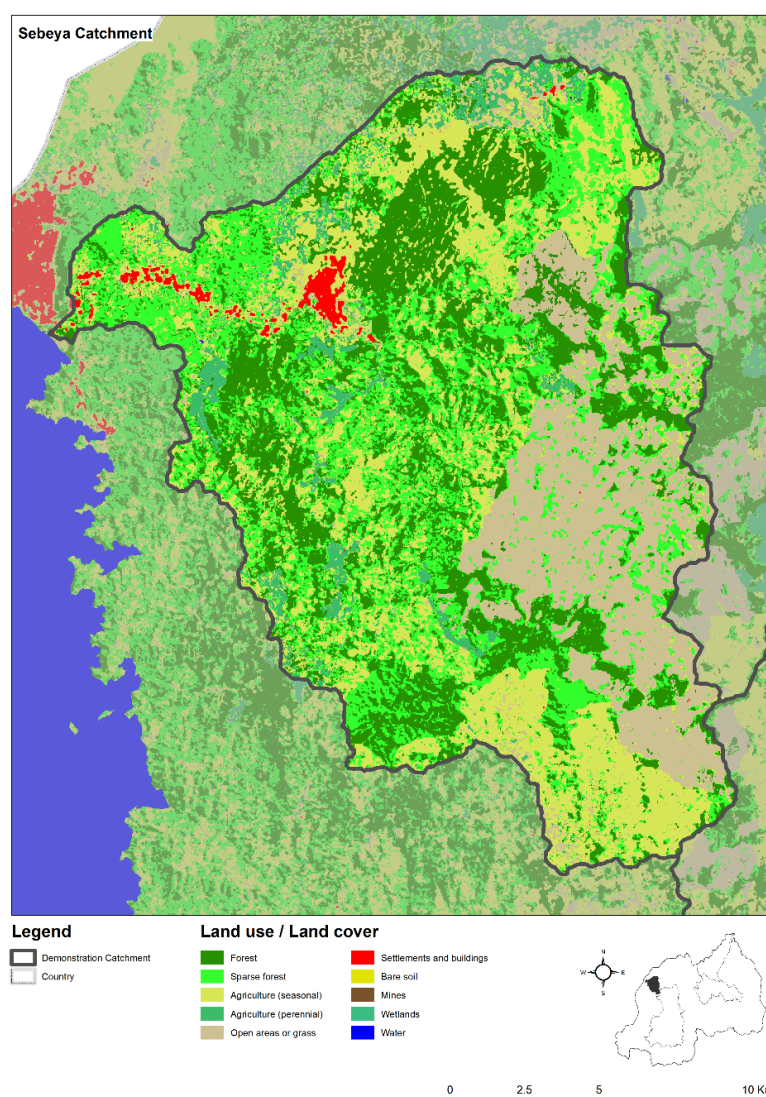


Figure 10: Land Use / Land Cover map (LULC) (W4GR 2018)

Table 11: Land use / land cover classification Sebeya (W4GR, 2018)

Class	Area (ha)	Percentage (%)
Forest	9,466	26%
Spare forest	9,051	25%
Open areas or grass	6,473	18%
Agriculture (seasonal)	9,420	26%
Agriculture (perennial)	1,579	4%
Settlement and buildings	349	1%
Water	1	0%
TOTAL	36,339	100%

Key geographic features of Sebeya's sub-catchments

Figure 35 to Figure 39 in the Catchment Atlas (see Annex 3) present the key features of each of Sebeya's level 2.5 sub-catchments.

2.2 Catchment issues and opportunities

An inventory of catchment land and water related issues and opportunities was developed using a participatory process. Initially, an inventory of typical catchment issues and opportunities was made by the

Catchment Task Force and national CP partners. Then, CTF members scored and ranked these issues in their perceived order of importance for them (W4GR TR52, 2016). Finally, the exact locations of key issues were mapped in CP and DDS alignment work sessions with district staff and spatial information was subsequently digitised in GIS. The latter is presented on maps per sub-catchment in the catchment atlas (Annex 3). Opportunities for water-based green growth can be found throughout the catchment, and have been captured in IWRM packages (paragraph 4.5) for a number of areas targeted for priority implementation.

2.2.1 Issues

Catchment issues were ranked as follows:

1. Mining exploitation, increasing siltation to rivers;
2. Soil erosion (including riverbank erosion by agriculture cattle);
3. Deforestation, reducing the soil cover;
4. Soil overexploitation (agriculture and livestock) leading to land degradation;
5. Insufficient rainwater harvesting for households;
6. Insufficient cattle drenching places;
7. Inaccessibility of water;
8. Flooding.

Soil erosion, resulting from either improper management or protection of the catchment, and sediment ingress to watercourses from mining were the major catchment issues. Provision of water for off-grid users, both households and cattle, was also an important issue. Flooding occurs throughout the main Sebeya River and was therefore also seen as an issue to be addressed. All such issues can be addressed either wholly or partly by better protection of upstream catchment.

Several of the ranked issues display causal relationships and these were further analysed using the DPSIR approach. The causal framework (explained in **Error! Reference source not found.**) describes the interactions between society and the environment (in or beyond the catchment) through (D) driving forces, (P) pressures, (S) states, (I) impacts, and (R) responses. DPSIR analysis supports selection of IWRM responses to mitigate negative impacts identified in the catchments. Responses may target causes as well as effects, i.e. the driving forces, pressures, and/or impacts. For each situation, an optimal mix of responses is defined in the programme of measures for this catchment plan (Chapter 4), to achieve sustainable solutions.

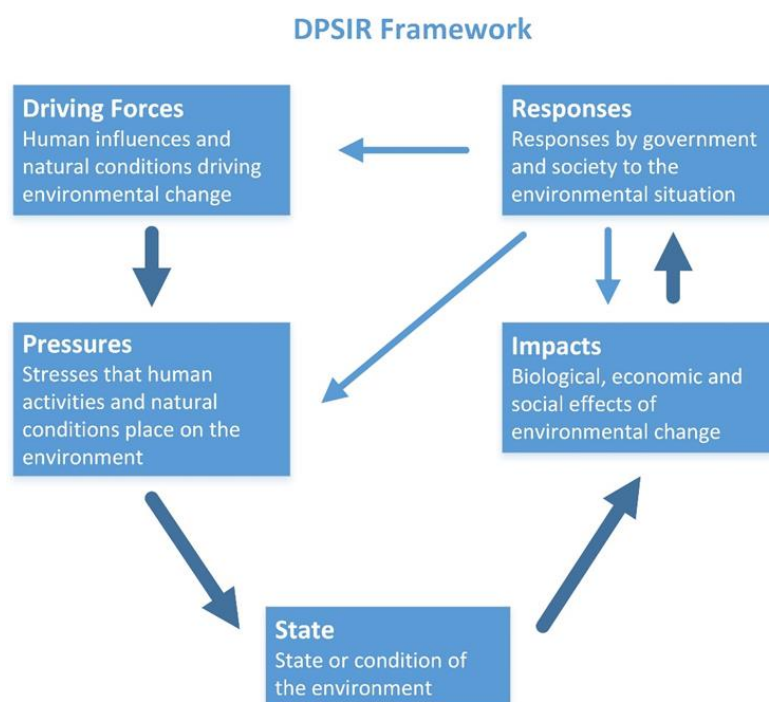


Figure 11: DPSIR framework explained

The DPSIR analysis for Sebeya catchment, based on inputs from the participatory process, integrated assessment of catchment physiography (paragraph 2.1.1) and catchment socio-economic profile (paragraph 2.1.2), is presented in Table 12. Here, the focus is on Drivers, Pressures, States, and Impacts; Responses are presented in the Programme of Measures in Chapter 4.

- **Drivers:** The main driving forces behind many of the issues in the catchment, are high population density and growth, economic development, and climate change. Further driving forces are high poverty levels and low education levels, a poor institutional environment including limited enforcement of e.g. environmental legislation, and the mountainous terrain. The same driving forces can, however, also be addressed and improved, to develop an enabling environment for green growth;
- **Pressures:** The pressures that follow from the Drivers, cover a wide range of topics and constituted many of the issues identified by the CTF;
- **States:** The states that are the result of the pressures, are typically parameters that can be measured. They describe the state of the environment and socio-economics;
- **Impacts:** The impacts, lastly, are the final result of adverse state variables on the lives of the people in the catchment. They can often be expressed as low levels of security in terms of water, energy, and food; high costs of water treatment and use; and regular occurrence of water and land related disasters, taking lives and damaging properties.

Table 12: Sebeya catchment Drivers, Pressures, States, and Impacts

Driving Forces
<p>High population density and population growth</p> <p>Economic development</p> <p>Climate change</p> <p>Poverty</p> <p>Low education, knowledge, skills, and awareness levels</p> <p>Little environmental enforcement in mining sector</p> <p>Little or no spatial planning / enforcement e.g. aimed at providing room to the rivers to flood</p> <p>Low public sector investment capability</p> <p>Low private sector investment capability</p> <p>Challenging geographical conditions (high slopes, underground water channels, etc)</p>
↓
Pressures
<p>Siltation from mining</p> <p>Soil over-exploitation, soil erosion, land degradation</p> <p>Dependence on wood fuel, deforestation</p> <p>Concentration of rain water in built up areas, leading to soil erosion and gully forming</p> <p>Cattle watering in rivers, trampling river banks and polluting water with E. coli and soils</p> <p>Limited management of solid and liquid waste</p> <p>Flooding in areas with anthropogenic assets</p> <p>Small farmland plot size, encroachment on forests and steep hillsides</p> <p>Sub-optimal farming and mining practice, aggravating soil erosion, pollution, and low water use efficiency</p> <p>Limited private sector investment in efficient water use and protection of the environment</p> <p>Limited public sector investment in efficient water use and protection of the environment</p> <p>More intense rainfall and longer dry spells due to climate change</p> <p>Low levels of access to markets, i.e. to storage, transportation, distribution facilities for agricultural produce</p> <p>Limited coverage of water supply and sanitation infrastructure</p> <p>Increasing water consumption per capita, following changes in consumption patterns at increasing household income levels</p>
↓
States
<p>Reduced soil fertility</p> <p>High turbidity in rivers</p> <p>Low water quality, including high E. coli counts in surface water</p> <p>High variations in river discharge</p> <p>Low land productivity</p> <p>Low water productivity</p> <p>Low connectivity and reliability of electricity grid</p> <p>Low coverage of water supply and sanitation networks</p> <p>Low protection of public assets, habitation, and crop lands in floodplains</p> <p>Low aquatic biodiversity</p>
↓
Impacts
<p>River water often unsuitable for drinking water intake</p> <p>High costs of drinking water treatment and maintenance of distribution networks</p> <p>Many people / users with low water security (low quality, low quantity)</p> <p>River water often unsuitable for hydropower generation intake</p> <p>High costs of operation and maintenance of hydropower infrastructure</p> <p>Low levels of energy security among businesses and households</p> <p>Gully development, reducing suitability of land</p> <p>Landslides, damaging property and taking lives</p> <p>Impeded levels of food security in general and during water and land related disasters</p> <p>Floods damaging public infrastructure, private properties, and taking lives</p> <p>Clogging of caves and underground drainage systems / sinks, mainly in endorheic sub catchments, aggravating intensity and duration of local inundations</p> <p>Water borne diseases</p> <p>Health issues related to low water, energy, and food security</p>

2.2.2 Opportunities

The CTF identified and ranked the following main opportunities:

1. Abundance of water in the catchment;
2. Existing tourism and opportunities for further development, linked to Lake Kivu, Gishwati forest, and the Volcanoes region;
3. Availability of relevant institutions, rules, and regulations;
4. Existing hydropower and opportunities for further development;
5. Availability of good implementing partners;
6. Presence of forests, and potential for extension;
7. Terracing to stabilise soils and enhance land and water productivity;
8. Presence of a secondary city (Rubavu);
9. Modern grazing areas;
10. Presence of minerals that can be mined;
11. Fertile soils in parts of the catchment.

An analysis of the opportunities reveals that Sebeya catchment is blessed with rich natural resources and abundant rainfall. The abundant rains are acknowledged for their contribution to the water-based economy. Despite the risks that heavy rains pose through flooding, soil erosion, and landslides, the positive impact of the high rainfall is that agriculture and natural ecosystems are very productive. Moreover, the steady baseflow of the main River Sebeya provides good opportunities for hydropower and water abstraction for households, farms, and industry.

Different forms of land use benefit from the abundance of water, and the resulting natural beauty and proximity of Lake Kivu and Rubavu town appeal to tourists. Fertile soils and the prevalence of modern grazing areas support the strong contribution of the area to national food security and to export of agricultural produce.

It is very illustrative that mining appears both among issues and opportunities mentioned by the same group of stakeholders. The presence of valuable minerals attracts mining activities, which in turn provide employment, profit, and hard currency. Considering the strong presence of adverse mining impacts among the listed issues, however, a balance needs to be reached between issues and opportunities, by promoting sustainable mining.

In summary, the natural resources that the catchment offers form a strong basis for socio-economic development and green growth. The CTF stressed the importance of protecting these resources as a foundation for sustainable development and translated this into the catchment vision and objectives (Chapter 3). More tangible opportunities from Table 12 are reflected in the programme of measures, forming the R for Responses in the catchment DPSIR analysis (Chapter 4).

3. Vision and objectives

3.1 Catchment vision and objectives

3.1.1 Vision and objectives development process

A catchment vision, overall and specific objectives were developed jointly by the Catchment Task Force, national focal points, and the Water Resources Management Department (WRMD) of RWFA. In this development process, they were supported by the Water for Growth Rwanda ISU, and by the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment (NCEA). The development process¹³ took into account local issues and opportunities, the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and international best practice examples and guidelines for IWRM and for SEA. The process is summarised in Annex 7. The main results are presented in the sections below.

3.1.2 Vision statement

In a series of workshops¹⁴ and work sessions, experts from the WRMD and Water for Growth discussed and synthesised the workshop messages and outcomes, followed by formulation of an agreed vision¹⁵ for Sebeya catchment:

‘A well-managed catchment that is home to prosperous communities, living in harmony with nature and drawing social and economic benefits from water and environmental resources.’

3.1.3 Overall objective and specific objectives

The overall objective for development of the catchment was initially developed by the CTF¹⁶, and subsequently completed with insights from the other demonstration catchments to make it more inclusive, and reads as follows:

‘Effectively manage land, water, and related natural resources, to contribute to sustainable socio-economic development and improved livelihoods, taking into consideration environmental flow, downstream water demands and resilience to climate change, and minimise water related disasters.’

¹³ The first step was made in the CP scoping phase and SEA development where the vision, overall objective and specific objectives were determined through a participatory process. These were then ameliorated by WRMD and W4GR ISU and incorporated in CP1.0 and CP2.0. Subsequently, the overall and specific objectives of the four Catchment Plans were harmonised in the workshop of 17-18 March 2018, where the Catchment Plans log frames were aligned to NST-1, SSP, CCA and DDSs. The general and specific objectives are now generic for all catchments.

¹⁴ At the original scoping workshop, taking the United Nations (UN) Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) as a starting point, a broad range of catchment stakeholders reached a common understanding on the water and land resource issues and opportunities in Sebeya catchment, and put forward what they felt should be addressed in the catchment plan and achieved in future.

¹⁵ The Catchment Task Force adopted this vision, as well as the overall objective and specific objectives presented in the following paragraph and as first included in the interim catchment characterisation and vision report (W4GR TR18, 2016).

¹⁶ Refer to W4GR TR66 (2018), version 2.0 of the Catchment Plan, for the original overall objective, which read ‘Effectively manage land, water, and related natural resources, to contribute to sustainable socio-economic development and improved livelihoods, taking into consideration environmental flow, downstream water demands and resilience to climate change.’

Specific objectives (SOs) were also developed by the CTF and national plan partners, with a subsequent update made in 2018¹⁷.

Specific objectives of Sebeya catchment plan were described as follow:

- **Specific objective 1:** Implement the landscape restoration measures in priority subcatchments which are Karambo with Sebeya downstream and Sebeya up stream, minimize floods and landslides
- **Specific objective 2:** Ensure equitable allocation of available water resources for all users of current and future generations in Sebeya catchment
- **Specific Objective 3:** Strengthen the water governance framework to ensure effective implementation of integrated programmes

¹⁷ The original set of vision, overall objective, and specific objectives, was developed in 2016, at the start of the participatory plan development. The alignment process with NST1, SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs (see Annex 4) and the development of a generic log frame for catchment plans (see Chapter 6 and Annex 16), in line with these national and local strategies, required a renewed analysis of specific objectives. The set of SOs was subsequently augmented with insights gained during the process, and enriched with specific objectives from other demonstration catchments, because nearly all objectives mentioned in different catchments are equally important in each catchment, and jointly, they respond better to national apex strategies (NST1 and SSPs). Wording of some SOs was slightly adapted to cover comparable SOs from different catchments.

3.2 Comparing different plan alternatives

Transparent decision-making: Comparing plan alternatives in the SEA process

Decision-making on aspects of good water management is the mandate of national Government. Decentralisation policy, legislation on local government, and the new Water Law, are the responsibility of Ministries, the Cabinet, and Parliament and not of catchment authorities or stakeholders. Building on international best practice, however, use of a catchment planning approach strengthens water governance at all levels, including within a catchment itself, and promotes enhanced knowledge management to improve the quality of this decision-making.

Many different development paths could be followed in delivery of a catchment plan's vision and objectives and each path would have its own level of successes, obstacles and failures. In SEA terms, different potential development paths are called 'alternatives' and comparison of a series of clear and distinguishable alternatives is key to transparent decision-making. The first step in this process consists of participatory development of meaningful alternatives with subsequent assessment of the effectiveness of each alternative using jointly defined criteria. In the case of this catchment plan, 'alternatives' focused primarily on water allocation options

A catchment vision and its overall and specific objectives (see paragraph 3.1) were developed to result in specific outcomes. The ultimate aim of the vision is that water and land management should contribute to *"prosperous communities, drawing social and economic benefits from water and environmental resources"*. The vision's theme of *living in harmony with nature* was further reflected in the overall objective, through its reference to environmental flow, downstream water demands, climate change resilience, and minimisation of water related disasters. It is clear from this vision and the overall objective that some of the key things that need to be well-managed, are water balance and water allocation. The vision's aspect of a *well-managed catchment* referred to the need for adequate and appropriate management capacity which, among other things, supports accurate assessment of water balance, as well as of decision-making, resulting in equitable water allocation to all users: commercial, domestic, and environmental.

Water balance models were developed as part of the catchment management process to support decision-making specifically on water demand reduction (SO 4 and 5), water availability (SO 6), and allocation (SO 8). Alternatives for pollution control (SO 7) require strict water permitting and enforcement of environmental legislation, as part of an effective water governance framework (SO 1). Ecosystem contribution to water quality management (part of SO 7) requires detailed study on a national and case by case basis, in particular for wetlands and floodplains. Alternatives for infrastructure providing access to water (SO 9) need to be assessed in individual feasibility studies and environmental impact assessments (EIAs). Alternative solutions related to flood risk management (related to SO 10) require detailed flood modelling studies, which are also beyond the scope of catchment plan alternatives.

Rwanda is a water-scarce country and this scarcity is exacerbated by its growing population, economic development, and climate change. The water allocation alternatives considered in the water balance model simulations ranged from a baseline to a range of autonomous development scenarios to a number of management alternatives and sub-alternatives, each of which was assessed with regards to its implications for water balance and water allocation. The management alternatives were developed to respond to adverse conditions that would evolve if nothing were done (the autonomous developments), by optimising water allocation to meet the needs of all users, including the environment, and to concomitantly avoid unmet water demand or water shortage under average to wet conditions, as well as to optimise economic growth and poverty reduction. Extremely dry years were not considered and were rather left to management by drought management plans, including water rationing if needs be.

Catchment hydrology was modelled in the water balance and allocation software WEAP (Water Evaluation and Planning), a widely used software package used to simulate water management scenarios. The catchment model consists of five sub-catchments of level 2.5. Sebeya is a level 2 catchment within the level 1 catchment of Lake Kivu, and level 2.5 has been introduced for the water balance models. Level 3 and 4

sub-catchments, as defined within the NWRMP, were too small to be used for meaningful water balance modelling, considering the limitations in data availability¹⁸. The same five sub-catchments are also used throughout the rest of the catchment plan, for example for mapping of key features; determination of issues, and choice of interventions. A map of the sub-catchments is provided in Annex 3, Figure 32.

Water balance and allocation model governance

The water allocation alternatives that have been produced using the WEAP model for Sebeya catchment are not to be considered end-products. They can be regularly updated, improved, and made more detailed and will be used for assessment of water permit requests. Moreover, the model can be run again in an updated form (with more/different information), for the development of the next catchment plan for 2024-2030. Improvements that can be made in a next version include: the incorporation of a new land use, land cover map for 2018, and the introduction of water permit data. Other additions may include better descriptions of soil moisture processes and groundwater, subject to research into these topics in Rwanda. A model governance plan will be developed to ensure the quality of the models, their improvements, and their continuous usage. This knowledge measure will be key to safeguarding the sustainability of model use and the relating knowledge within the WRM department, plan partners, and research institutes, such as the University of Rwanda.

Baseline, projections and plan alternatives

Before a meaningful assessment can be done of different development alternatives, a reliable description of the baseline situation is required, as well as an understanding of what would happen in the future, if no action were taken. The latter is called a 'projection' or an 'autonomous development', and considers developments in population growth, climate change, and economic development without intervention and based on current understanding. The baseline and a series of potential future projections for autonomous development were simulated in WEAP¹⁹.

Sebeya catchment is blessed with an abundance of renewable water resources, thanks to high precipitation almost year-round, and only a short dry season. At current, only a very limited portion of the available water resources in the catchment are used, but, according to projection modelling, the availability and demand of water in the catchment will change over time. The baseline situation is taken to be the average of the period 2006 until 2015. Three scenarios ('possible futures') were distinguished in the development of projections that combined different possible impacts from the key driving forces of economic development, population growth, and climate change. These scenarios were as follows:

- The first was a scenario with limited impact on water demand and availability based on low economic development, low population growth, and limited climate change impact;
- The second was a scenario with high impact on water demand and availability based on high economic development, high population growth, and intense climate change impact;
- A third was a scenario with medium impact on water demand and availability based on moderate economic development, moderate population growth, and moderate climate change impact.

The first WEAP report (W4GR TR29, 2017) presented the resulting impacts of these scenarios on water demand and availability and the middle scenario was used as the reference scenario against which potential management alternatives were compared. **Error! Reference source not found.** shows the resulting water demands (both met and unmet) of this middle scenario for three-time horizons: 2024 (the first catchment plan horizon); 2030 (the plan horizon for the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals), and; 2050 (for Vision 2050).

¹⁸ Catchment levels were introduced in the NWRMP and are explained in Annex 2 of this catchment plan: the glossary of terms. Level 1 is the largest scale, and higher-level numbers refer to sub-catchments of the previous level with a lower number.

¹⁹ Details of the modelling approach and results are provided in dedicated reports (W4GR TR29 (2017), W4GR TR55 (2017), and W4GR TR 59 (2018). The approach and key results are summarised in this section and in Annex 7 of this catchment plan.

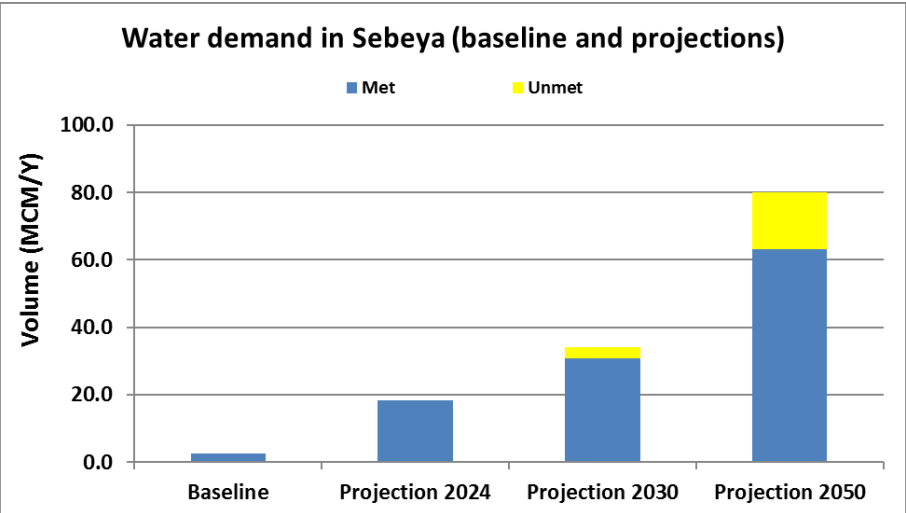


Figure 12: Baseline / projections of met and unmet water demand (water shortage) up to 2050, BAU (W4GR, 2017)

Error! Reference source not found. clearly shows that by 2030 significant water shortages will occur if nothing is done to manage use. In order to minimise future water shortages and sustainably manage water resources, a series of water use alternatives were developed in an iterative way and simulated for different time horizons. Several iterations were needed before a complete eradication of unmet demand was achieved²⁰. The results of the final iteration, in terms of met and unmet water demand in 2050, are shown in figure 13, where they are plotted against the ‘do nothing/Business as Usual (BAU)’ scenario of the medium future projections of autonomous developments. Table 13 presents the final catchment plan alternatives.

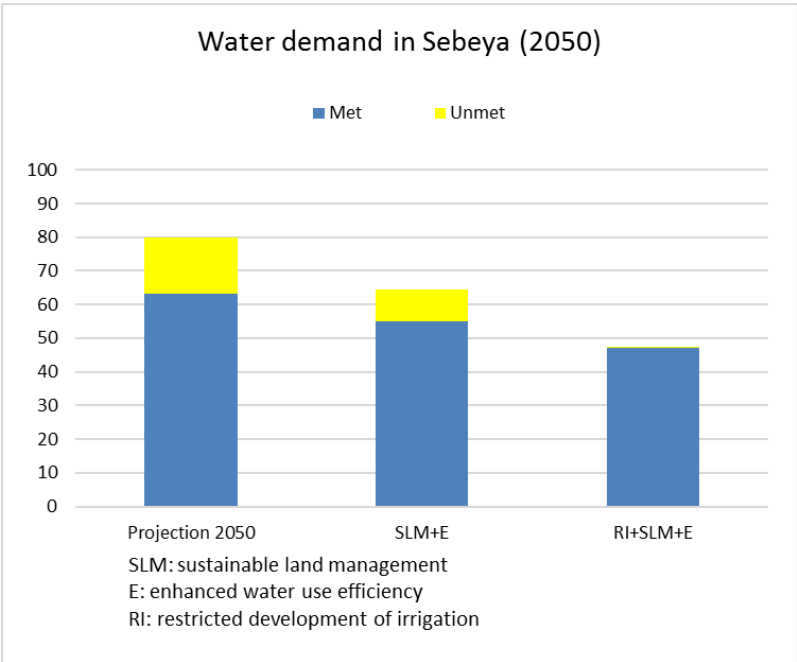


Figure 13: Met and unmet demand under different new alternatives by the year 2050

Table 13: Final catchment plan alternatives

Alternative	Key approach
SLM+E	Sustainable Land Management and enhanced water use efficiency.

²⁰ The very small remaining amount of unmet demand at catchment level in the RI+S+SLM+E alternative **Error! Reference source not found.** is ultimately eradicated in the water allocation plans at sub-catchment level, as presented in Annex 9.

RI+SLM+E	Restricted development of Irrigation, Sustainable Land Management, and enhanced water use Efficiency.
-----------------	---

Preferred alternative for Catchment Plan 2018-2024

The alternative 'RI+SLM+E' has been adopted as preferred alternative for Sebeya, and translated into a water allocation plan for all sub-catchments therein (Annex 9). This most ambitious water demand and use management alternative has the desired effect, i.e. complete avoidance of water shortage. This can be achieved by combining sustainable land management and enhanced water use efficiency in all sectors, with a restricted development of new irrigation schemes²¹. A more detailed assessment of water demand and use management alternatives at sub-catchment level revealed that the need to impose restrictions in development of new irrigation schemes only applies to the Pfunda and Sebeya Upstream sub -catchments.

²¹ Based on these outcomes, RWFA/WRMD and RAB have already joined hands in updating the Irrigation Master Plan.

4. Programme of Measures (PoM)

4.1 Enabling environment

The programme of measures (PoM) for Sebeya comprises a list of actions, projects, interventions etc., collectively referred to as measures, which need to be undertaken in order to improve or enhance catchment management. As the catchment plan is developed in the context of integrated water resources development, such measures can be derived from a broad range of technical and non-technical areas and geared towards implementation of the preferred alternative. Here the main focus is on catchment restoration, water allocation, water governance and knowledge management measures briefly defined as follows:

- **Catchment restoration** – this refers to practical measures that need to be undertaken in order to restore, from the existing state to a future better one, the physical status of the catchment. Focus here is primarily on reduction of soil erosion, enhanced water storage in soils and improvement of land and water productivity;
- **Water allocation** – this refers to water demand and management measures that need to be implemented in order to ensure that the amount of water available in the catchment, both now and in the future, meets and will continue to meet, the demands for it from a range of sectors, e.g. agriculture, industry, public water supply etc.;
- **Water governance** – this refers to institutional, policy and legislative measures that need to be implemented in order to ensure implementation of all other measures. It refers to the way in which a catchment is ‘governed’, by whom, how, and under what framework;
- **Knowledge management** – this refers to the measures needed to manage, store and effectively use information, data and ‘knowledge’, including practical and intellectual capacities, which are required for effective water management at catchment and sub-catchment scale, but also at farm level.

Jointly, water governance and knowledge management form the foundation of an enabling environment for efficient, effective, and equitable management of land and water resources. Together with (sub) catchment restoration plans and water allocation plans, they form the basis for development and implementation of a programme of infrastructure measures (Section 4.2 and beyond).

4.1.1 Catchment restoration

A key element to sustainable management of Sebeya is restoration of its catchment. Currently, a significant proportion of the catchment is not sufficiently well-managed or protected against soil erosion, resulting primarily from agricultural practices and mining. Current farming methods, such as frequent intensive tillage of soil, combined with an absence of any anti-erosion measures, such as terraces, swales, contour markers and trenches, lead to high levels of soil erosion and loss of soil fertility. Rapid runoff on such soils leads to, at best, gully formation and, at worse, landslides. Poor mining practices in active mine sites, both formal licensed and informal, unlicensed (often artisanal) mines, lead to the runoff of large quantities of sediment into rivers and watercourses. Even when no longer active, and despite regulations requiring post-closure rehabilitation, many abandoned mines continue to contribute large amounts of sediment to the downstream environment.

Ingress of large quantities of sediment to rivers leads to high turbidity levels, often rendering water physically unsuitable for irrigation, water supply or hydropower generation without prior treatment. In addition, and although data on chemical and biological water quality is scarce or absent, it is highly likely

that there are also potentially high levels of contaminants, such as heavy metals, resulting from mining, and possibly eutrophication resulting from ingress of fertiliser from agriculture.

The locations of gullies and active or abandoned mining sites were mapped, and restoration measures formulated (see infrastructure measures in Annex 6), or to enhance and/or promote adherence to 'best practice' mining (see knowledge measures in Annex 6).

The largest investments by far for this catchment plan will be for catchment restoration and the core intervention therein will be intensification and diversification of agroforestry techniques. This will involve extending the range of species diversity and increasing the intensity of planting of agroforestry trees already being used to stabilise terrace slopes and improve soil fertility. Use of perennial species, tree-crops (including tea, shade-grown coffee, fruit trees, etc), intercropping or planting of 'in-field trees', and shelter-belts / live-fences is being promoted. Suitable local species include conifers (*Podocarpus*), parasol trees (*Polyscias fulva*), Kenya croton (*Croton megalocarpus*), Nile tulip (*Markhamia lutea*), bitter leaf (*Vernonia amygdalina*), and *Syzygium*, in addition to exotics like alder (*Alnus acuminata*), Arabic gum (*Vachellia nilotica*) and Australian blackwood (*Acacia melanoxylon*).

Farmland can be protected in a number of ways, such as by construction of progressive or, under specific circumstances, radical terraces (dependent on soil and slope suitability), and/or other land husbandry measures, such as construction of contour trenches and marker ridges, use of swales, mulching etc. Wetlands and rivers can be protected by creation of buffer zones, vegetated with suitable species of bamboo and trees, and in-stream and bankside erosion control structures. Vegetative buffers help to reduce concentration of nitrates, phosphorus, and pesticides from water running off cultivated fields. Concentrations of nitrogen trapped and assimilated by buffer strips or wetlands can be reduced by up to 94% before entering a stream. Phosphorus runoff can be reduced by 25 to 95%. The ability of buffers to retain pesticides is variable because each pesticide has unique mobility and soil-binding properties, but they can be especially effective when pesticides are tightly bound to the soil.

Catchment restoration opportunities mapping DSS

Deciding which catchment restoration measures are best for any particular location, as well as where to start, requires analysis of many physical and socio-economic parameters. To assist with this process, a decision support system (DSS) was developed to help prioritise areas for intervention and decide which restoration measures should be taken at these sites. The DSS is a tool to assist in the process but ultimately, decision making will always require additional consideration of actual field data, local criteria, land use plans, and of particular importance, stakeholder consultation and agreement. The Catchment Restoration Opportunities Mapping (CROM) DSS developed by W4G for the IWRM programme, and used in this catchment plan, has a modular structure (also see Figure 78 in Annex 16), consisting of the following components:

- A geodatabase of all available relevant spatial datasets:
 - The new national land use / land cover map²²;
 - Many other datasets, such as key issues, water users, etc., bespoke to demonstration catchments, that have been collected, collated, or developed by W4GR);
 - Other, national datasets, such as the rivers network, digital elevation map (DEM), soil maps, etc;
- Several GIS models. These were used to analyse, process and combine national or catchment level spatial data into informative maps (results for the catchment are provided in Annex 16). The latter formed the building blocks for CROM DSS, and were grouped along a series of themes, as follows:
 - Actual catchment degradation and catchment degradation risks, e.g. locations of mines or gullies, roads with limited drainage infrastructure on steep slopes, and soil erosion risks. The latter are mapped using the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), a widely used method to estimate soil loss from sloping agriculture land;

²² In 2018, Water for Growth Rwanda commissioned the development of a new Land Use Land Cover (LULC) map, using radar-based remote sensing data (SAR technology). A map was generated for the whole country, at a 20 m *20 m resolution, and disseminated online.

- Areas that can be considered already protected, or not subjected to rural catchment restoration, and thus need to be excluded from restoration opportunities mapping. These include:
 - Existing forested areas;
 - Existing terraces of known good quality;
 - Existing buffer zones along rivers, lakes and wetlands;
 - Areas with perennial crops (e.g. tea, bananas, fruit trees);
 - National parks (requiring their own dedicated restoration / protection plans); and
 - Urban areas (again, requiring their own dedicated urban restoration / development / protection plans);
- The above is then combined to create 'target areas', i.e. those areas within a catchment that require, at higher or lower priority, restoration and/or protection measures to avoid soil erosion, reduce risks of landslides, and to enhance agriculture productivity;
- Added to this then come prioritisation criteria and 'opportunity factors', such as:
 - The number of downstream intakes²³ that any area of land eventually drains towards;
 - The very and extremely high RUSLE classes that highlight areas most **in need of restoration / protection**; and
 - An analysis of market accessibility measured by distance to the nearest road. This is as roads provide access to markets and thus acts as a proxy measure of opportunities for good **return on investment / value for money**.

Definition of restoration / protection alternatives (options), is per the newly developed W4GR CROM classification and based, among others, on a technical overview of catchment restoration opportunities in Rwanda (W4GR TR51, 2018). CROM provides eight main classes and four sub-classes (Table 16), each with multiple options or alternatives for restoration approaches, compared to the 6 prescriptive classes, without any options within each of them, in the 2011 LWH classification.

The modular structure of the CROM DSS²⁴ also allows introduction of updates of any of the input maps, and of new themes in the geodatabase, and / or new analyses in any of the main components.

The CROM DSS results in a series of maps of catchment restoration opportunities and priorities that provide key input to detailed consultation and decision-making at the local level, in so-called micro-catchment action planning (MCAP). At this level, local field data and local knowledge, as well as any additional spatial information or spatial plans that may influence selection of preferred options, need to be incorporated. The latter may include District Land Use Plans (DLUP) and District Forestry Management Plans (DFMP). Field data may include details on soil type, soil depth, and soil fertility, but also local information on access to market, access to manure, local private sector investment capabilities and above all, local opinion and preferences on acceptable and desirable restoration approaches.

The most important map of the CROM DSS is presented in **Error! Reference source not found.** and shows how Sebeya catchment is generally exposed to Soil erosion risks.

²³ The more intakes (water supply, hydropower etc) downstream of an area of land (often a sub-catchment), the higher the adverse impact that soil erosion, mining etc from and within that area will have, and hence the greater the value (economic, social and technical) restoring it will have.

²⁴ The DSS has been developed in ArcGIS (version 10.5, and also made available in version 10.2), using the model builder capacities of the software.

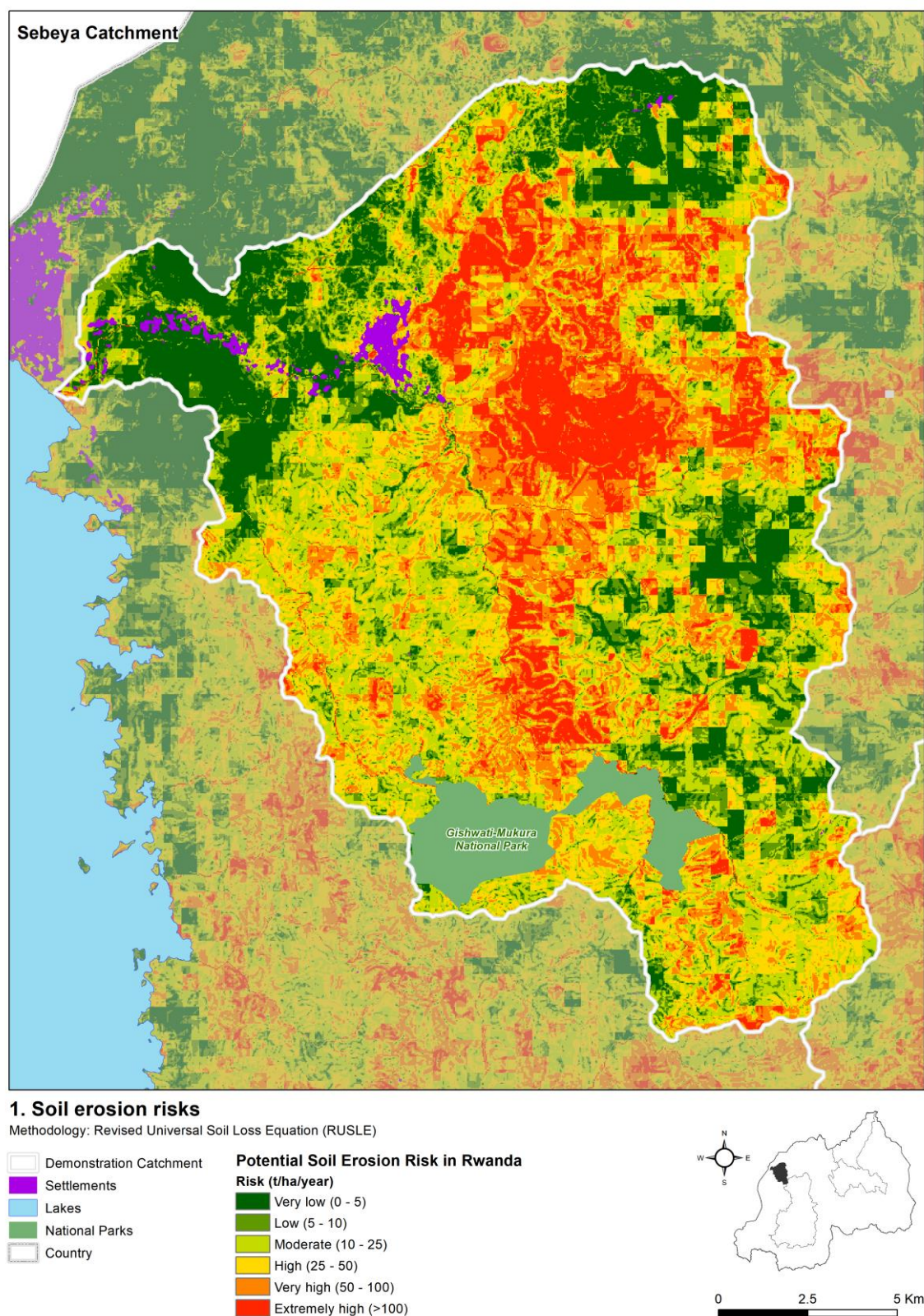


Figure 14: CROM map - indicating soil erosion risk in Sebeya catchment

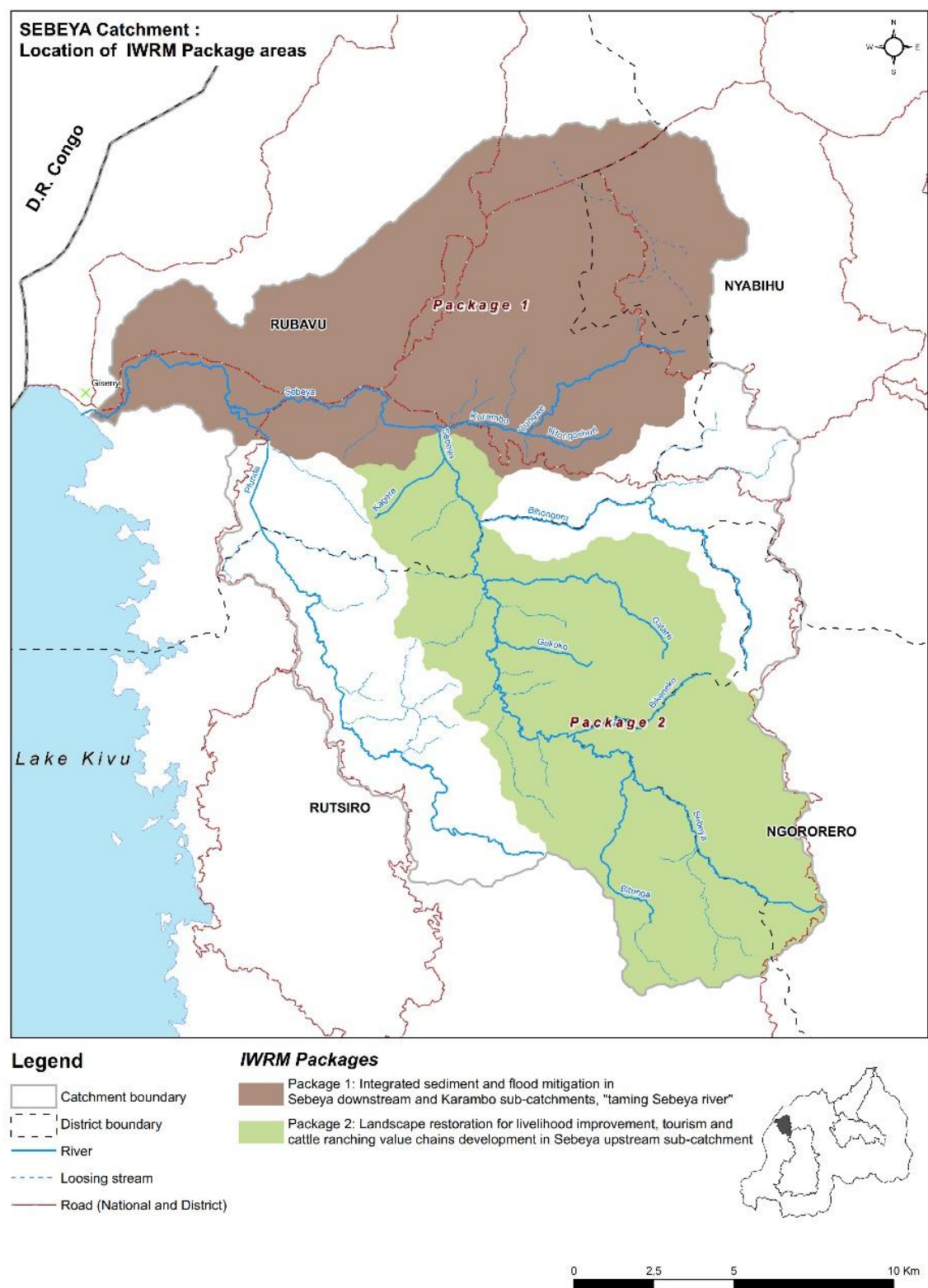


Figure 15: Map indicating the priority subcatchments that will be rehabilitated

Table 14: Budget estimation for restoration of Karambo subcatchment

IWRM Package - Karambo sub-catchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					4,139,896,154,
1	Catchment Restoration				2,404,583,647
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	750	209,600	157,200,000
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	269	633,600	170,438,400
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	777	2,358,420	1,832,492,340
1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	-	2,427,420	-
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	65	327,000	21,255,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	38	209,600	7,897,057
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	14,738	8,000	117,904,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	1.5	327,000	506,850
	- Check dams	m	480	8,000	3,840,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	1,861	50,000	93,050,000
2	Pilot IES				1,052,262,507
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	1,863	,100,000	186,300,000
2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	4	55,000,000	220,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	2,852	13,920	39,699,840
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	4	1,500,000	6,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	1,046	486,833	509,227,667
3	River training works, flood and landslides mitigation				590,000,000
3.1	Gisunyu river study - checkdams and protection riverbanks confluence with Karambo	Ls	1	95,000,000	95,000,000
3.2	River training works near Petit Seminaire de Nyundo	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.3	Building Mahoko trade centre diversion channel-including water risk analysis	LS	1	150,000,000	150,000,000
3.4	Training hydrological modelling / inundation maps	LS	1	75,000,000	75000000
3.5	Production of inundation maps	LS	1	45,000,000	45,000,000
3.6	Integrated plan land use change / runoff	,1,	1	75,000,000	75,000,000

Table 15: Budget estimation for restoration of Sebeya up stream sub-catchments

IWRM Package - Sebeya Upstream subcatchment		Unit	Quant.	Unit Price RWF	Total Price RWF
					8,284,421,193
1	Catchment Restoration				5,131,430,693
1.1	Agroforestry	ha	1,669	209,600	349,822,400
1.2	Progressive terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,123	633,600	711,532,800
1.3	Bench terraces & agroforestry	ha	1,111	2,358,420	2,620,204,620
1.4	Narrow cut terraces & agroforestry	ha	338	2,427,420	820,467,960
1.5	Re-Afforestation with cut-of drains	ha	73	327,000	23,871,000
1.6	Buffer zone/river banks protection	ha	119	209,600	25,040,493
1.7	Road downstream ditch protection	m	38,264	8,000	306,108,000
1.8	Gully rehabilitation - Afforestation	ha	19	327,000	6,363,420
	- Check dams	m	6,540	8,000	52,320,000
1.9	On-the-job training and Capacity building of farmers on climate smart agriculture	Pers.	4,314	50,000	215,700,000
2	Pilot IES				3,152,990,500
2.1	HH rainwater harvesting	Nr	5,586	100,000	558,600,000

2.2	Schools RWH in areas with low access	Nr	10	55,000,000	550,000,000
2.3	Improved Cooking stoves / HH	Nr	7,649	5,000	38,245,000
2.4	Improved Cooking stoves / boarding schools	Nr	10	1,500,000	15,000,000
2.5	Support to beekeeping	LS	1	91,035,000	91,035,000
2.6	Girinka program (1 cow per family)	Nr	3,903	486,833	1,900,110,500

The re-classified matrix of soil erosion control measures, developed with inputs from soil management and land husbandry scientists from Rwanda and national task force for soil erosion mapping coordinated by Ministry of Environment, is provided in Table 16.

Table 16: Matrix of soil erosion control measures according to land slope

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
1: (0-6%)	Class I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agroforestry + contour ploughing + alley cropping with grass strips. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Very low and low risk
2: (6 - 16%)	Class II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops. 	Moderate risk
3: (16 - 40%)	Class III <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bench terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; 	High risk
4: (40- 60%)	Class IV <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Narrow cut terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); Forestation (Biological measures); 	Very high risk

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	
5: (> 60)	Class V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forestation (Biological measures) + trenches / ditches; Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Extremely high risk

4.1.2 Water allocation

A WEAP model was used to compare alternative water use scenarios for the Sebeya catchment as a whole and can also be used to manage water allocation per water user category and per sub-catchment. A resultant water balance was determined for each (level 2.5) sub-catchment, and for each water use scenario. The modelling approach, and results of first model runs are presented in W4GR TR29 (2017) with the most recent versions, used for development of a water allocation plan, described in TR59 (2018). Model results are summarised in Annex 9 of this catchment plan. A preliminary, preferred alternative was developed through a few iterations of model simulations and participatory decision-making. This preliminary alternative was selected by the CTF and PSC, then fine-tuned per sub-catchment and time horizon (2020, 2030 etc), and subsequently translated into a month-by-month water allocation per water use sector by the WEAP modellers of the WRMD. This resulted in a balance between optimal development of a water-based economy and the immediate domestic and ecosystem water needs.

A key requirement of water allocation plans was that water should never be over-allocated, i.e. that any unmet water demand should be avoided. This was achieved through application of a priority ladder for water allocation, as follows:

1. Priority was given to domestic water supply, following;
2. Livestock;
3. Environmental flow (to provide water to ecosystems and downstream water users);
4. Industrial water demand, due to its very limited size and the fact that demand is constant throughout the year and independent of rainfall;
5. The remainder was made available to irrigation. In areas where irrigation takes place, or will be developed, it is immediately clear from the water balance that it is the largest water user by far.

In most catchments of Rwanda, irrigation is still under development, offering the opportunity to adapt plans now according to expected water availability and thereby avoid developing irrigation infrastructure for which there will be no water to allocate in future. MINAGRI, RAB, and the WRMD jointly updated the Irrigation Master Plan (IMP) for Rwanda, based on available water resources. The water allocation plans per sub-catchment and per time horizon (baseline (2015), 2024 (this catchment plan; relative allocation per user group is depicted in **Error! Reference source not found.**), 2030 (SDGs), and 2050 (Vision 2050) in Annex 9.3, provided the exact information on how much water could be supplied in an average year to each water use category. Values in the water allocation plans represented the average of ten years of current or expected rainfall and evapotranspiration, under a medium climate change scenario.

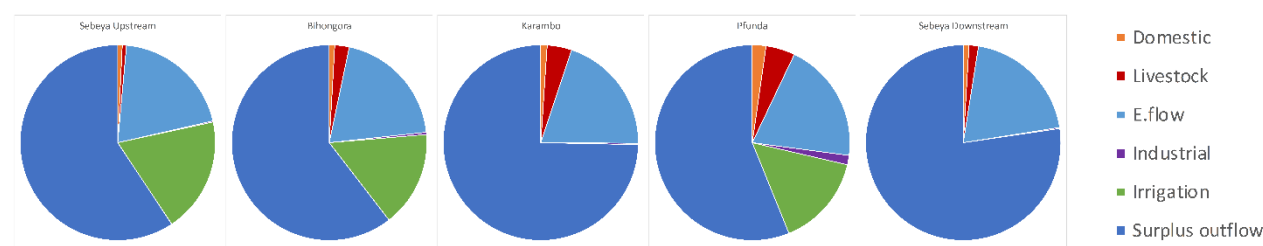


Figure 16: Water allocation plan for sub-catchment for 2024

In the new IMP, a decision needs to be made for the best combination of irrigated area, technology to be used, and cropping patterns / seasons. Checks need to be made that the combined water demand per month of a chosen crop, per sub-catchment, and per time horizon, \leq the amount of water available according to the water allocation plan for that month, sub-catchment, and time horizon. Use of water efficient technologies and crops with low(er) water demand, and/or limited cropping in the dry season, may all improve the acreage to be developed and the total yield obtained, leading to optimal land and water productivity and food security. A development reduction factor should also be built in, to reduce the occurrence of water shortages in years with less than average rainfall. This choice will need to be made in the IMP.

Water allocation plans will facilitate a water permitting process whereby new permits can be issued, as long as combined individual permits issued at that moment do not add up to the total allocation. This approach is initially adhered to within each water use category and referring to allocation to that category up to the applicable time horizon (e.g. 2024, the time horizon for this catchment plan) and per sub-catchment. Once a limit is (nearly) reached, the WRM department will have to consider their options. Options might include re-allocation of water between/across categories, thereby allowing for quicker growth of water use to allow quicker development of water-based economic activities (but staying within growth allocations for 2030 and 2050), and/or denying permits within a sub-catchment and referring applicants to other sub-catchments or catchments where there is more water.

WEAP also allows for storage of water permit data (water use for individual permit holders per category) and can, therefore, regularly be used to determine, and report on, remaining available water. This quantity of 'available water' could be announced, for example, in annual catchment plan M&E reports and communicated to potential investors.

An integral part of the water allocation plan is that all users, within each water use category, need to enhance efficiency over time. For each category, the required efficiency gains are listed as achieving a reduction in water usage per typical water user or area of water use (per hectare, in the case of irrigation) (see Table 17). An important role will have to be played by WASAC, private water supply companies, industrial umbrella organisations, and RAB, in promoting water savings. Ultimately, the private sector needs to adopt the efficiency targets and implement them. Water users who demonstrate higher water efficiency improvements than required, may receive priority in the assignment of water permits.

Table 17: Requirements for water use efficiency gains for key sectors per user or ha

Time horizon	Domestic water supply	Industrial water use	Irrigation
2024	10%	5%	5%
2030	15%	10%	15%
2050	20%	20%	30%

The water allocation plan relies partly on the development of water storage reservoirs, as per the National Water Resources Master Plan (MINIRENA, 2014). A map of existing and planned dams / storage reservoirs is provided in figure 17.



Figure 17: Map of existing and planned dams in the catchment (none in Sebeya)

4.1.3 Water governance

Institutional development for catchment planning and management

Water governance refers to the political, social, economic and administrative systems in place that influence the use and management of water. It regulates who gets how much water, when and how, and who has the right to water and related services, and their benefits. Water governance determines the equity and efficiency in water resource and services allocation and distribution, and balances water use between socio-economic activities and ecosystems. Governing water includes the formulation, establishment and implementation of water policies, legislation and institutions, and clarification of the roles and responsibilities of government, civil society and the private sector in relation to water resources and services. The outcomes depend on how the stakeholders act in relation to the rules and roles that have been taken or assigned to them²⁵.

This current catchment plan has been developed solely within a project setting, using temporary arrangements for plan development, and partial plan implementation funded by money from the IIF and from the W4GR technical assistance budget. A project environment is, however, always only temporary and used to introduce a new practice, e.g. of integrated planning, and to enhance the level of investments in IWRM measures in catchments. In this instance, several new institutional measures were required (see Table 24 in Annex 6), and these will embed the principles of IWRM and catchment planning firmly into the Rwandan water governance context. By their nature, most of the initial institutional developments will have to be at the national level, in order to pave the (regulatory) way for catchment or lower-scale institutional improvements. In the Annual Implementation Plans that will come from the catchment plan, and in the mid-term review of the plan's implementation phase, additional, institutional measures may need to be added to the list. An overview of potential institutional measures is provided in Table 24, Annex 6.

A major institutional development is the update of the legal basis for water governance. The new Water Law (adopted by Parliament in 2018) provides for the establishment of permanent catchment committees, one per catchment. This will require sustainable transformation of the current catchment task force and

²⁵ Source: <http://watergovernance.org/governance/what-is-water-governance/>

providing them with a clear mandate. The exact composition and mandate/s of catchment committees will be laid down in the Ministerial Orders (currently under development) that accompany the Water Law. At a minimum, Catchment committees will need to be supported technically and organisationally, by some form of a permanent secretariat.

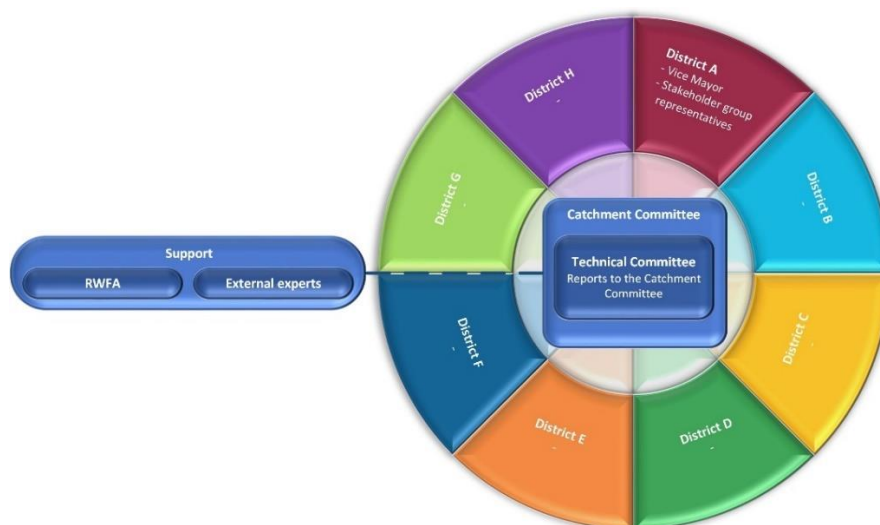


Figure 18: Catchment Committee infographic

Gazetting of the new Water Law and related Ministerial Orders has/will also reinforce the water permitting process, to enforce adherence to the water allocation plan. Water permits are a key tool to guide all sectors, especially the private sector, in their use of water. Although all candidates for water permits will be targeted pro-actively by the WRMD and the districts, to enhance their governance of water use, the private sector can flourish, but only within a good and transparent water governance framework.

Private sector innovations for water-based economic development

Companies and their value chains are continuously adapting to new market opportunities and pressures from the environment, society, etc. In Rwanda, where land and water are both limiting production factors, there is a need to maximise production per unit of land and unit of water.

Future water demand and use scenarios (W4GR TR55, 2017) show that water stress in Sebeya will gradually increase and thus, that to achieve Vision 2050 goals, a balanced approach of catchment protection and maximisation of water productivity will be required. One way to achieve this would be to create a ‘value’ per unit of water, with this value commonly expressed in monetary terms. This may eventually translate into a water use fee, connected to water permits.

Catchment management increasingly, however, uses concepts such as ‘total value counting’ and natural capital accounting that also take into account environmental and social, as well as financial, returns. In the case of food production, nutritional value maximisation is also considered a relevant indicator, linking to SDG indicators on food security.

To maintain and improve their competitive edge, private sector companies need to innovate and find ways to lower their production costs, making businesses particularly good in improving operational efficiency. There is a growing awareness among businesses that taking care of the environment and community within which they operate is necessary for their long-term survival. With the right national policies, the private sector can be further encouraged, and/or legislated, to incorporate social and environmental values into their business model. The private sector can, therefore, be a key source of innovation in the valorisation and sustainable management of water resources.

Opportunities for innovation can be found in all parts of a value chain, from improved business models, marketing to finance, and policy and regulatory incentives. Table 18 provides an overview of areas of innovation with examples that impact water resources management within catchments.

Table 18: Innovation areas contributing to achieving inclusive sustainable socio-economic development

Areas of innovation	Examples
Business Models	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Nature-based enterprises; ■ Co-operative/shared use facilities; ■ Out-grower supplier relationships; ■ Payments for eco-system services.
Commercialisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public natural resources – e.g. protected forests becoming paid access national parks; ■ Valorisation of water supply.
Financial Support Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Introduction of blended finance approaches to facilitate investments in new technologies and processes; ■ Improved access to private investment capital.
Know-How	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Knowledge dissemination for ‘best practice’ adoption; ■ Education and capacity building.
Partnerships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public-Private Partnership approaches; ■ Multi-stakeholder coordination; ■ Build Operate Transfer (BOT) or similar public-private project financing approaches that create public ownership-private management operational concessions like those used in utility development.
Policy and Regulatory Incentives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Environmental and Enforcement Requirements; ■ Tax breaks and ‘green’ investment and finance incentives.
Technology and Industrial Processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ore extraction efficiency processes (i.e. jig-based water extraction equipment); ■ Water and waste management re-cycling processes.

This catchment plan provides the framework for the design of innovative responses to enhance development and sustainability of economic drivers. Water and energy efficient innovation creates jobs, while state-of-the-art technologies increases competitiveness and open market opportunities in regional and global markets. More efficient processes, such as modern ore extraction and water and waste management technologies, can also have a positive impact on the generation of taxable business revenues, and a growing private sector will grow the tax base and lay the foundation of a self-sufficient Rwanda, thereby helping to realise Vision 2050.

Long-term government and private sector interest in sustainable socio-economic innovation converge in catchment planning. Understanding this shared interest will be key for expanding targeted Governments policies to enable and support SMEs to respond to green market-based business opportunities, in line with the goal of private sector led development.

Successful, profitable value chains are often organised around so-called anchor companies (e.g. a coffee factory, a sugar cane processing plant, an irrigation scheme, mining hubs/clusters, or a water supply company). When supported and strengthened, strong anchor companies can leverage investments that develop value chains and improve livelihoods and create jobs and income at local and national levels. The development of anchor companies can be facilitated by government approaches that promote the desired growth and diversification of the economy through the offer of public funding to essentially co-share investment risks.

Access to water and other natural resources is often referred to as natural ecosystem or natural infrastructure services. The productive activity of a company valorises natural resources in the catchment. Investment costs can be high with only long-term contributions to a company's financial performance. In such circumstances, anchor companies have a clear incentive to participate in the maintenance and rehabilitation of catchments and the natural resources and environmental services they provide, but these activities require a risk-sharing commitment from both public and private sector actors. This is where Public-Private Partnerships (PPP), possibly with addition of Civil Society (PPCSP), become relevant, especially as neither partner acting in isolation can meet the challenge of sustainably managing natural resources, or exploiting them sustainably for the wider benefit of society.

Natural ecosystems are typically seen as 'public goods', managed by local authorities under a national government mandate. Shared public-private-civil society interest in protecting resources at catchment level offers an opportunity for PPCSP investments and management. For example, if a tea factory can reliably secure a supply of firewood²⁶, through a co-investment PPP or PPCSP project to establish sustainable forestry in the vicinity of the factory, input costs can be more reliably fixed, minimising the investment risks involved and ensuring more predictable output pricing. Other PPP/PPCSP opportunities exist through increasing the supply of timber production and green tea through integrating smallholder farmers into out-growers' schemes.

Government policy and programmes can facilitate development of anchor companies through public funding that aims to share investment risks, while purchasing custodianship of the nation's water and natural resources. For example, the future sustainable management and reliable provision of clean water, timber production and the national landscape on a catchment basis.

Investments regulated and framed by the public sector but co-financed by the private sector and supported by specific sector expertise, can generate multiple returns that include the preservation of the environment and natural resources, along with an enhanced and diversified local economy, improved local income levels and livelihoods and stronger, more resilient communities. It needs to be stated, however, that unregulated or uncontrolled development of drivers can also result in negative impacts on IWRM and social-economic development, as competition for resources becomes unbalanced or unsustainable.

As such, opportunities exist for innovation in improved business models, commercialisation, PPPs/PPCSPs, know-how and technology transfers, adoption of industrial processes, offer of financial support services, and policy and regulatory incentives.

In conclusion, the type of innovation either sought or promoted within a given (driver) sector will depend on the Government's policy for facilitating IWRM initiatives and its ability to create an enabling environment, through formulation of viable incentives to encourage partnership with the private sector. With instruments established to promote PPPs/PPCSPs in IWRM, the success of partnership arrangements will be determined by the plans of the private sector to respond to market-based business opportunities in line with SSP and DDS objectives.

4.1.4 Knowledge management

Knowledge measures (IPs or mostly CPIPs) are generally catchment-independent. Any knowledge development, or development of systems of tools, that can be used in one catchment, is usually equally important for other catchments. Table 25 (Annex 6) presents a series of useful knowledge measures that were defined during the development of the four catchment plans. Knowledge management, which includes the development of knowledge, and the provision and use of tools and systems for its development and its use, is one of the key prerequisites for good catchment management. In the DPSIR analysis, most proposed projects respond to the driving force of a lack of, or limitations in and of, knowledge or skills. The many knowledge projects proposed in this catchment plan aim to dramatically and sustainably improve this situation.

²⁶ For curing locally harvested tea leaves.

4.2 PoM 2018-2024 development process

As already stated, this chapter introduces a coherent, programme of measures for the Sebeya catchment plan, primarily for the implementation period 2018-2024, but also partly for subsequent catchment plan periods (2024-2031 and onwards), as some catchment restoration activities will take more time than six years to implement. This chapter also describes the process that will be used to develop Annual Implementation Plans (AIPs), with the first section briefly describing the process and the following sections describing detailed individual process steps (using 'filters' as assessment and selection tools). Details of individual workshops and meetings that were held as part of the process can be found in Annex 7, on the SEA process.

The PoM is the core of the catchment plan and constitutes the means by which all catchment stakeholders intend to jointly meet the plan's objectives, and ultimately contribute to achieving its long-term vision. The PoM is more than just a sum of implementation programmes and projects of plan partners; it is an integrated programme that translates abstract, generic measures²⁷ into a coherent, internally consistent set of implementable projects and temporary or permanent institutional or knowledge management interventions. Between them, these jointly address issues and opportunities that, among other things, make optimal use of different drivers of economic development.

An incremental process was followed in development of the PoM. An initial inventory was made by CTF and key, relevant national stakeholders of ongoing projects at a workshop in October 2016 (W4GR TR64, 2016). The nature and physical location of interventions was mapped, and full details were collected. This inventory was then updated through addition of all ongoing projects, as well as of planned projects, the information for which was obtained during a catchment plan alignment and integration workshop held at each district. These workshops were designed to align catchment plans with District Development Strategies, Sector Strategic Plans and national Cross Cutting Areas; for more details on the overall alignment process see Annex 4. In these workshops, several new projects were proposed for inclusion and existing and new projects were digitised as far as their geographical scope was known by district staff and included in a first version of a projects geodatabase.

Once compiled, this long list of projects (ongoing, existing, and proposed) was subject to a filtering, exercise and refinement process (see **Error! Reference source not found.** and Sections 4.3 to 4.6). As well as the initial categories of ongoing/planned projects (so-called implementation projects or IPs) and new project proposals (catchment plan implementation projects or CPIPs), an additional category of implementation projects plus or IP+, was added. These refer to IPs with additional elements of IWRM that enhance the contribution of the IP (upgraded to IP+) in delivery of the catchment plan's objectives and vision.

The filtering, selection, and refinement process (**Error! Reference source not found.**) can undergo several iterations. The initial CP PoM (the shortlist in the filter) contained many projects or project ideas that required further detailing. The filters 2, 3, and 4 (DPSIR analysis, consistency check, and MCA) can be re-run upon completion of feasibility studies for IWRM packages for the AIP 2018-2019. In subsequent years, new project ideas may be passed through to the first filter (relevance screening) and new IWRM packages will have to be developed for AIP 2019-2020 and beyond.

²⁷ Of preferred alternatives, as described in paragraph 3.2, simulated in the water balance and allocation model and selected by the catchment task force and national plan partners.

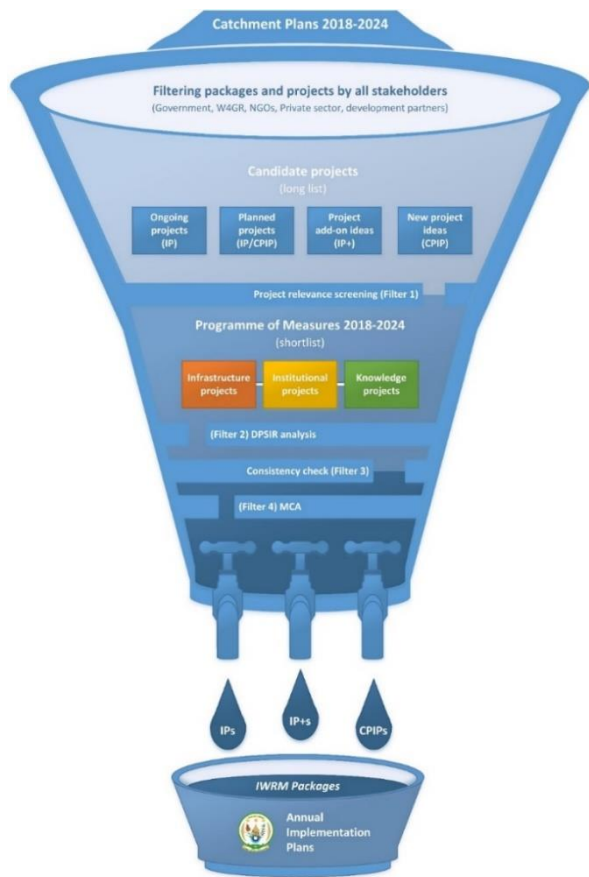


Figure 19: Filtering candidate projects into the programme of measures 2018-2024 and subsequent annual implementation plans

4.3 Project relevance screening (filter 1)

Individual projects were firstly screened on their relevance to the catchment plan. This was done in a series of PoM sessions at Water for Growth Rwanda, which involved determining and assessing the scale and timing of a project and determining whether or not it fitted with the preferred alternative²⁸ in terms of e.g. land husbandry and water allocation. A project’s significance, with regard to its likelihood to contribute to achievement of its catchment plan’s goal and objectives, was also determined and, based on their scope, projects were also categorised into three groups: infrastructural; institutional, and knowledge. Combinations of these categories also exist in individual projects; in particular, many catchment restoration projects of an infrastructural nature also require awareness raising (knowledge) among the recipients, as well as institutional capacity building among government, communities, and the private sector.

²⁸ At the time of relevance screening of projects, a draft preliminary alternative was available. This alternative was eventually adopted and is the basis for the water allocation plan and landscape restoration opportunities mapping in this catchment plan.

Infrastructure measures

The geographical intervention areas of projects that contain significant infrastructure elements was mapped, provided that spatial data was available for the project²⁹.

All projects of a primary or significant secondary infrastructure nature in the catchment, and for which GIS data existed, are presented in Figure 40 to Figure 45 in Annex 3 (Catchment Atlas) and in Table 23, in Annex 6 (Programme of Measures). The maps are based on a first version of the projects geo-database. For each of the projects included in Table 23, information is provided on the type of project, the technical and geographical scope (as far as available), and the DPSIR framework response level, i.e. whether the measure targets the driving forces behind catchment issues, or the pressures, or the impacts.

Figure 40 presents all infrastructure projects in the catchment, by their project classification (IP_{ongoing}, IP_{planned}, IP+, or CPIP). Figure 41 to Figure 45 present the main scope of the same projects, for level 2.5 sub-catchments. Projects that cover entire districts or similar large areas and projects or project ideas for which there was no spatial scope or data could not be mapped and so do not appear on the maps. They are, however, listed in Table 23.

4.4 DPSIR analysis (filter 2)

The second filter was used to analyse the contribution of projects as a Response (the final element of the DPSIR methodology) to Driving forces, Pressures, States, and Impacts. The DPSIR methodology (see Section 2.2) presented an analysis of priority issues in the catchment and broke these down into the causal relationships around them, as well as into driving forces, pressures, states, and impacts. The responses identified constitute the PoM of the catchment plan. A generic DPSIR was, therefore, completed for the entire catchment (Table 12), based on the DPSI analysis in Section 2.2, and narrow-focus DPSIRs were developed for individual IWRM packages (further introduced in Section 4.3).

Generic DPSIR for the catchment

Generic responses (R) were developed for all relevant D-P-S-I levels. In Table 23, Table 24 and Table 25 in Annex 6, columns have been included that link the ongoing, planned, and proposed projects (infrastructure, institutional, and knowledge) to the DPSIR response levels. Noteworthy is that knowledge and institutional projects mostly target driving forces, giving them the highest potential for sustainable change in the catchment. Infrastructure projects may also target driving forces, but more often target pressures or impacts. End of pipe solutions (responses that only target impacts) are hardly ever sustainable by themselves, as, without addressing the underlying causes (driving forces and pressures), states will not change, resulting in a repetition of the same harmful impacts if the response is not kept active infinitely.

An analysis was subsequently made whether projects in the database (the shortlist from the filter system) were suitable as responses to catchment issues. This assessment was made in relation to their response to driving forces, pressures, or impacts, and whether they were properly in line with the preferred alternative, i.e. focused on development of storage, sustainable catchment management, enhanced water use efficiency, and restricted development of new irrigation areas in those sub-catchments where water is available.

²⁹ This is not always the case in Rwanda; spatial planning is a relatively new phenomenon, and locations of projects are often only recorded in tabular form. In such cases, the district(s), sector(s), and cell(s) may be known, but the actual perimeter of the intervention area is not always digitised in a Geographical Information System (GIS). Water for Growth Rwanda introduced a first version of a projects geodatabase for Rwanda and this will be provided to the plan partners at national, catchment, and local level, in order to enhance the level of spatial planning in the country.



Figure 20: DPSIR for Sebeya catchment

Next, DPSIR analysis of the overall PoM, as developed with the districts in the catchment and augmented with known national interventions and large projects, does not address all identified potential generic responses; Table 19 provides a list of responses that have not been addressed sufficiently in the current PoM. The table also provides a first list of measures that could be added to fill the gaps. Some of these may be considered beyond the mandates of current plan partners and additional governmental stakeholder may need to step in, or the private sector may be facilitated and stimulated to take up these interventions. Other measures may refer to regular operation and maintenance, rather than investment projects. In subsequent versions of the catchment plan, and in annual implementation plans, these potential measures (and more) need to be investigated and added to the PoM if deemed opportune.

Table 19: DPSIR responses insufficiently covered to date

Response level	Response	Potential measures
Driving forces	Enhance levels of urbanisation, optimising 'climate smart' and 'sustainability' concepts in secondary cities and introducing similar measures in smaller cities and villages.	Introduce sustainability concepts in urban areas, e.g. along Musanze-Rubavu national road.
Pressures	Develop off-farm jobs.	Enhance stimulation programmes for (private sector led) job creation.
	Develop sewerage systems, wastewater treatment plants, sludge collection, and treatment facilities.	WASAC and other operators to share information on their current plans and discuss opportunities for additional works.
Impacts	Enhance maintenance of infrastructure, e.g. of water supply networks.	Regular O&M tasks, which may need to be enhanced, and for which fees collected may need to increase to cover recurrent costs sustainably.
	Enhance capacity of hydropower equipment to operate under high turbidity conditions.	REG and private sector to design new or existing hydropower infrastructure in more robust ways.

4.5 IWRM packages in priority subcatchments (filter 3)

A key principle of IWRM is that programmes of measures need to be integrated, rather than delivered as a series of stand-alone interventions. The third filter step was, therefore, to combine projects into IWRM packages, targeting specific issues in a confined area of the catchment, usually a sub-catchment, to ensure consistency between projects in the same area, and to enhance the overall programme of measures where needed. This step also occasionally led to additions to individual projects (IP+, CPIP), or to new CPIP proposals. It also occasionally led to recommendations to alter, stop, or drop ongoing or planned projects, due to significant inconsistencies between them and the catchment plan's preferred alternative, and with the detailed scope for the IWRM package area.

All land and water using activities and projects in a catchment rely on the same limited natural resource base and all life in the catchment is spatially connected through these resources. Catchment plan implementation projects are equally interconnected, often competing³⁰ with or reinforcing³¹ each other and a consistency analysis can be done to reveal potential conflicts, and to identify win-win situations. An initial consistency analysis was carried out for the IWRM packages developed to demonstrate the added value of an integrated approach as soon as possible. To further enhance this understanding, a narrow-focus DPSIR analysis was carried out at IWRM package level.

³⁰ E.g. requiring the same resources at the same time/place.

³¹ E.g. effectively making use of the same resources in sequence without deterioration.

Overview of IWRM packages in priority subcatchments

IWRM packages have been developed for two subcatchments within the catchment, and around two key themes (either issue-focused or opportunity-focused) (Figure 46, Annex 3). The integrated approach of responding to the key issues and opportunities is explained via a focused DPSIR analysis for each package. Each package has a high demonstration value, in that the same theme usually also has relevance in other parts of the catchment, or in other catchments in Rwanda. The solutions may be replicated there and adapted to lessons learnt in these first IWRM packages.

The two IWRM packages to date are as follows:

1. 'Taming the Sebeya River for hydropower generation and drinking water' to be achieved through catchment restoration, flood control, and optimal use of river sediments in the Sebeya downstream and Karambo sub-catchments;
2. 'Water Tower and ecological services for Sebeya' to be achieved through catchment restoration in the Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment. This will include improved forest and pasture management, and the introduction of climate smart agricultural practises that reduce land degradation and are better adapted to potential adverse impacts of climate change.

As gender and climate change mainstreaming are CCAs of prime importance in the catchment plan, IWRM packages and CPIPs include gender and climate change mitigation / adaptation aspects that are strongly associated with the projects' key components, outputs and related indicators. These aspects will demonstrate how to address IWRM related gender and climate change issues. IWRM concept notes can be found in Annex 13.

Narrow-focus IWRM package DPSIRs were developed around the key issues at stake in individual IWRM package areas, with responses formulated in line with local opportunities or drivers of economic development (see below for the DPSIRs and narrative, and Annex 13 for the complete IWRM packages). These analyses revealed whether IWRM packages contained a complete and suitable set of measures for the key issues at stake and assessed whether strategic solutions for the preferred alternative were properly translated into suitable concrete response-projects.

Taming the Sebeya River for hydropower generation and drinking water

The Sebeya River is an important resource for the fast urbanising areas around the district capital of Rubavu and the surrounding valley in the Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment. The river is used to generate energy and to provide drinking water. It is also used to provide sand, stones for construction purposes, and clay for brickmaking. As well as providing benefits, the river also poses constraints to development, through flooding and the extremely high sediment content of its water. Regular floods damage infrastructure and residential properties, as well as hydropower and drinking water intakes, and high sediment levels mean that water requires treatment prior to use, or is unusable, for drinking water supply and hydropower generation, meaning that the public is adversely impacted by poor/intermittent service and higher prices for water and energy.

The systemic response required to address these issues consists of catchment restoration and flood protection to reduce the risk of damage and increase the willingness to invest in the river and adjacent lands. The sustainability of proposed catchment restoration work is enhanced by promotion of public-private partnership arrangements in the District Forest Management Plans and by promotion of nature-based enterprise development for communities.

This analysis of issues, their causal relationships, and potential responses, is summarised in the focused DPSIR framework in Figure 21.

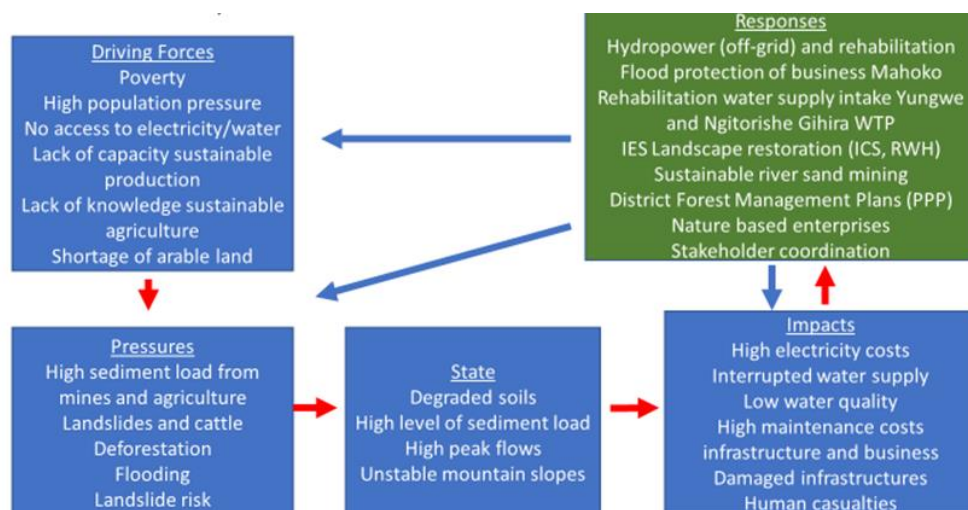


Figure 21: Focused DPSIR analysis for IWRM package 'Taming the Sebeya River for hydropower generation and drinking water'

Water Tower and ecological services for Sebeya

30 years ago, most of Sebeya catchment was covered in dense natural forest. Due to population pressure, however, people cut the forest and started cultivating the deforested areas. The nature of the topography, with many steep slopes, combined with open land and bare soil where forest used to be, means that the catchment is now prone to high levels of soil erosion, lower rates of infiltration (to the groundwater) and faster run-off. Devastating floods in the lower parts of the catchment and highly sediment rich rivers and watercourses have been the consequences. The situation was deemed an emergency and led to a fast-tracked response of comprehensive afforestation and catchment restoration leading, within a few years, to reduced erosion and reduced flooding in downstream areas.

Additional catchment restoration work, including reforestation of highest risk areas combined with terracing and climate smart agriculture practices, will allow farmers to continue farming in Sebeya without causing soil erosion and rapid run-off; it will also protect long-term productivity of the soil. In the Sebeya upstream sub-catchment, the "Economic Development Zone" of Gishwati-Mukura National Park covers 50% of the area and here the RDB supports agriculture investments that match with natural functioning of the national park.

Conversely, mining near the National Park causes serious contamination, soil and sediment erosion, sedimentation of watercourses and general disturbance. The RDB should address this by implementation and enforcement of strict environmental regulations, in combination with provision of alternative livelihood for those currently involved in the mining sector, to get them to switch to tourism or other sectors. An IFAD funded dairy programme and the Dutch funded Hortinvest programme will together strengthen agricultural value chains and hopefully therefore also further improve farming practices and agri-business jobs in the sub catchments.

In this area, therefore, mainstreaming IWRM in catchment planning needs to address the key issue of soil fertility, soil and land degradation and erosion, as well as of improved water management in order to increase the incomes of the hillside farmers. RWFA, with support of W4GR, will liaise with the IFAD and Hortinvest projects to align IWRM interventions to maximise returns and reduce water related risks.

This analysis of issues, their causal relationships, and potential responses, is summarised in the focused DPSIR framework in Figure 22.

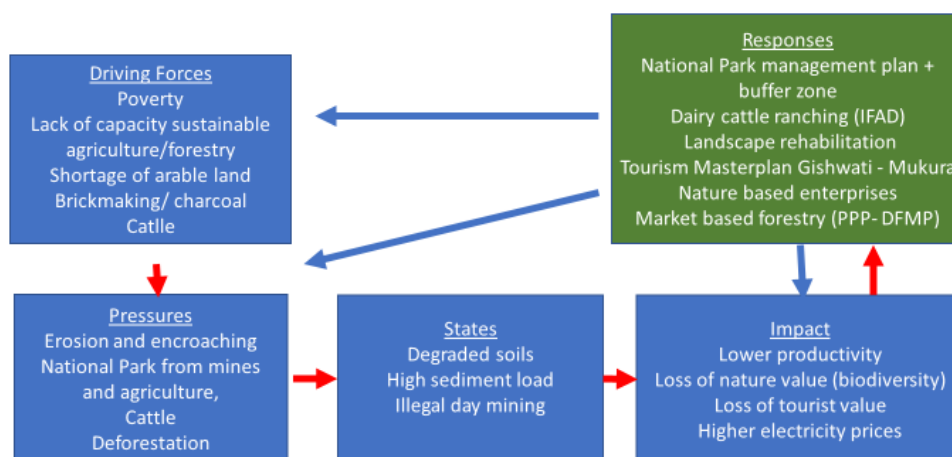


Figure 22: Focused DPSIR analysis for IWRM package 'Water Tower and ecological services for Sebeya'

4.6 Multi-Criteria Analysis (filter 4)

The fourth and final step is a prioritisation of IWRM packages through an assessment of their constituent CPIPs, using a multi-criteria analysis (MCA) tool, in order to effectively allocate funds from the IIF for the fiscal year 2018-2019. An initial MCA was carried out on the basis of the concept notes of IWRM packages in Annex 13. Total scores per package were attained by averaging the scores of the individual CPIPs within the package. As mentioned earlier, several iterations may be required before arriving at a selection of projects and IWRM packages for implementation. Ultimately, prioritisation allows for selection of the best packages, which can subsequently be incorporated in annual implementation plans. The MCA methodology is briefly explained in the sections below, and in more detail in Annex 12.

MCA Methodology

Multi Criteria Analysis (MCA) is a tool to compare and rank different options (e.g. alternatives, packages, and projects) in a structured way. MCA allows experts and stakeholders alike to be involved in the decision-making process. The advantages of MCA are that the steps are clear, decisions are recorded in a transparent way and that the process can continue to be used as a planning tool beyond the lifetime of the project and be applied to other catchments as well.

The most prominent objectives of the MCA exercise for this catchment plan were as follows:

- Obtaining stakeholder ownership through participation in the CPIP/IWRM package prioritisation process;
- Obtaining insight in stakeholder preferences;
- Ranking IWRM packages and CPIPs;
- Making the decision-making process transparent.

The MCA process comprised the following steps:

1. Develop a set of criteria within a set of themes (by MCA developers);
2. Develop a scoring system for each criterion (by MCA developers);
3. Assign a relative importance (weight) to each criterion (by stakeholders);
4. Score the projects for each criterion and multiply the score by the weights, to obtain an overall score for each CPIP (by technical scoring team);
5. Calculate the IWRM package score by averaging the scores of its constituent CPIPs;
6. Check the technical scores by a group of experts.

The most highly ranked packages per catchment were then proposed to be included in the Annual Implementation Plan 2018-2019.

A set of criteria was developed, based on MCA literature, CP objectives, MCA criteria developed in the CP/SEA Workshop of 2016 (W4GR TR 64, 2016), similar catchment plan MCA exercises in other countries (notably Afghanistan's Helmand River Basin Management Plan, 2013) and consultations with stakeholders. There were four key criteria, as per the initial themes defined in the CP/SEA workshop:

- Environment;
- Economic;
- Social;
- Governance.

A full description of the MCA methodology is provided in Annex 12, and the set of themes and criteria are provided in Figure 23³² (weights in this overview are theoretic, for illustration).

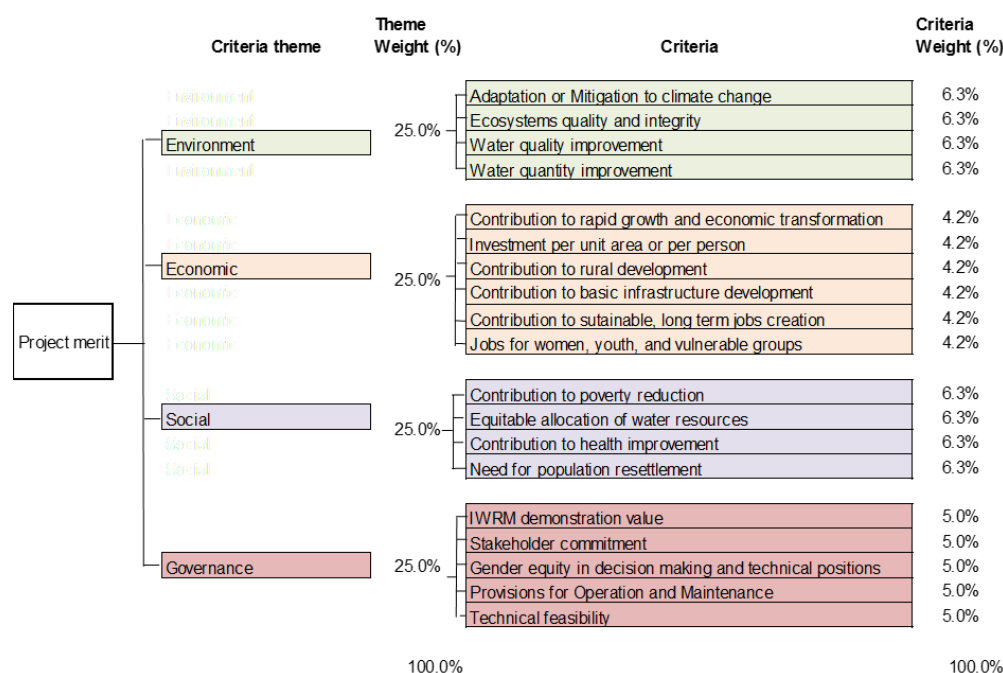


Figure 23: Theme and criteria weights (example with equal weights for themes and for criteria within themes)

4.7 Highlights of Programme of Measures

In developing this catchment plan, many proposed measures have been harvested from plan partners at central and local level. A full overview of individual infrastructural, institutional, and knowledge measures is presented in Annex 6 and several of these have been combined in IWRM packages introduced in Section 4.5. A brief overview of high priority measures, proposed for implementation in the period 2018-2024, is as follows.

Infrastructural measures

Enhance water use efficiency in all water-using sectors

In line with the requirements of the water allocation plan, all main water using sectors shall enhance their water use efficiency (expressed as the typical use per unit, e.g. the raw water intake for domestic water supply, in litre per capita per day, the irrigation in cubic metre per hectare per year, and the volume of water per unit produced in industry) by the following percentages by 2024:

- Domestic water supply: 10%;
- Industry: 5%;
- Irrigated agriculture: 5%.

IWRM packages

³² The weights per theme and criterion in this overview are solely illustrative

- Integrated sediment and flood mitigation in Karambo and Sebeya downstream sub catchments ‘Taming the Sebeya River’, including flood management measures in the floodplain;
- Landscape Restoration for livelihood improvement, tourism and cattle ranching value chains development in Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment.

Landscape restoration

- Catchment restoration throughout the catchment, following the priorities set in map 8 of the CROM DSS (**Error! Reference source not found.**);
- Buffer zones and river bank protection along all rivers in the catchment;
- Developing new terracing and agroforestry projects on a larger scale with focus on sustainable agricultural practices, involving community and support to women and men farmers (Farmer Field School) and Enhancement of the productivity of horticulture value chain through erosion control measures in Sebeya catchment;
- Gisunyu gully rehabilitation for downstream floods mitigation.

Water supply

- Upscaling the Rainwater harvesting systems program;
- Development and/or rehabilitation of water supply infrastructure for livestock farms and protection of sources.

Environmentally friendly economic development

- Development of tourist and ecolodges around Gishwati (Karumbi site);
- Developing sustainable mining practices.

Institutional measures

Establishment of permanent Catchment Committee (CC)

- Transformation of Catchment Task Force into Catchment Committee, with adaptations as required, upon gazetting of new Water Law and Ministerial Order.

Enhance enforcement of environmental legislation

- Enforce legislation on sustainable mining and close-out restoration of mines;
- Roll out water permitting.

Payment for ecosystem services

- Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment, to enhance sustainability.

Knowledge measures

Development of IWRM training programme for local stakeholders and beneficiaries

- Capacity building plan for Catchment Committees and its secretariat, to continue developing capacities for catchment planning and catchment management;
- Capacity building of other stakeholders and beneficiaries to improve and spread participatory and adaptive catchment planning;
- Develop understanding of the scalability of IWRM concepts, from household or company level up to transboundary collaboration.

Climate smart agriculture

- Capacity Research on climate smart agricultural soils and agricultural water productivity on terraces;
- Enhance collaboration between ongoing and future programmes around IWRM, Landscape Restoration, and Hortinvest, to facilitate farm level learning

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Table 20: Strategic logframe of Sebeya catchment management interventions

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Impact 1: All water demands for socio-economic development in terms of quantity and quality are met	Unmet demand for key economic sectors (Domestic, Agriculture, industry) (MCM)	0	Annual WEAP Model simulations		National and District Land use plans respected for all investments in the catchment
	% of water bodies meeting water quality standards in the catchment	15	IWRM Annual survey reports		
	Water availability per capita (MCM/cap/Yr)	0.0004	WRMD Annual survey reports/WEAP		
Impact 2: Land productivity increased	Average Yield of main crops in the catchment (Metric Tons/ha / Year) Maize Beans Irish Potatoes	4.45 3.05 29.125	Districts Imihigo Reports		
Specific objective 1: Implement the landscape restoration measures and minimize floods and landslides					
Outcome 1.1: Critical sub catchments are rehabilitated and basic ecological functions restored	Area (ha) of land protected against soil erosion in the catchment	See table 14 & 15	Reports	See table 14 & 15	Ministries, central agencies and, districts have mainstreamed erosion control in their DDPs, sectoral and annual action plans
Output 1.1.1 Areas prone to erosion are protected with terraces and agroforestry	Areas of developed terraces in combination with agroforestry (ha)	See table 14 & 15	Reports	See table 14 & 15	All stakeholders in the Districts committed to mainstream erosion measures

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Output 1.1.2 Forest plantations increased in public and private lands in line with District Forest Management Plans (DFMP)	Area ha of forestry cover increased	See table 14 & 15	Forest Department Quarterly reports	See table 14 & 15	District to have updated their DFMP with the support of RWFA
Output 1.1.3 Gullies and degraded old mines rehabilitated	Area (ha) of gullies and old mines rehabilitated	See table 14 & 15	RWFA/WRMD Quarterly reports	See table 14 & 15	Enforcement of laws regulating mining and quarries
Output 1.1.4 Mining companies adopt the application of sustainable mining practices	Number of Model mining sites constructed and operational through PPP	See table 14 & 15	RMB/WRMD Quarterly reports	See table 14 & 15	Mining companies are willing to comply with mining law and their mining licenses
Output 1.1.5 Agricultural practices driving soil erosion in the catchment are decreased and replaced with climate smart agriculture	% of farmlands with improved (climate resilient agriculture) farming methods	See table 14 & 15	MINAGRI/Districts Quarterly reports	See table 14 & 15	The Ministry of Agriculture cooperates to adopt improved farming methods protecting land in FFS
Output 1.1.6 Approach of paying for ecosystem services implemented	Area (ha) under PES scheme	See table 14 & 15	RWFA/WRMD reports	See table 14 & 15	
Outcome 1.2 Floods hazards and drought reduced	Area of high risk zones protected against flooding (ha)	See table 14 & 15	RWFA/WRMD reports	See table 14 & 15	Early warning capability for floods or shortage of rains is established & regularly updated
	Command area for marshlands and hillside irrigation from various sources of water (Groundwater & rivers) increased (ha)	To be determined	MINAGRI/WRMD reports	To be determined	
Output 1.2.1 Rural roadsides protected with drainage of excess water	Proportion of feeder roads rehabilitated and protected with drainage facilities (km), and with suitable reservations for O&M	See table 14 & 15	MININFRA / RTDA Quarterly reports	See table 14 & 15	Budgeting of O&M costs in GoR annual budgets is assured.
Output 1.2.2 Households relocated from high risk zones to IDP/green model villages	Number of households relocated from high risk zones to IDP/green model villages	To be determined	Districts Imihigo reports	To be determined	Sufficient IDP/model villages' capacity is made available. Or relocate to other low risk zones.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Output 1.2.3 Rain water harvesting facilities increased to residential houses and public buildings	Number of residential houses with rain water harvesting systems	To be determined	WRMD reports	To be determined	
Output 1.2.4 Buffer zones along rivers and wetlands demarcated and protected	Area (ha) of buffer zones along rivers and wetlands protected and bridge nearby upgraded	See table 14 & 15	RWFA/WRMD reports	See table 14 & 15	
Output 1.2.5 Flood Early warning system (FEWS) developed	# FEWS available for Sebeya river and tributaries	To be determined	RWFA	To be determined	LAFREC FEWS report
Output 1.2.6 Diversion channel(s) constructed from the entrance of Mahoko trade centre to reduce flow rate in the main riverbed	Number of diversion channel (s) constructed	See table 14 & 15	RWFA reports	See table 14 & 15	
Output 1.2.7 River check dams constructed	Number of river check dams constructed	See table 14 & 15	RWFA reports	See table 14 & 15	
Outcome 1.3. Water pollution by solid and liquid waste in urban and villages areas reduced	% of reduction in solid and wastewater discharges into rivers	To be determined	MININFRA Annual reports	To be determined	Catchment plan mainstreamed in relevant sectoral plans
Output 1.3.1 Waste water treatment plants and landfills constructed	% of HHs with access to solid waste collection; % of HH with access to sewerage systems and subsequent wastewater treatment facilities in urban areas (i.e. Mahoko Trading Centre)	To be determined	MININFRA(WASAC) Quarterly reports		
	% HHs with access to solid waste collection facilities in rural areas	To be determined	MINAGRI/Districts /Quarterly reports	To be determined	
Output 1.3.2: Industries and Hotels are supported to adopt Resource Efficient and Cleaner Production (RECP) technologies	% of Industries and hotels adopting RECP technologies	To be determined	MINICOM quarterly report	To be determined	

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Specific Objective 2: Ensure equitable allocation of available water resources for all users of current and future generations in Sebeya catchment					
Outcome 2.1: Equitable allocation of water resources ensured to sector users	Number (%) of water users satisfied with water allocation framework	100%	WRMD Annual water users survey reports	To be determined	Water allocation framework in place, and aligned to the National Land Use Master Plan
Output 2.1.1 Water users with water abstraction permits increased	% of water users with water abstraction permits (gender-disaggregated data)	100%	RWFA/WRMD Quarterly report	To be determined	Decision makers committed to conduct a Water user survey
Output 2.1.2 Water demand for main economic sectors met by supply (Domestic, industry, irrigation, livestock)	Water Demand for Domestic use (TCM/y)	1771	Water permits, WASAC and other water supply companies		
	Water Demand for industry (TCM/y)	4488	Water permits and monitoring data		
	Volume of water needed for irrigation (TCM/Y)		Water permits and monitoring data		
	Water Demand for livestock	3475	Water permits and monitoring data		
Outcome 2.2 Water Supply systems in the catchment upgraded	% of population provided with safe water increased	100%	-MININFRA/WASAC reports -MINAGRI report -NST1 Annual progress reports -JSR reports	To be determined	Capacity and institutions exist for planning, development and management of domestic water supply and livestock consumption
	% of farms accessing water increased	30%			
Output 2.2.1 Water ponds and dams constructed to collect and conserve water	# of multipurpose dam constructed to collect water for storage	1	RWFA reports	To be determined	
Output 2.2.2 Sustainable access of the population to safe water for domestic use	% of households with access to safe drinking water	100%	MININFRA and WASAC Quarterly reports	To be determined	Availability of sufficient water supplies for essential activities (short-term) Rainfall seasons resume (long-term)
	Number of protected water sources	100			
Output 2.2.3 Ecotourism lodges constructed around Gishwati	Number of ecotourism lodge (s) constructed i.e. Karumbi site	1	RDB	To be determined	
Output 2.2.4 Rubavu secondary city supplied with water supply	Number of water treatment plant(s) extended and upgraded i.e. Gihira	1	WASAC Reports	To be determined	

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Output 2.2.5 Increased access to water for economic purposes	Number and nature of water supply schemes and other hydraulic infrastructure put in place to promote economic production	2	MININFRA, MoE reports	To be determined	Private sector commitment Availability of funds directed to water-based value chains
Output 2.2.6 Efficient water use technologies/practices are adopted by all users	% of users adopting new technologies	20%		To be determined	
Outcome 2.3: Increased water use efficiency in main economic sectors	% of water use efficiency in main economic sectors per unit produced -domestic -irrigation -industry	10% 5% 5%	MININFRA/WASAC, RAB MINEACOM	To be determined	
Output 2.3.1 Water supply designs for various sector users are made considering improvement of efficient water use technologies	% of designs submitted for water permits, that is sufficiently water efficient	100%	Feasibility/detailed designs as submitted for water permits	To be determined	Capacities will be (made) available within WRMD to assess water efficiency of designs, or consultants are hired to assess compliance with efficiency criteria.
Output 2.3.2 Efficient water use technologies/practices are adopted by farmers	% of farmers adopting new technologies	20%	Minagri reports	To be determined	
Specific Objective 3: Strengthen the water governance framework to ensure effective implementation of integrated programmes					
Outcome 3.1: An effective water institutional framework that integrates the principles of IWRM strengthened at catchment and District levels	% of districts mainstreaming approved catchment plans in their DDSs and Annual work plans	100%	WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report		IWRM Mainstreaming guidelines (by WRMD) available and endorsed by the Ministry of finance and economic planning
	% of central institutions mainstreaming approved catchment plans in their strategic and annual work plans	100%	WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report		IWRM Mainstreaming guidelines (by WRMD) available and endorsed by the Ministry of finance and economic planning
Output 3.1.1 Catchment management committees is established and operationalized	# of catchment committee established and operationalized	One catchment committee in place	WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report	To be determined	IWRM-supportive legal & regulatory framework in place

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
	Number of regular reports produced by Catchment Committees	100%	WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report		
	% of representation in Catchment Committees meetings (actual/intended numbers) (disaggregated by gender and district)	100%	Catchment Plan annual M&E report		
Output 3.1.2 Conflicts among water users identified, discussed & solved	% of water conflicts raised and solved annually	90%	WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report		
Outcome 3.2 Human and technical managerial capacity of institutions involved in water resources management at various level(s) developed	# of implemented projects where IWRM projects were unjustifiably not adhered to	4 (1 per district)	RWFA reports Catchment Plan Annual M&E report		Strong high level government commitment is sustained and willing to make change Stakeholders able to understand, cope and promote IWRM
Output 3.2.1 The Skills Gap Analysis relevant to IWRM conducted in local organizations (GoR, NGOs, CBOs, Private Sector)	Availability of Skills Gap Analysis report	1	Skills gap Assessment report	To be determined	
Output 3.2.2 The capacity building plan relevant to IWRM in local organizations (GoR, NGOs, CBOs, Private Sector) elaborated	Availability of the capacity building plan relevant to IWRM in the catchment	1	The capacity building plan	To be determined	
Output 3.2.3 Staff of partner organizations (GoR, NGOs, CBOs, Private Sector) empowered to effectively participate in integrated water management processes	% of people (disaggregated by gender) at national and local level trained according to skills gaps Number of study tours organized Number of staff that participated in study tours (disaggregated by gender)	100%	RWFA/WRMD Quarterly report Catchment Plan annual M&E report	To be determined	

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Hierarchy of results	Key Performance Indicator	Target 2024	Means of Verification	Cost estimates	Assumptions
Outputs 3.2.3 Conflicts among water users identified, discussed & solved	% of water conflicts raised and solved annually	90%	RWFA/WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report	To be determined	
Outcome 3.3: Knowledge Management for evidence-based decision making in IWRM improved	Satisfaction rate of IWRM professionals on IWRM knowledge accessibility	75%	Questionnaire WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report		
Output 3.3.1: Study on the sustainability of Ecosystem Services in the catchment is conducted and disseminated	Availability of the study report	Report available	IWRMD Quarterly reports	To be determined	
Output 3.3.2 Water monitoring stations installed and operational	Number of water monitoring stations installed and operational	5	RWFA/WRMD Quarterly reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report	To be determined	
Output 3.3.3 Water related surveys and studies conducted	Number of studies implemented	4	RWFA/WRMD progress and completion reports Catchment Plan annual M&E report	To be determined	

5. Implementation arrangements

This catchment plan is a joint plan of many stakeholders. Each of these stakeholders has their own mandate and interests, but in the first three process steps of the IWRM and catchment planning cycle (**Error! Reference source not found.**, chapter 1), they have merged these into a coherent and integrated spatial plan (this catchment plan). This is the starting point for sector and agency planning (Step 4 in the cycle) and subsequently coordinated implementation (Step 5). This chapter presents implementation arrangements for these two steps.

5.1 Sector and agency planning

Planning for implementation will take place yearly, resulting in annual implementation plans (AIPs). Figure 24 demonstrates links between long- and mid-term strategies (the framework of NST1 and related SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs), mid-term plans (operational plans of districts and sector ministries, as well as catchment plans), and AIPs and Imihigos. Catchment plans bridge the gap between strategic and operational planning and are an innovative instrument to help central and local government to manage natural resources most sustainably, at the natural level of catchments.

The first AIP will be developed for the period of 2018-2020, to take into account the fact that fiscal year 2018-2019 already commenced. This AIP will set the stage for subsequent years. DDSs and SSPs were in their final stage of completion at the time of completion of this catchment plan and Districts and Sector Ministries had not as yet mapped out all planned activities geographically, making development of a concrete AIP for 2018-2019 difficult. Water for Growth Rwanda will assist catchment plan partners in mapping their activities at district level. Subsequently, a geographical analysis can be made to arrive at an overview of concrete activities within catchment boundaries, for each district with a significant area within the catchment. Combined, these activities will form the programme of measures for 2018-2019. The development of implementation plans for 2019-2020 will follow the normal annual budget development procedures. Local level detailed planning and design will follow the new process of Micro-Catchment Action Planning, for micro-catchments of circa 500 ha. This is the final step of the CROM-DSS flow chart (Figure 78 in Annex 16) and the approach will be first tested in planning the Muhazi IWRM package selected by the Water for Growth Rwanda Programme Steering Committee for implementation using IIF funds in July 2018.

When it comes to funding the programme of measures, the AIP 2018-2020 will include funding for the Muhazi IWRM Package, as selected by the W4GR PSC. An investment opportunities meeting will be held to obtain additional funding for remaining proposed measures; additional funds may come from government institutions or development partners for purely public-sector works, or from a public-private-partnership fund for interventions that also involve the private sector. On a case by case basis, these interventions may also start in fiscal year 2018-2019, or at a later stage.

The Water Resources Management Department of RWFA, assisted by Water for Growth Rwanda, may assist implementing partners in IWRM-proofing projects.



Figure 24: Overview of strategies, plans, and Imihigos

5.2 Coordinated implementation

With many stakeholders involved in implementation of projects on the ground, either as singular entities or in collaboration between agencies (as per the needs of each project), coordination is needed at district and catchment level. This is to ensure consistency of individual projects with the catchment plan, as well as overall coherence between projects in the same area (e.g. within one IWRM package area), especially those that rely on the same natural resources (water, land, and related resources).

Key arrangements for coordination consist of the formalisation of catchment committees (the permanent successor to project-based ‘catchment task forces’) and creation and operationalisation of permanent teams of government staff at both central and local level to support their functioning. Being spread across the districts in the catchment, as well as at RWFA, this team will function like a ‘virtual secretariat’ or catchment support team. The name, composition, and mandate of these teams will be regulated by the new Water Law and a related Ministerial Order, just like the establishment of catchment committees.

The support given by central and local teams will include logistical and organisational support to regular meetings of catchment committees and their support teams, but also for more complex tasks, like developing AIPs, annual and mid-term M&E reports, and support to the development of subsequent catchment plans (initially, 2024-2030). During implementation, the team might also be tasked with oversight of all implementation projects and organisation of regular coordination meetings.

A coordinated approach is also required for funding of AIPs. As projects become more integrated, funds will need to be combined from different budget lines. The projects geo-database, proposed as one of the knowledge management and capacity building measures for catchment plans, can play a key role in joint development of integrated projects, and in assessing overall investment needs. MINECOFIN will need to play a key role in making funds available for catchment plan implementation and plan partners will need to analyse budget requirements and identify funding gaps. Well-coordinated budget requests to MINECOFIN and development partners will subsequently enhance possibilities of securing funds.

5.3 Looking ahead – Catchment Plan 2024-2030

The Catchment Plan 2018-2024 is the first of its kind. Development of the plan presented a learning opportunity in IWRM and spatial planning for all involved stakeholders and presented a ‘real-life’ planning exercise (see the central portion of the IWRM / catchment planning cycle in **Error! Reference source not found.**, Chapter 1). Likewise, its implementation will also offer many opportunities for learning, as well as associated challenges. Institutional and technical lessons learnt during implementation are important for development of the next series of catchment plans, for 2024-2030 or 2024-2031 and subsequent plans.

Annual and mid-term monitoring and evaluation of catchment plan implementation will capture important information and ‘lessons learnt’ and in doing so, inform development of subsequent catchment and annual implementation plans. M&E will also be instrumental in adjusting current plans and their implementation at the mid-way stage. Development of the next plan should start no later than two years in advance and should be developed in the same, participatory manner.

6. Intervention logic and Monitoring & Evaluation

Strategic intervention logic

Catchment plans are vital instruments for development and implementation of integrated spatial planning along hydrological boundaries which create and build on horizontal and vertical linkages between different sectors and administrative entities; the process is visualised in **Error! Reference source not found.** As per its institutional embedding, the intervention logic for this catchment plan comprises a geographically focused selection of IWRM-relevant interventions by all national and local plan partners active in the catchment. The intervention logic is not, therefore, a typical one-dimensional *project-style* logical framework or log frame, but rather a multi-dimensional, integrated *plan-style* strategic intervention logic. It is a coherent set of relevant outcomes and outputs of plan partners, much like the selection of sector outcomes in NST1³³. The overview of relevant outcomes and outputs is presented in **Error! Reference source not found.**

Indicators were selected from all strategic planning documents (NST1, CCAs, SSPs, and DDSs), and augmented with specific ones from the catchment plan. During analysis of the different documents, it was found that many of the indicators used across different strategies were the same, or very similar, and that a selection of them were also suitable for undertaking the monitoring and evaluation of catchment plan implementation as well.

Alignment of indicators provided several benefits:

1. **Spatial aggregation:** Using the same indicators from national, sector, district, and catchment plans provides an opportunity to monitor progress of all of these within the same spatial area, i.e. the catchment;
2. **Integrated evaluation:** Using the same set of indicators allows for benchmarking progress and quality both between catchments and at district, sector and national levels. Progress in one catchment, district, sector etc. can be compared against progress in others. In addition, in-depth evaluation of progress, quality etc. for combinations of indicators, may reveal underlying systemic factors conducive to, or hindering, integrated sustainable development;
3. **Efficiency gains through information sharing:** Aligning indicators at the different levels provides an impetus for data sharing and coordination between the various institutions responsible for their monitoring, leading to potential reduced duplication of effort, as well as greater opportunities to improve linkages between the various levels of intervention. Aggregating spatial data can also be used in GIS to show physical progress of the different planning processes;
4. **Demonstration of added value of IWRM approach:** Integrated assessment of progress on implementation of IWRM relevant indicators from all four strategic planning levels allows for

³³ The basis for selection of relevant outcomes and outputs, and their indicators, is the consistency alignment (Annex 4). Overlaps between the CP and NST1 and SSPs were identified, and high-level outcomes to which the catchment plan contributes were selected, as well as related outputs in DDSs. Selection of relevant outputs and outcomes from the NST framework was made in a participatory alignment process between September 2017 and May 2018, in close collaboration with MINALOC and the districts, and with MINECOFIN and partner ministries. This was augmented with a selection of related indicators at all levels (NST1, SSP, CCA, DDS), to allow for geographical aggregation of indicator data at catchment level, building on M&E frameworks of plan partners and thus minimising the need for additional monitoring for the CP as such.

quantification of the added value of IWRM, to development of the nations. The contribution of the Catchment Plan, DDSs, SSPs, and NST1 to each other and to achieving national, district and catchment goals and visions demonstrates the added value of an integrated (IWRM) approach to spatial planning and management.

Analysis of IWRM relevant indicators throughout the set of strategic plans reveals that the same or a similar indicator may function as output indicator in one strategy, and as outcome indicator in another. This results from the scope of the document of origin, as DDSs are rather output orientated, NST1 only considers outcomes, and SSPs cover both. For this reason, and for the reason of aggregation to any spatial or strategic level, this Catchment Plan's strategic intervention logic does not break its set of indicators down into specific outputs, outcomes, or even impacts.

In the overview in **Error! Reference source not found.**, outcomes, outputs, and indicators are grouped according to the main structure of NST1 pillars and priority areas, to help identify the contribution of the Catchment Plan to achieving goals of NST1, SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs. To facilitate evaluation from an IWRM perspective, indicators can furthermore be reported on according to the catchment plan's related specific objectives, for example, by analysing all indicators that relate to water quality management, or to equitable allocation of water to different water users.

In Annual Implementation Plans, activities will be defined and target values (laid down in Joint Imihigos) set for each.³⁴

Joint monitoring and evaluation of catchment plan implementation

This catchment plan is a joint plan of multiple stakeholders. As explained in the IWRM and catchment planning cycle (**Error! Reference source not found.** in Chapter 1.), joint monitoring and evaluation constitute a crucial, last step to learn from implementation of the plan. Such learning is needed to enhance understanding of the catchment and its stakeholders, and to develop an even better plan for the next plan period. The catchment management support team (consisting of national and district level staff), as introduced in Chapter 5. , will play a vital role in M&E. This team will be charged with reporting on all catchment plan indicators, collating catchment-specific information on project implementation from all districts and plan partners, evaluating progress made, and reporting to the catchment committee and national partners.

An M&E plan will be developed in the first year of catchment plan implementation, in which reporting structures and frequencies, as well as roles and responsibilities will be stipulated. Target values, which depend strongly on district level mapping of individual projects, will be set in the Annual Implementation Plan and subsequently incorporated in M&E reports and M&E plan updates.

³⁴ Projects are often developed at district level, i.e. from an administrative boundary starting point. GIS mapping and analysis is required to assess which part of a project falls within the catchment. Subsequently, target values 'within the catchment' need to be calculated for each of the indicators linked to the project, e.g. the number of beneficiaries (gender disaggregated), the number of hectares to be restored, etc. To date, the use of GIS at district level is still in its infancy. Water for Growth Rwanda developed a beta version of a projects geo-database. An operational version thereof may be developed in the first year of CP implementation, as key knowledge measure of the Catchment Plan (see Annex 6, Programme of Measures).

Reference list

General references

- MIDIMAR, 2012. National Disaster Management Policy;
- MIDIMAR, 2015. National Risk atlas;
- MINAGRI, 2016. ICT 4 Agriculture Strategic Plan (2016-2020);
- MINAGRI, 2017. Strategic Plan for Agricultural Transformation 4 (PSTA4);
- MINALOC, 2018. Rubavu District Development Strategy 2018-2024, second draft. January 15th;
- MINALOC, 2018. Ngororero District Development Strategy 2018-2024, second draft. January 15th;
- MINALOC, 2018. Nyabihu District Development Strategy, second draft 2018-2024. December 27th;
- MINALOC, 2018. Rutsiro District Development Strategy, second draft 2018-2024. January 15th;
- MINECOFIN, 2017. National Strategy for Transformation-1, draft- under finalization 28th December 2017;
- MINENV, 2017. Strategic Programme for Climate Resilience (SPCR), Rwanda. FONERWA;
- MINILAF, 2017. National Forest Management Plan 2017 – 2024;
- MINIRENA, 2017. Baseline study on water users and water-use in level 2 catchments in Rwanda, MINIRENA Results Based Monitoring & Evaluation Project, NIRAS;
- MINIRENA, 2014. National Water Resources Master Plan (NWRMP), SHER;
- MINIRENA, 2014. Consultancy services for development of Rwanda national water resources master plan, Appendices 1-9, catchment master plans for Rwanda's level 1 catchments, SHER;
- NCEA, 2015. National Training Workshop of SEA for IWRM. Workshop Report, Roadmap, and Workshop Outputs;
- Republic of Rwanda, 2011. Green Growth and Climate Resilience National Strategy for Climate Change and Low Carbon Development (GGCRS);
- W4GR: see list of technical reports (TR) below for a full overview of reports by Water for Growth Rwanda (reports developed in partnership between the IWRM Support Unit (technical assistance team) and the Water Resources Management Department of RWFA).

References specific to gender mainstreaming

- MIGEPROF, 2010. Rwanda National Gender Policy, 2010 review;
- MINAGRI, 2010. Agriculture Gender Strategy, 2017 review;
- MIGEPROF, 2016. National Gender Strategic Plan, 2016;
- Rwanda Natural Resources Authority, 2012. Empowering Women Through Land Tenure Reform: the Rwandan Experience, T. Hoza Ngoga;
- Enquête Intégrale sur les Conditions de Vie des Ménages ,2013/2014 ;
- Water for Growth, 2017. IWRM programme Rwanda, Gender Strategy, February 2017;
- MINIRENA: www.minirena.gov.rw;
- UNDP, 2006. IWRM Gender Resource guide;
- AGRIFOCUS, 2012. Gender in value chains: Practical toolkit to integrate a gender perspective in agricultural value chain development;
- IFPRI ,2012. Women's Empowerment in Agriculture Index (<http://www.ifpri.org/publication/womens-empowerment-agriculture-index>);
- Sachin Gathani and Dimitri Stoelinga (2013), Understanding Rwanda's Agribusiness and Manufacturing Sectors, IGC international CENTER;
- UN, 2014. Who is gaining from Trade Liberalisation in Rwanda: A Gender Perspective UNCTAD/DITC/2014/2 PUBLICATION;
- Gender Monitoring Office, 2016. Annual reports, 2015-2016;

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

- GMO, 2017. Gender profile in Agriculture Sector, 2017 ;
- CEDEAO, Intégrations du genre dans la gestion intégrée des ressources en eau en Afrique de l'Ouest, finance par le Royaume de Danemark ;
- Cleaver F., 2000. "Analyzing Gender roles in community Natural Resource Management Negotiation, Life courses and Social Inclusion". -IDS Bulletin, 31.2, Wailey Online Library;
- MINALOC, 2018. District Development Strategies, draft 2, January 2018;
- W4GR, National IWRM Gender Strategy, 2017, Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority.

Hyperlinks to useful sources regarding this catchment plan

- Global Water Partnership: www.gwp.org;
- <http://climate.org/using-rwandas-indc-to-evaluate-projects-funded-by-climate-finance/>;
- <http://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/news/communications-material/>;
- UNWATER: <http://www.unwater.org>;
- <http://www.water.rw>;

References to Water for Growth Rwanda publications

Table 21: Overview of W4GR Technical Reports

Number	Short title	Date	Status
TR01	Assessment of existing water MIS	August 2015	Final
TR02	Water Permit	September 2015	Final
TR03	Assessment of Institutional Frameworks	June 2016, October 2016 and final in February 2017	Draft – to be discussed with RWFA/IWRMD
TR04	Water Use Fees	March 2016	Final - Fee levels given are advisory only.
TR05	Water Resources Monitoring Assessment	November 2015	Final
TR06	M&E Strategy	June 2016	Final
TR07 Vol-I	Water Resources Monitoring Programme – Rehabilitation Plan (Vol 1 – Surface water / Suspended Sediment)	March 2016	Final
TR07 Vol-II	Water Resources Monitoring Programme – Rehabilitation Plan (Vol 2 – Groundwater)	April 2016	Final
TR07 Vol-III	Water Resources Monitoring Programme – Rehabilitation Plan (Vol 3 – Water quality)	March 2016	Final
TR08	Communications Strategy (and programme branding)	June 2016	Final
TR09	Capacity building assessment and plan	January 2017	Draft – to be discussed with RWFA/IWRMD
TR10	Gender Strategy	February 2017	Final
TR11	Investment Fund – Manual of Procedures	October 2016	Final and endorsed
TR12	Catchment Characterisation Report: Sebeya Demonstration Catchment	January 2016	Interim Working Document (Final)
TR13	Catchment Characterisation Report: Sebeya Demonstration Catchment	January 2016	Interim Working Document (Final)
TR14	Catchment Characterisation Report: Sebeya Demonstration Catchment	January 2016	Interim Working Document (Final)
TR15	Catchment Characterisation Report: Sebeya Demonstration Catchment	January 2016	Interim Working Document (Final)
TR16	Consistency Analysis	November 2016	Final

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

TR17	Catchment Characterisation and Vision - Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR18	Catchment Characterisation and Vision–Upper Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR19	Catchment Characterisation and Vision – Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR20	Catchment Characterisation and Vision - Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR21	Water Law Revision	October 2016	Final
TR22	Catchment Plan version 1.0 – Sebeya	March 2017	Approved by PSC, 5-4-2017
TR23	Catchment Plan version 1.0 – Upper Sebeya	March 2017	Approved by PSC, 5-4-2017
TR24	Catchment Plan version 1.0 – Sebeya	March 2017	Approved by PSC, 5-4-2017
TR25	Catchment Plan version 1.0 – Sebeya	March 2017	Approved by PSC, 5-4-2017
TR26	Volcanoes area flood management	Final	Final draft discussed in validation workshop with stakeholders in December 2016
TR27	Bilharzia control Lake Muhazi (Phase 1 – Desk Study)	January 2017	Final
TR28	Water Users' Survey	January 2017	Final
TR29	Water Balance and Allocation Modelling	March 2017	Final
TR30	Cost Benefit Analysis (Exploration phase)	March 2017	Model building, initial results.
TR31	Rainwater Harvesting Strategy	January 2017	Final
TR32	Reserved for water quality / pollution study	-	-
TR33	Lake Muhazi pre-feasibility study	July 2017	Final Draft
TR34	Masaka spatial development plan	Expected in 2019	-
TR35	Water permit system manual	Expected in 2018	(system now undergoing updates due to name change RWFA and ICT overhaul MINIRENA)
TR36	M&E report 2016	March 2017	Final
TR37	Multilateral Climate Change Adaptation & Mitigation Funding	March 2017	Final
TR38	Concept note EIP UNY01	January 2017	Final
TR39	Concept note EIP NY01 (Murama)	March 2017	Final
TR40	Concept note EIP NY02 (Muhazi)	June 2016	Final
TR41	Concept note EIP MUV02	March 2017	Final (replaced MUV01)
TR42	Concept note EIP SEB01	January 2016	Final
TR43	FS/DD EIP – Land husbandry measures in Muhanga and Ngororero	June 2016	Final
TR44	FS/DD EIP – Rehabilitation of Murama sub-catchment project in Sebeya	August 2017	Final; adaptations were introduced afterwards
TR45	FS/DD EIP – Rehabilitation works and monitoring on Muhazi Dam, Sebeya	October 2017	Final
TR46	FS/DD EIP – Landscape rehabilitation / soil conservation measures in Sebeya	August 2017	Final
TR47	FS/DD EIP – Landscape rehabilitation / soil conservation measures in Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR48	IIF Strategic and Draft Operational Plan	September 2017	Draft
TR49	M&E Report up to 1 July 2017	September 2017	Draft
TR50	Gender mainstreaming Inception Report	August 2017	Final
TR51	Guidelines for catchment restoration, soil erosion protection, and land husbandry, with examples for Upper Sebeya	August 2017	Draft
TR52	Scoping workshop Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR53	Scoping workshop Upper Sebeya	June 2016	Final

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

TR54	Scoping workshop Sebeya & Sebeya	June 2016	Final
TR55	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 06)	August 2017	Internal
TR56	WEAP catchment analysis Upper Sebeya (version 06)	August 2017	Internal
TR57	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 06)	August 2017	Internal
TR58	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 06)	August 2017	Internal
TR59	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 07)	November 2017	Internal
TR60	WEAP catchment analysis Upper Sebeya (version 07)	November 2017	Internal
TR61	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 07)	November 2017	Internal
TR62	WEAP catchment analysis Sebeya (version 07)	November 2017	Internal
TR63	Bilharzia control Lake Muhazi – Phase 2	Expected 2019	Research phase
TR64	CP-SEA workshop Oct 2016	October 2016	Final
TR65	Recommendations for collaboration on spatial information (by RCMRD)	September 2017	Final
TR66	Catchment Plan Sebeya 2018-2024 (version 2.0)	March 2018	Final Draft for PSC
TR67	Catchment Plan Upper Sebeya 2018-2024 (version 2.0)	March 2018	Final Draft for PSC
TR68	Catchment Plan Sebeya 2018-2024 (version 2.0)	March 2018	Final Draft for PSC
TR69	Catchment Plan Sebeya 2018-2024 (version 2.0)	March 2018	Final Draft for PSC
TR70	Catchment Plan 2018-2024 Sebeya (version 3.0)	July 2018	Approved by PSC
TR71	Catchment Plan 2018-2024 Upper Sebeya (version 3.0)	July 2018	Approved by PSC
TR72	Catchment Plan 2018-2024 Sebeya (version 3.0)	July 2018	Approved by PSC
TR73	Catchment Plan 2018-2024 Sebeya (version 3.0)	July 2018	Approved by PSC

Annex 1. The Water for Growth Rwanda Programme

In an effort to introduce integrated land and water management within hydrological units (catchments), the Government of Rwanda, through the Water for Growth Rwanda programme, has commenced the development of catchment plans, and this is one in a cyclical series of such for Rwanda. The programme is a platform to promote improved, integrated management of Rwanda’s water resources (IWRM), financed by the Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. Over the course of 2015-2019 this platform receives technical assistance from an international IWRM support unit (ISU), cooperating with the Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority (RWFA).

Water for Growth Rwanda has five components and a number of cross-cutting themes (including climate change adaptation and gender), as visualised in Figure 25. The enabling environment for catchment planning is supported through Component 1 (enhancement of institutional frameworks for IWRM); Component 2 (capacity strengthening of staff at central, catchment, and district level); and Component 5 (knowledge management, including the development of water resources monitoring, the implementation of dedicated studies, surveys, and research, and the sustainable embedding of learning processes in the organisations involved in IWRM). Alongside the enabling environment, Component 3 focuses entirely on the introduction of catchment planning and management in four so-called demonstration catchments. And finally, the IWRM Investment Fund, supported in Component 4, is a basket fund that holds an initial contribution from the Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands of 18 million Euro dedicated to the implementation of investment projects in the four demonstration catchments of Component 3.



Figure 25: Water for Growth Rwanda programme components

As mentioned above, Water for Growth Rwanda incorporates interventions in four demonstration catchments (Figure 26), namely: Sebeya, Upper Sebeya, Sebeya, and Sebeya.

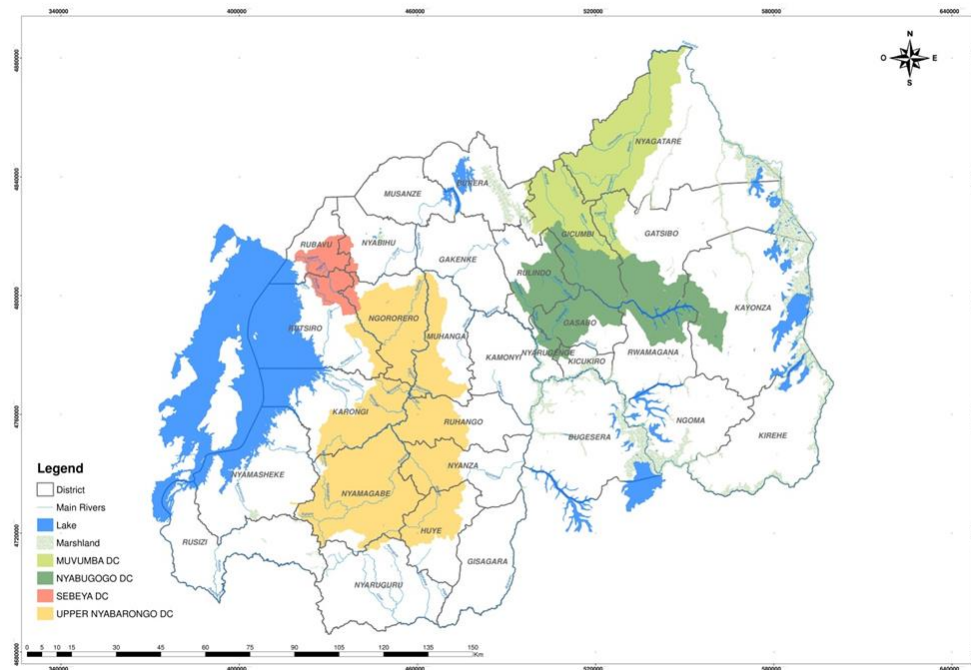


Figure 26: Demonstration catchments of Water for Growth Rwanda

The plan includes a broad Programme of Measures for the catchment, which is the result of an extensive alignment phase with other national and local strategic plans for the period 2018-2024, supporting all plan partners in an integrated response to Vision 2050 and the National Strategy for Transformation for 2017-2024 (NST1). Annual implementation plans will be developed by the plan partners, and jointly monitored.

This catchment plan provides an important instrument for the development of joint performance contracts between national level ministries, their agencies, and the districts in the catchment.

Annex 2. Glossary of terms

Catchment, Sub-catchment, and River Basin

A catchment, also called watershed, is any area of land where precipitation collects and drains off into a common outlet, such as a river, lake, or other body of water. A catchment contains all the surface water from rain runoff, and nearby streams that run downslope towards the shared outlet, as well as water stored in groundwater.

Catchments can be defined at a number of scales, depending on the number of branches in the system of watercourses. They can be hierarchically sub-divided into smaller catchments, or sub-catchments, micro-catchments and individual watercourses, as the number of branches in the system reduces.

Rwanda distinguishes four catchment levels in its National Water Resources Master Plan. The country comprises two basins: the Congo River basin (Congo Basin) in the west, fed by the Kivu and Rusizi level one catchments; and the River Nile basin (Nile Basin) in the east, fed by seven other level 1 catchments, namely: Upper Sebeya, Lower Sebeya, Mukungwa, Akanyaru, Upper Akagera, Lower Akagera, and Sebeya catchments. Within these nine level 1 catchments, 20 level 2 sub-catchments are distinguished, dozens of level 3, and hundreds of level 4 catchments. Within Water for Growth Rwanda, catchment plans have been developed for four, so called Demonstration Catchment Areas (DCA), consisting of two level 1 catchments (Upper Sebeya, Sebeya) and two level 2 sub-catchments (Sebeya, Sebeya).

Catchment Plan (CP)

A Catchment Plan is a spatial plan designed to implement common goals, co-developed by all relevant stakeholders within the catchment area itself, as well as by national ministries and agencies. The current catchment plan spans the period 2018-2024 (harmonised with NST-1, SSPs, DDS with the corresponding implementation period) and is subject to sexennial (six year) revision. The CP aims at implementation of integrated management of water, land, and related natural resources within the geographical boundary of a catchment or sub-catchment. Catchment plans facilitate coherent implementation of measures by several Districts. They integrate and align national and local laws, policies, plans, programmes, and projects. Catchment plans are developed using a participatory approach with all relevant stakeholders and the formulation process has also been designed in line with SEA requirements and methodologies.

Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA)

Cost Benefit Analysis (CBA) is a methodology to determine the monetarised costs and benefits of an intervention. There are two kinds of CBAs; financial CBA and economic CBA. Financial CBA relate to those costs and benefits for the funding party, whereas economic CBA relate to (avoided) costs and benefits to the wider (national) economy. Economic CBA is sometimes also referred to as Social CBA (SCBA) or Environmental CBA (ECBA) when it focusses on evaluating and monetarising social and environmental costs respectively. In all cases, all costs and benefits are monetarised, either using market prices for financial CBA or shadow prices for economic CBA. As such, CBA requires high levels of data availability, which are usually not available at initial project appraisal stage. CBA is therefore conducted at CPIP Feasibility Study stage, when a prioritisation of investments has been made.

Catchment Plan Implementation Project (CPIP)

Catchment Plan Implementation Projects (CPIPs) are water management projects that have a strong demonstration, replicability/scalability, and (preferably) innovation character, and/or may be directly linked to an IWRM related driver of socio-economic development. CPIPs may be developed as stand-alone projects, or in groups or packages of coherent and interdependent CPIPs. Packages may also stand alongside regular IPs and IP+s (see 'Implementation Project'), where different, but mutually supportive, interventions may require different implementers (see IWRM Package). CPIPs are eligible for co-funding by IIF.

Driver of socio-economic development

A driver of socio-economic development is defined as a major business activity, either by a company or companies in a sector or industry, for example agricultural value chain, tourism around a national park, or mining. Within the (sub)catchment, a limited number of key drivers of socio-economic development can be identified, which have a link with water use (abstraction, pollution, as landscape element, etc.). Through mainstreaming of IWRM the catchment plan aims to enhance water productivity and socio-economic development while protecting the water resources.

DPSIR Framework

DPSIR stands for Driving forces, Pressures, State, Responses, and Impacts (see schematic relationships in Figure 27 below). This causal framework describes the interactions between society and the environment (in or beyond the catchment) through driving forces, pressures, states, impacts, and responses. The DPSIR analysis supports the selection of responses to mitigate negative IWRM related impacts identified in the catchments. These responses may target causes, as well as effects, i.e. the Driving forces, Pressures, and/or Impacts, as originally found in the catchment. For each situation the optimal (mix of) responses is defined, to achieve sustainable solutions.

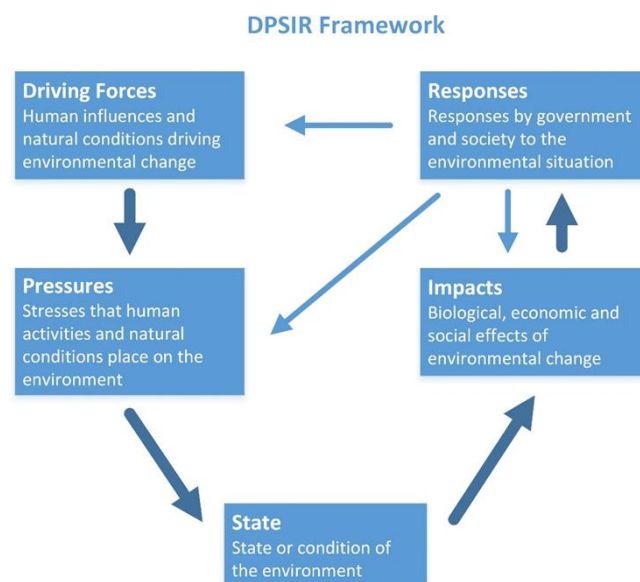


Figure 27: The DPSIR framework visualised

Feasibility Study and Detailed Design

A feasibility study is done after the approval of a concept note. A feasibility study is an analysis of how a project can be successfully completed, accounting for practical, technical, economical, legal, scheduling and other factors. A feasibility study is used to determine potential positive and negative outcomes of a project before investments are made in a detailed design study and eventual implementation. A feasibility study contains preliminary designs, technical specifications and an overview of the cost of implementation. Another component of a feasibility study is an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The latter is the process of evaluating the likely positive and negative environmental impacts of a proposed CPIP and how these can be enhanced or mitigated. It also considers inter-related socio-economic, cultural and human-health impacts, both beneficial and adverse.

Groundwater bodies

Groundwater bodies, according to Article 2.12 of the European Water Framework Directive, are defined as “a distinct volume of groundwater within an aquifer or aquifers”. They are units for the management of groundwater resources that are either exploited by man or support surface ecosystems.

Implementation Project (IP)

An implementation Project (IP) is an ongoing or planned project (in some cases a programme) in the catchment area. IPs are part of the Programme of Measures, and are implemented by e.g. public, private, or NGO implementing agencies. IPs are composed of infrastructure, capacity building, and/or institutional components. They can be stand-alone projects or programmes (e.g. Tourism Masterplan for Gishwati-Mukura national park), ranging in scope and size. An IP with add-ons related to IWRM, is called an IP+. For example, an existing or planned project for a new tea factory can be enhanced with water and energy efficiency and sustainable forest management measures, upon which it can be treated as an IP+, opening opportunities for joint funding between the public and private sectors.

Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) Package

A package of projects (CPIPs/IPs/IP+s) can form an integrated solution to a catchment management main goal or problem. These projects each cover a specific dimension of the targeted issue, preferably reinforcing each other's impacts and efficiency.

Infrastructure measures

The vast majority of measures in the catchment plan (IPs, IP+s, CPIPs) comprise physical interventions in the catchment infrastructure, including green infrastructure like the catchment landscape itself as main interventions. The more integrated CPIPs often contain institutional or knowledge components as additional elements.

Institutional measures

This is related to the coordination between existing, water-related actors for improved water governance, or the establishment of a new agency in the water sector. For better management of water resources, several institutional developments are proposed, such as installation of a Catchment Task Force to be institutionalised as Catchment Committee as proposed in the new Water Law.

Knowledge measures

This refers to the collection, storage, dissemination, and use of knowledge in and about a catchment. It can be a capacity building programme, including training activities, the set-up of a knowledge centre, studies and research, drafting of guidelines or best practice papers.

Logical Framework / Intervention Logic

A logical framework (log-frame), is a model or methodology to formalise intervention logic. It answers the questions: How do we address the objectives of a project, in terms of components, activities, under which assumptions and risks? And, how do we measure the success of the project in the M&E framework (Monitoring & Evaluation)?

Multi Criteria (Decision) Analysis (MC(D)A)

Multi Criteria (Decision) Analysis (MCDA or MCA) formalises the inclusion of non-monetary and qualitative factors into decision analysis and can be useful when information or analytical resources are limited, and when decision factors are mixed in terms of numerical and non-numerical types (semi-quantitative). Scores and weights are applied by stakeholders at all levels to environmental, social and economic/financial factors, reflecting their performance and importance on key factors. MCDA lends itself to prioritisation of projects through comparing relative costs and benefits and giving preference to those with highest scores. Quantified indicators (for example relating to financial and economic performance) can also be included in MCDA. MCDA techniques are often used in expert or stakeholder groups to guide decision-making in complex processes.

Programme of Measures (PoM)

A Programme of Measures is a coherent and robust set of measures designed to achieve the objectives of a catchment plan. The PoM of this catchment plan, for example, comprises infrastructural, knowledge, and institutional measures. In line with IWRM, the catchment plan is a jointly created and owned plan of stakeholders from public and private sectors and civil society. Implementation of a PoM is done by the organisations and businesses according to its objectives within the scope of the catchment plan. The PoM for this CP has been developed for the period of 2018-2024. It follows the catchment plan strategies that have been defined to achieve the CP long-term vision. Prioritisation and implementation arrangements are elaborated in annual implementation plans.

Public-Private Partnership (PPP) / Public-Private Civil Society Partnership (PPSP)

Public-Private Partnership (PPP) is an arrangement between a public and private sector partner regarding sharing costs, responsibilities and risk in relation to an investment and the management of the facility. Rwanda has a PPP law that guides large-scale PPPs in energy and water supply. A variation is the Public-Private-Civil Society Partnership (PPCSP). PPCSP is a synergistically operational model used to achieve sustainable development in which the three parties jointly develop a business unit/service of mutual benefit and provide maximum benefit to the wider community.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

‘Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is a systematic, ongoing process for evaluating at the earliest stage, the environmental quality and consequences of alternative visions and development intentions incorporated in policy, planning or programme initiatives, to ensure full integration of relevant biophysical, economic, social and political considerations.’ (General Guidelines and Procedures for Strategic Environmental Assessment, REMA, 2011) Rwanda’s Organic Law on the Environment (N04/2005), Chapter 4, Article 67, states:

1. Every project must be subjected to an initial environmental impact assessment (EIA) in order to obtain authorisation for its execution;
2. The same applies to programmes, plans and policies that may affect the environment (SEA).

Within Water for Growth Rwanda, the SEA process is entirely integrated into the development process of the catchment plan.

Nexus approach

The term ‘Nexus’ simply means that issues are interlinked. Hence there is a great number of sector combinations linked to a nexus approach.

1. The environment-economy nexus is the basic nexus in the catchment. A degraded catchment cannot support plants, animals and people. Contaminated water is bad for health and water treatment is costly and reduces the profitability of a business;
2. The water-energy-food security nexus (Figure 28) is the notion that water, energy, and food, are interdependent. Water is a key resource for energy and food security. In case of drought, energy supply becomes more erratic, food becomes scarce. The catchment plan therefore is a key instrument to help achieve water, energy, and food security in the catchment. A water-health-nutrition nexus is also often addressed in combination.

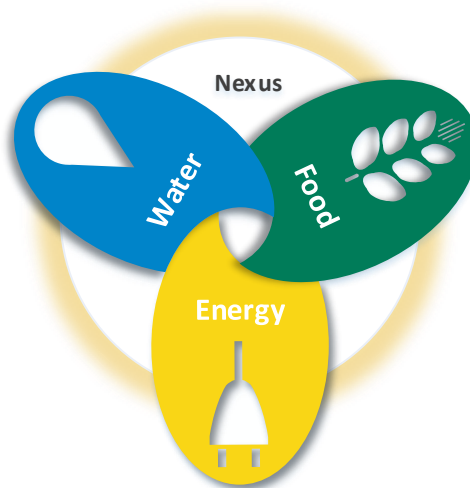


Figure 28: The water-energy-food security nexus

Total value or total impact

The challenge to redefine development metrics leads to holistic concepts as total value. This multi-criteria analysis framework values environmental and social returns next to financial returns. Total value takes into consideration long-term consequences, along entire value chains. It includes protection of the natural resource base and considers externalities, such as the cost that degradation of the environment, through emission of GHG, air and water pollution, causes to society. In recent years, progress has been made with methodologies to quantify externalities in private and public sectors to better compare different development alternatives.

Water productivity

The FAO defines water productivity as the biomass produced per cubic meter of water consumed (kg/m^3) often referred to as 'crop per drop'. From an economic perspective water productivity can be expressed as added value per volume of water (RWF/m^3). The productivity can be optimised at different levels, such as plant (as some varieties are more efficient in producing grain), farm (e.g. introducing an irrigation system), catchment or at national levels.

Water Evaluation and Planning (WEAP)

The software suite for Water Evaluation and Planning (WEAP), developed by the Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI), has been used to simulate the baseline situation (2015), as well as several future projections, and to compare different development alternatives that might be followed to achieve the catchment plan objectives with regard to sustainable water use.

Water footprint

A water footprint is an indicator of human appropriation of water resources. It measures the consumptive use of water from different sources, as well as the impact of pollution:

1. The blue water footprint is a measure of the consumption of surface and groundwater combined;
2. The green water footprint is a measure of the consumption of rainwater by crops and forests stored as soil moisture;
3. The grey water footprint is the amount of freshwater required to assimilate pollutants to meet specific water quality standards.

Water security and water stress

Water security is the capacity of a population to safeguard sustainable access to an adequate and acceptable quantity and quality of water. This means that there is enough, clean water to sustain livelihoods, human well-being, and socio-economic development, and whilst ensuring protection against water-borne pollution and water-related disasters, whilst promoting preservation of ecosystem services. The measure of water demand not met for this security is referred to as water stress.

Water risk

Water risk refers to the probability of an entity experiencing a harmful water-related event. Water risk is felt differently by every sector of society and the organisations within them, hence it is defined and interpreted differently (even when they experience the same degree of water scarcity or water stress). That notwithstanding, many water-related conditions, such as water scarcity, pollution, poor governance, inadequate infrastructure, climate change, and others, create risks for many different sectors and organisations simultaneously.

Annex 3. Catchment Atlas

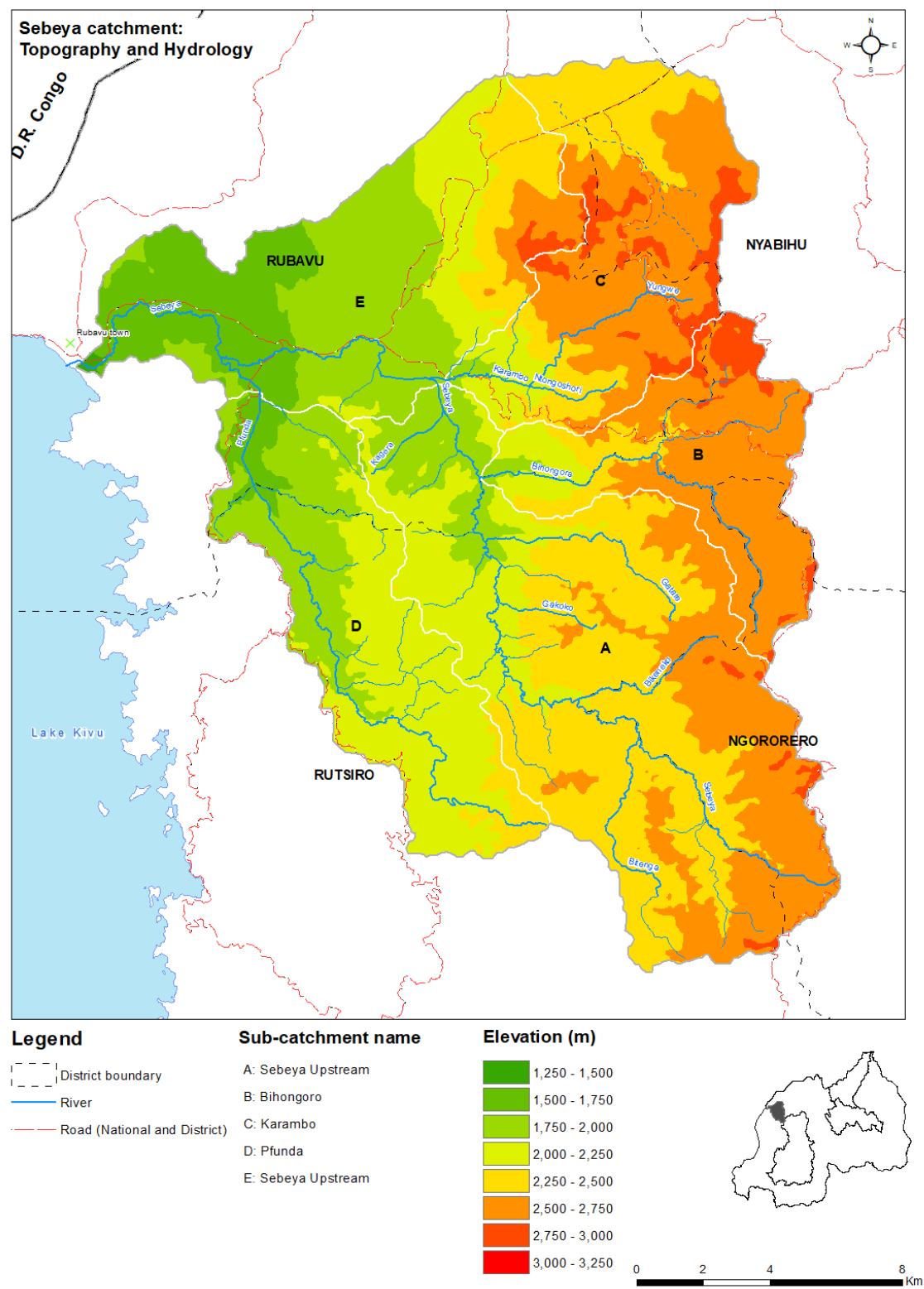


Figure 29: Sebeya catchment elevation, waterways, and sub-catchments

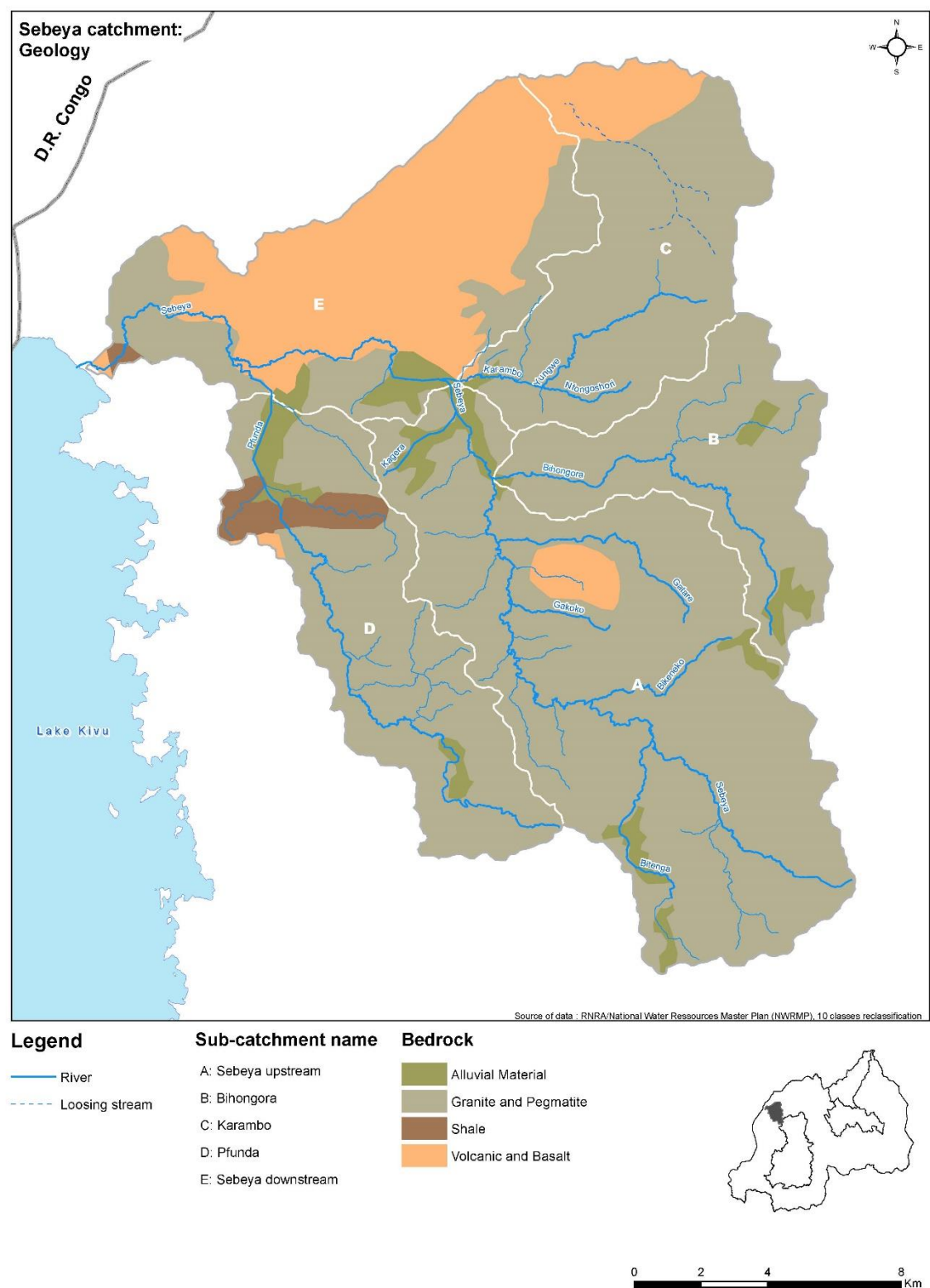


Figure 30: Geology of Sebeya catchment

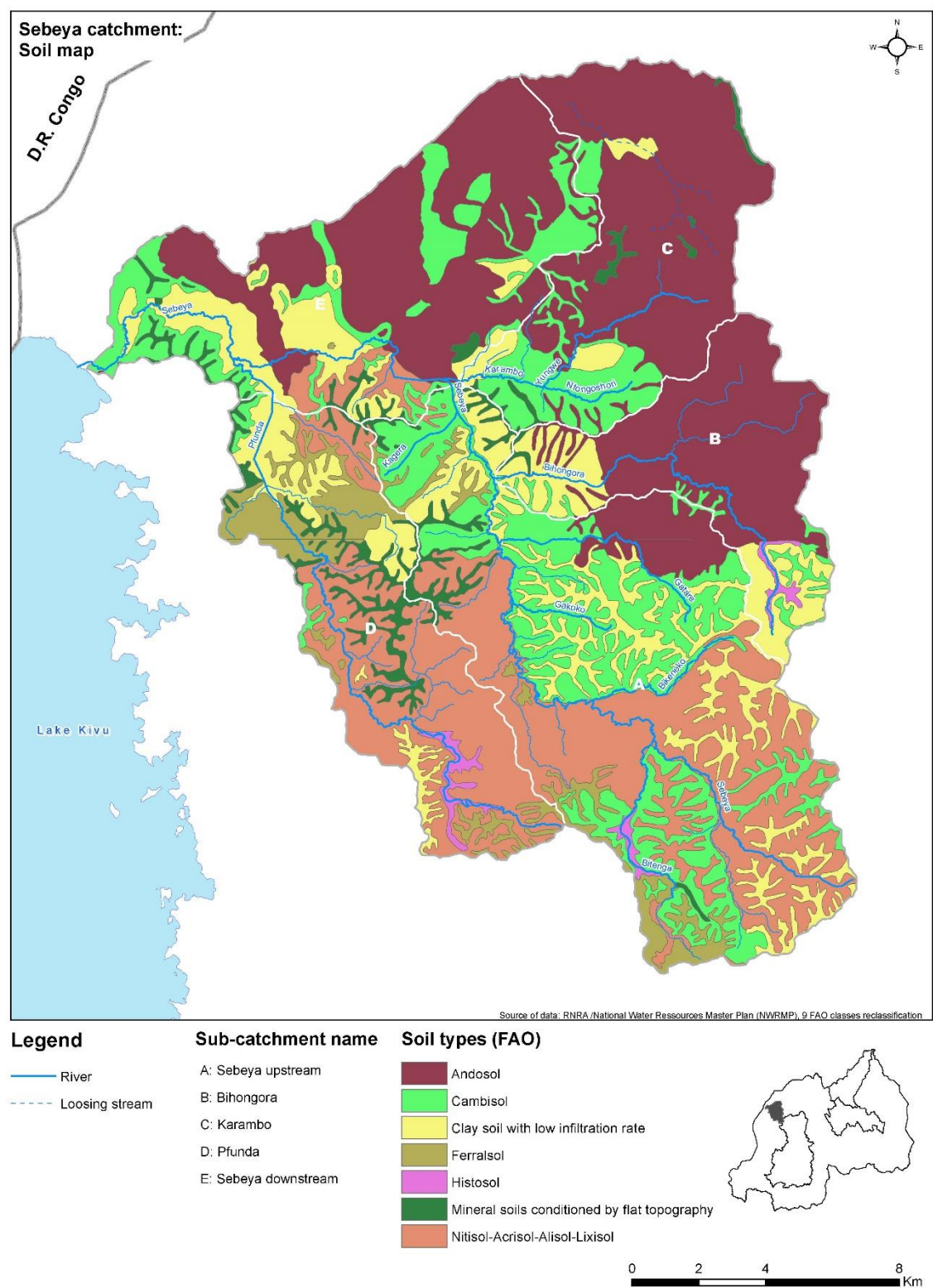


Figure 31: Soil types in Sebeya catchment

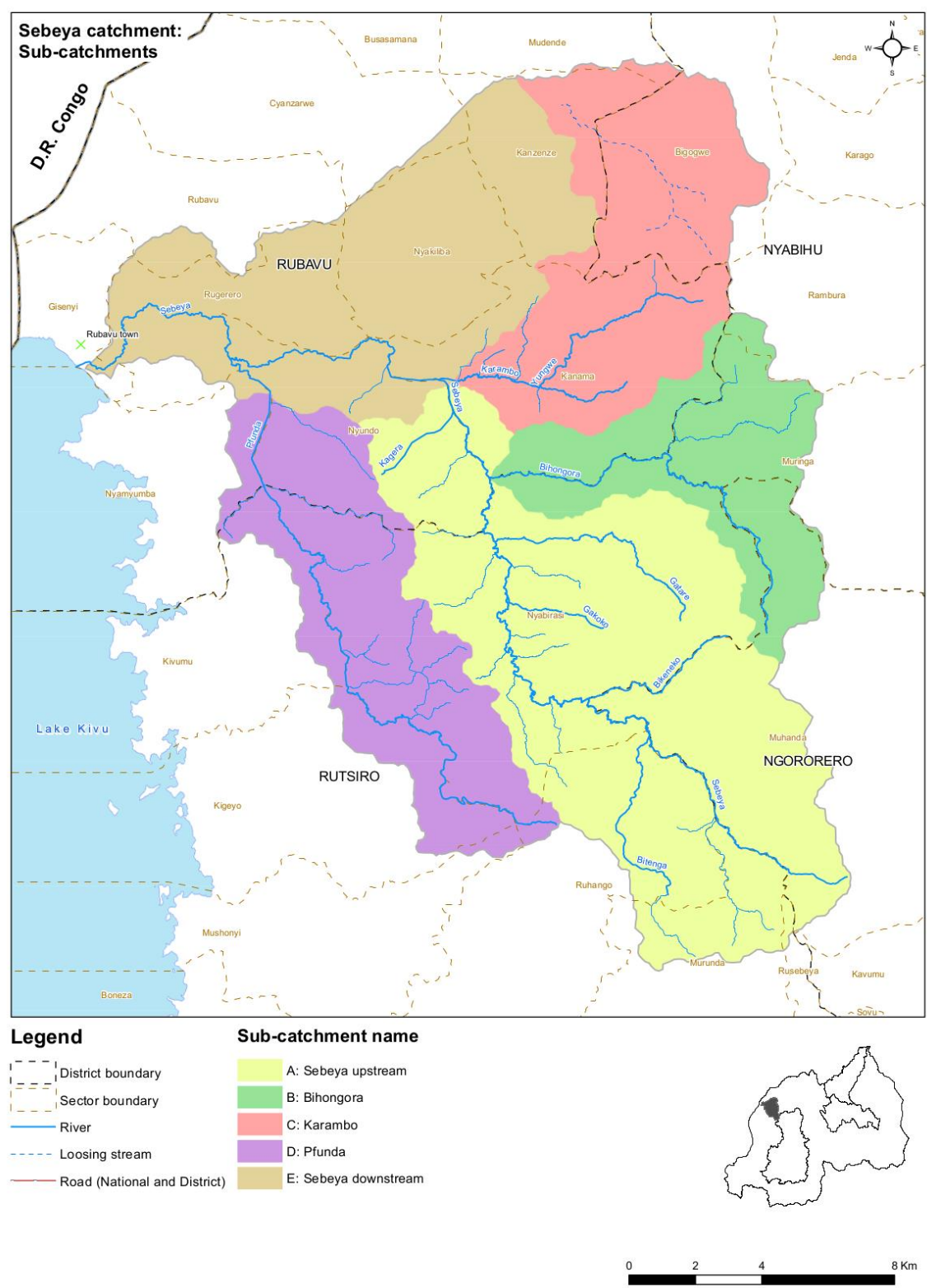


Figure 32: Sub-catchments map

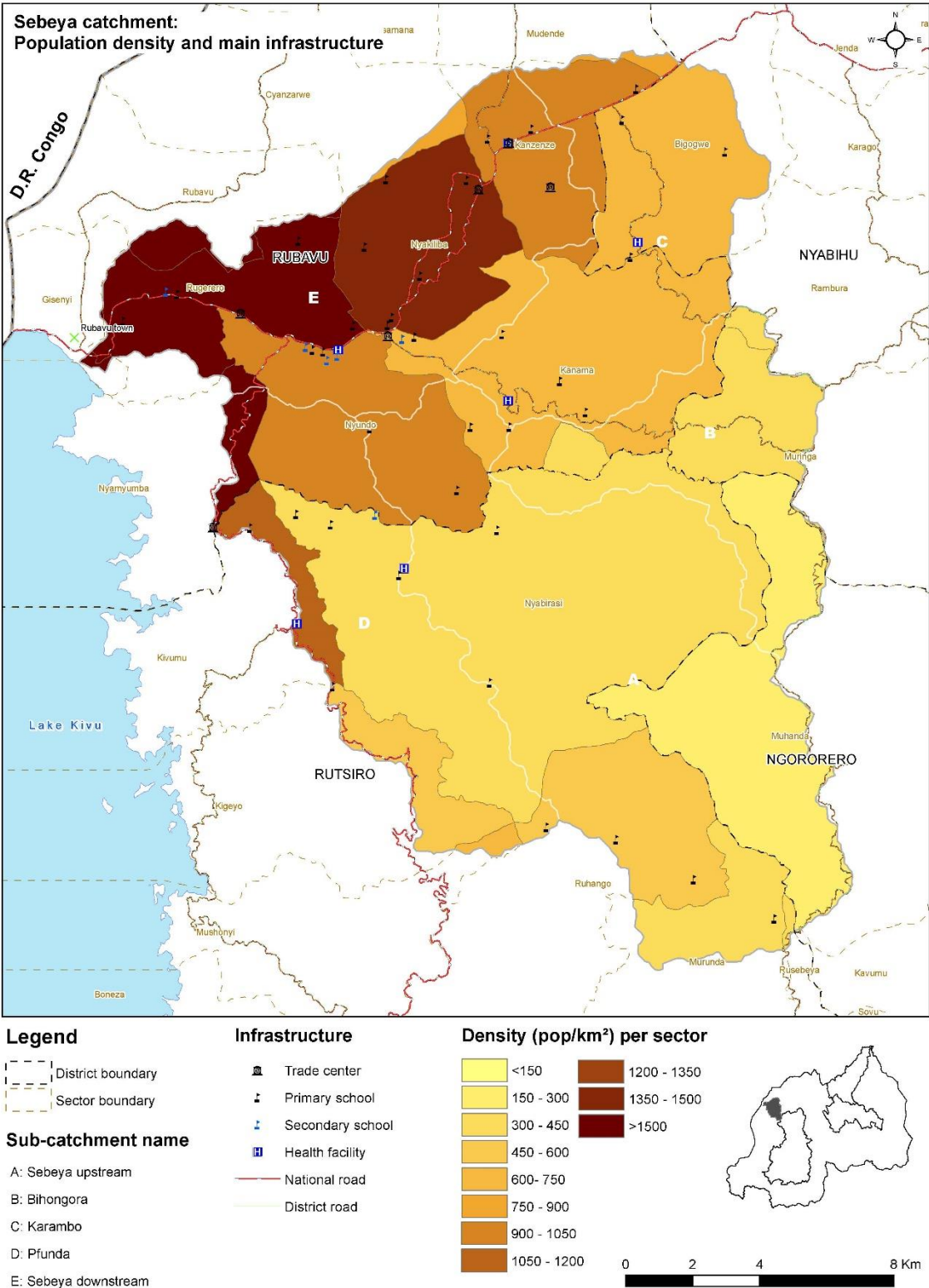


Figure 33: Sebeya catchment population density and key-infrastructure

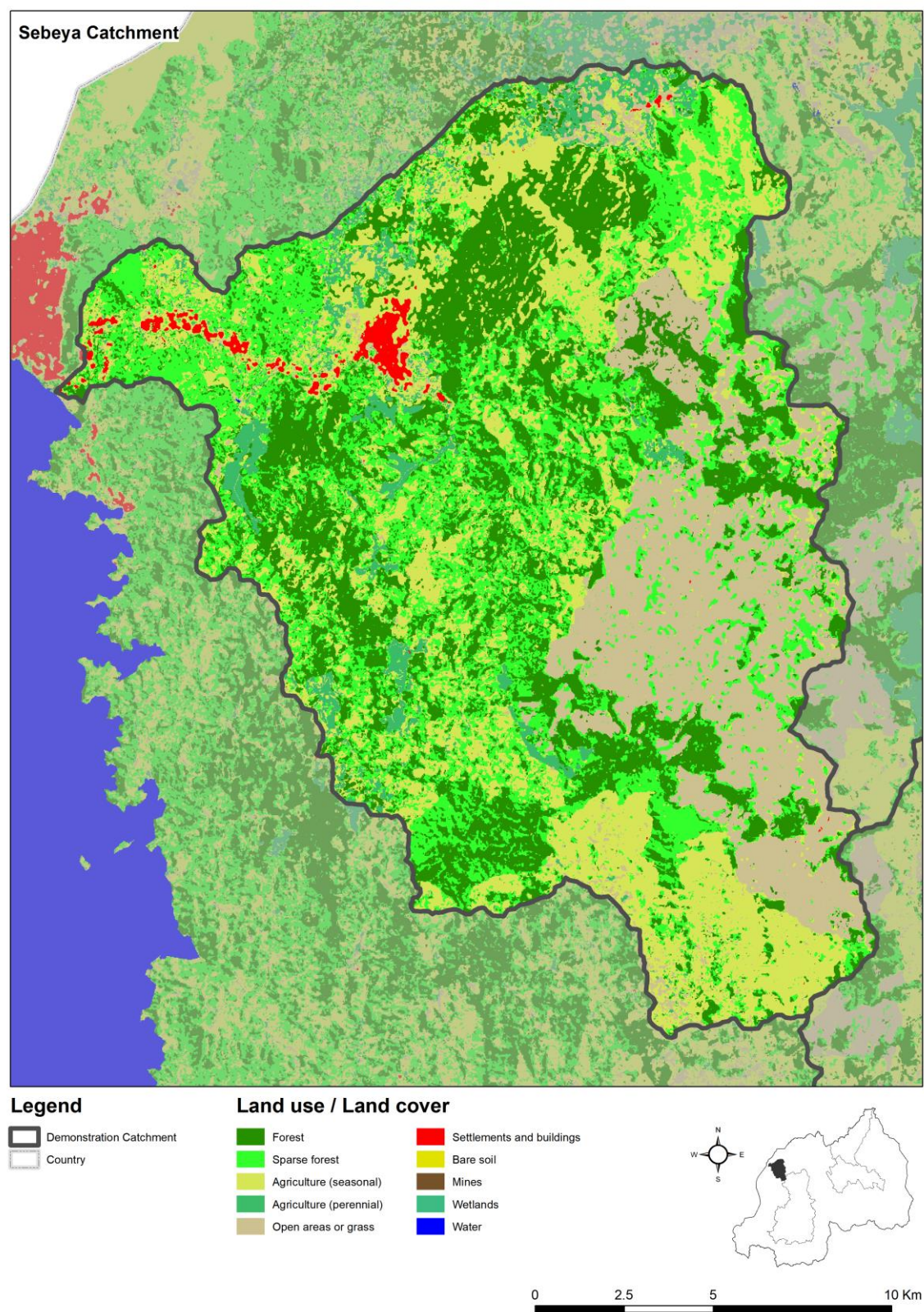


Figure 34: Land Use / Land Cover map (LULC) (W4GR 2018)

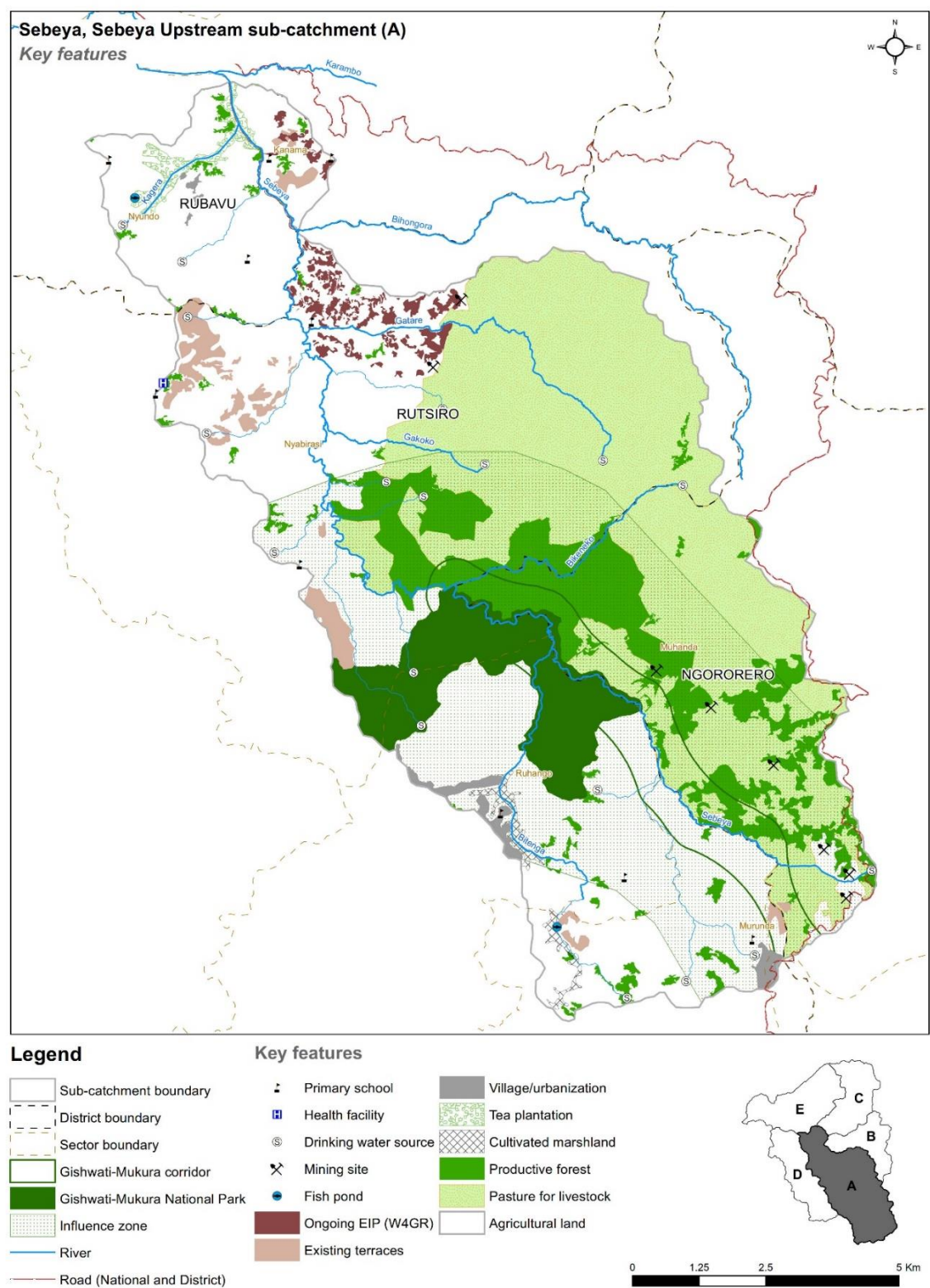


Figure 35: Key geographic features of the Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment

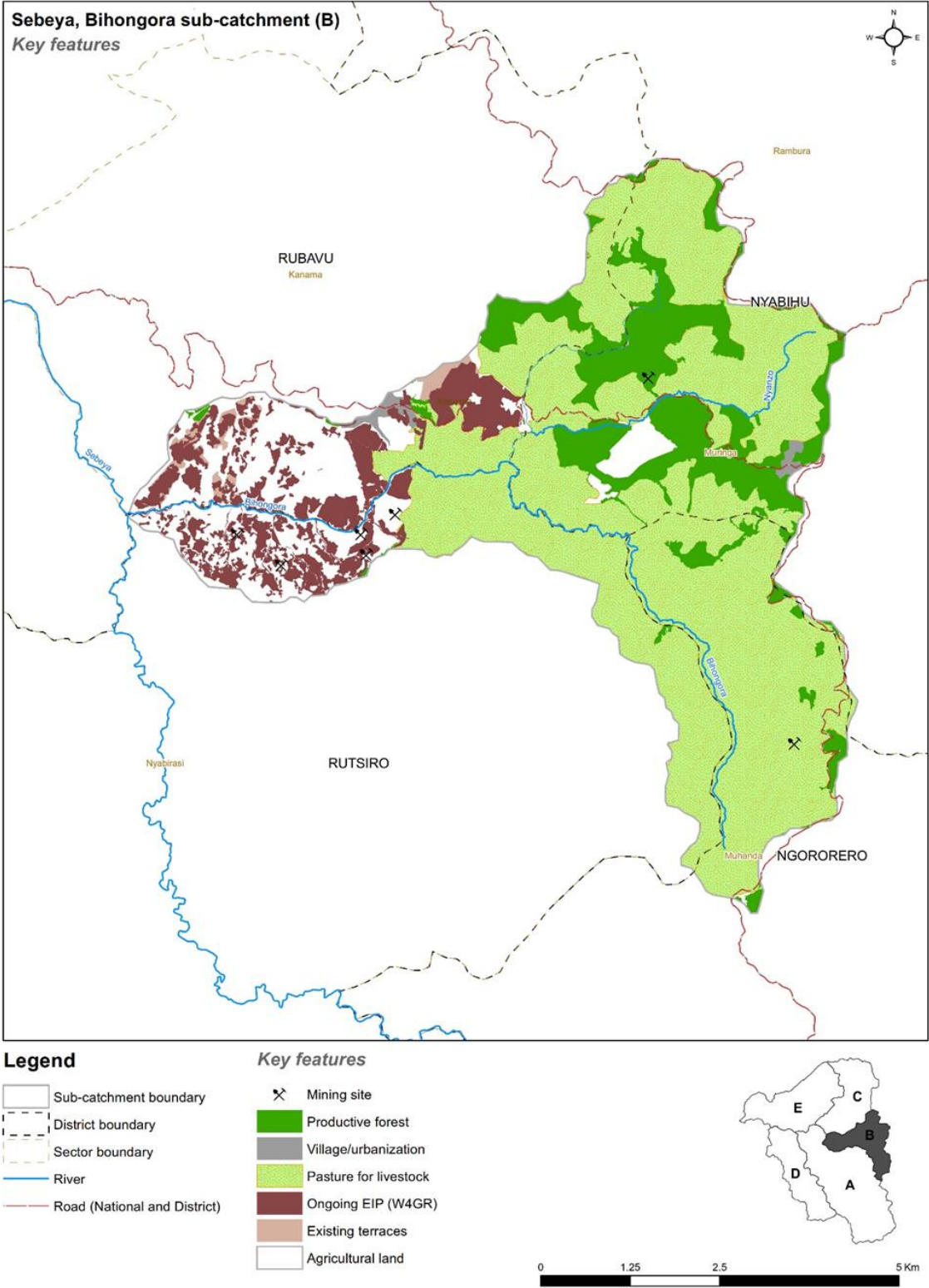


Figure 36: Key geographic features of the Bihongora sub-catchment

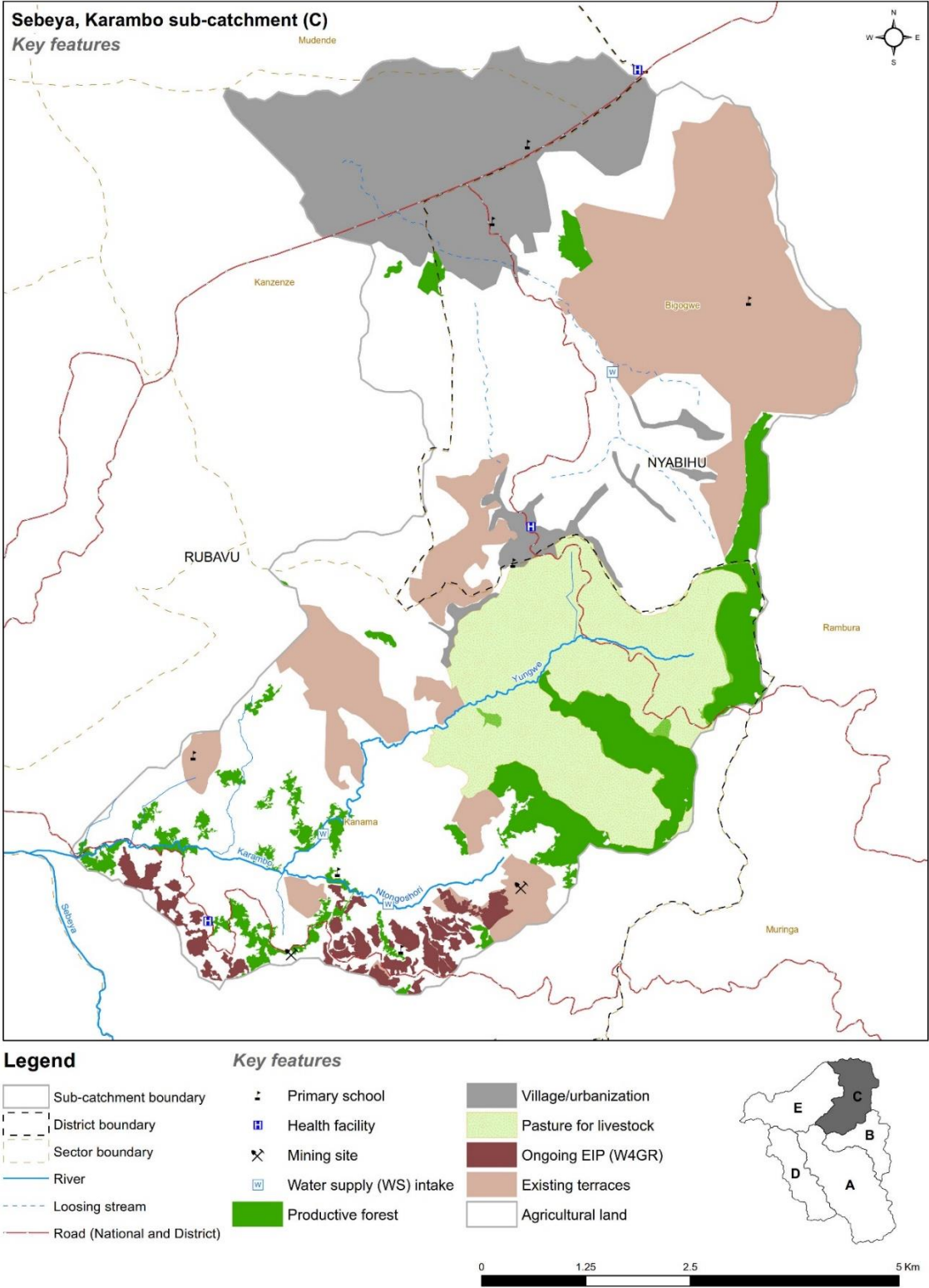


Figure 37: Key geographic features of the Karambo sub-catchment

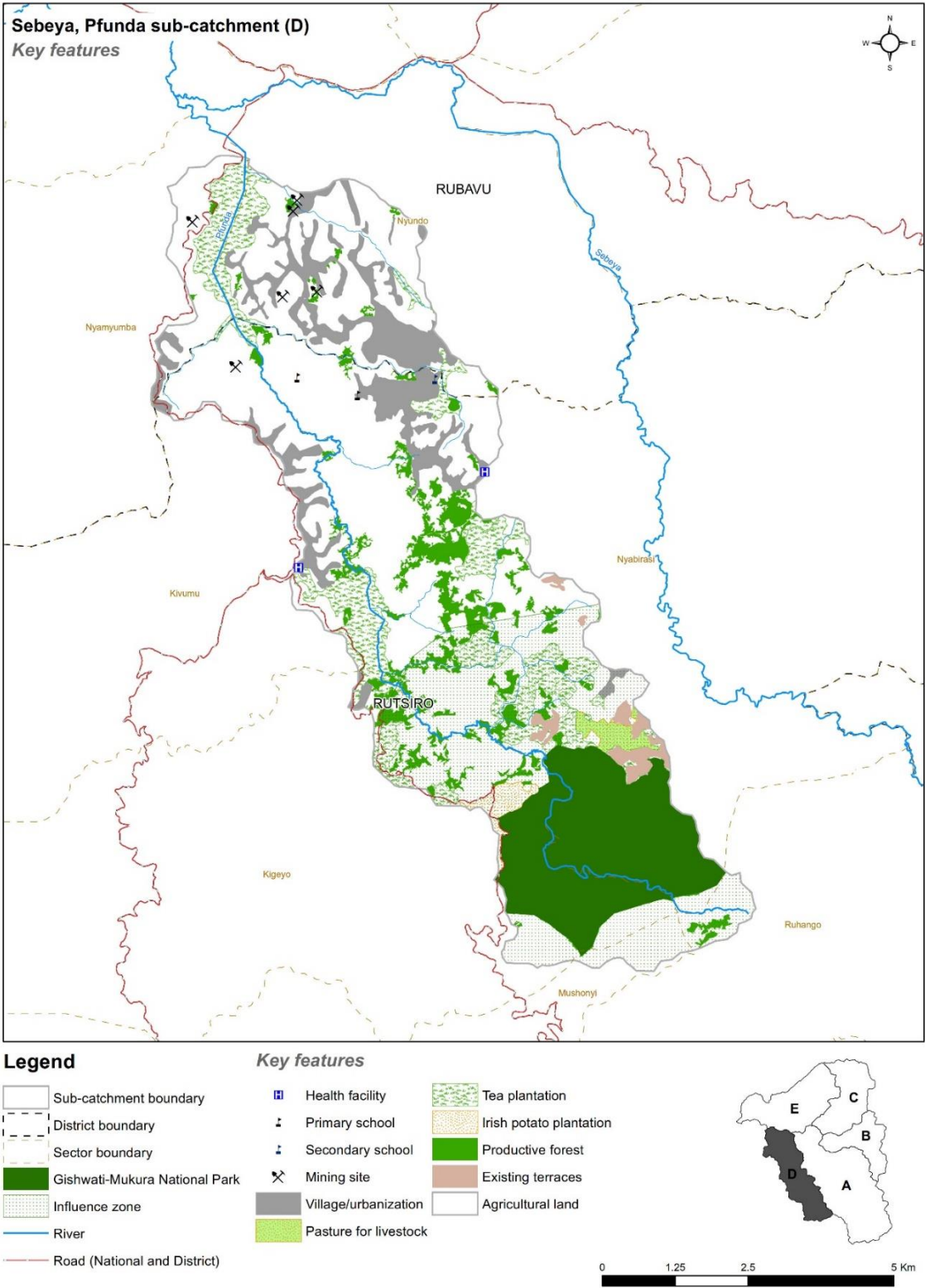


Figure 38: Key geographic features of the Pfunda sub-catchment

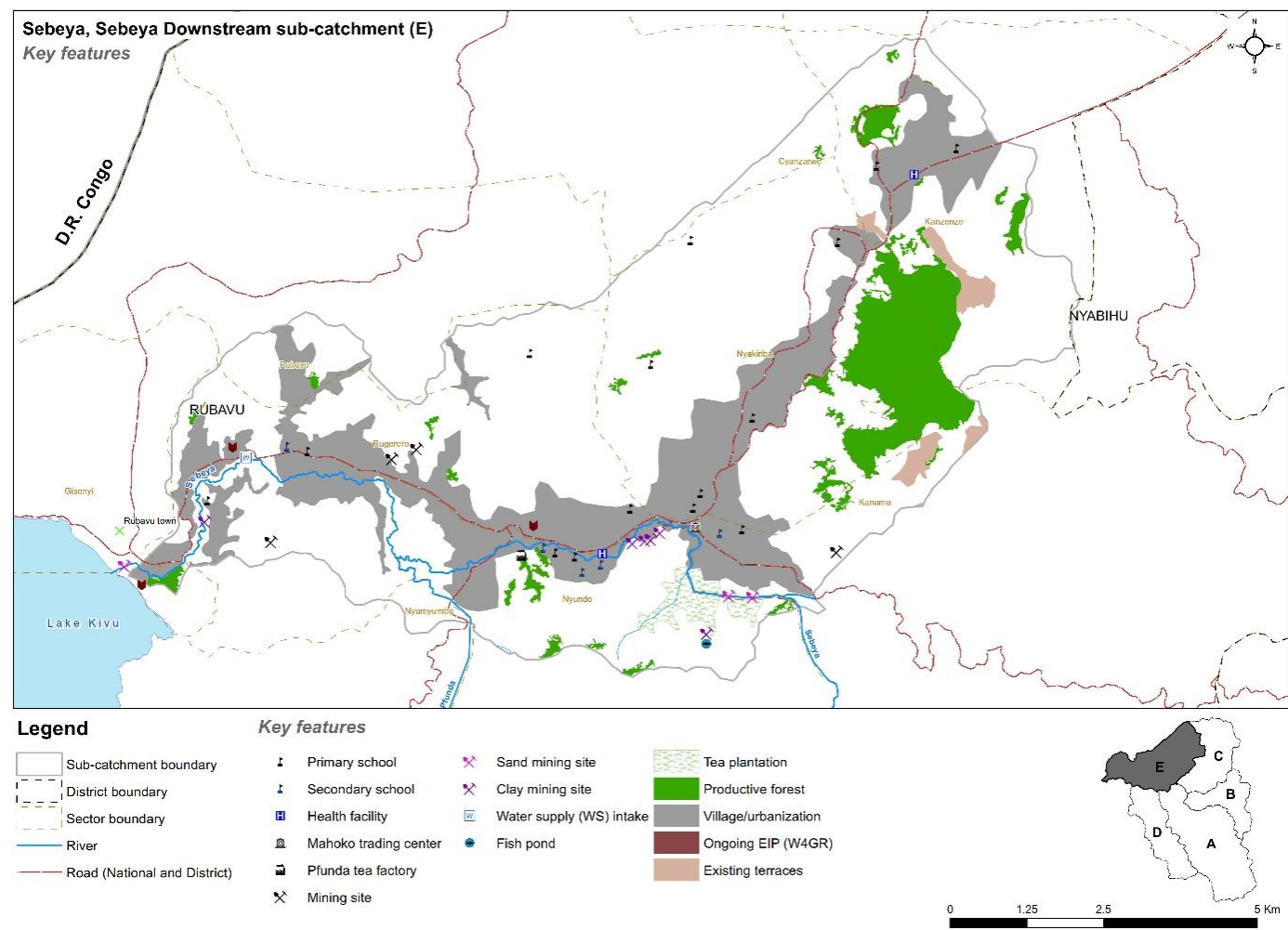


Figure 39: Key geographic features of the Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment

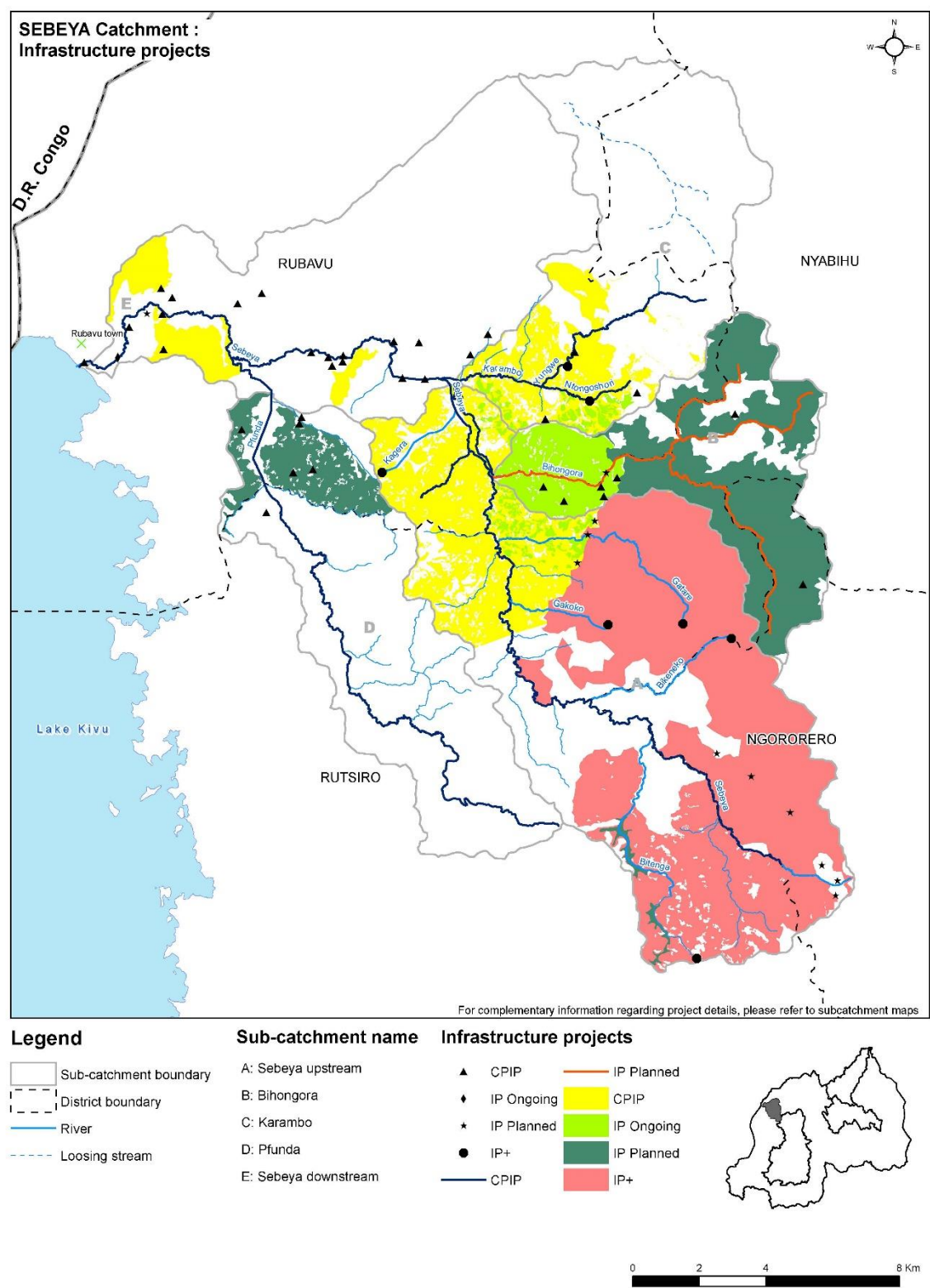


Figure 40: Infrastructure projects classified (IP/CPIP)

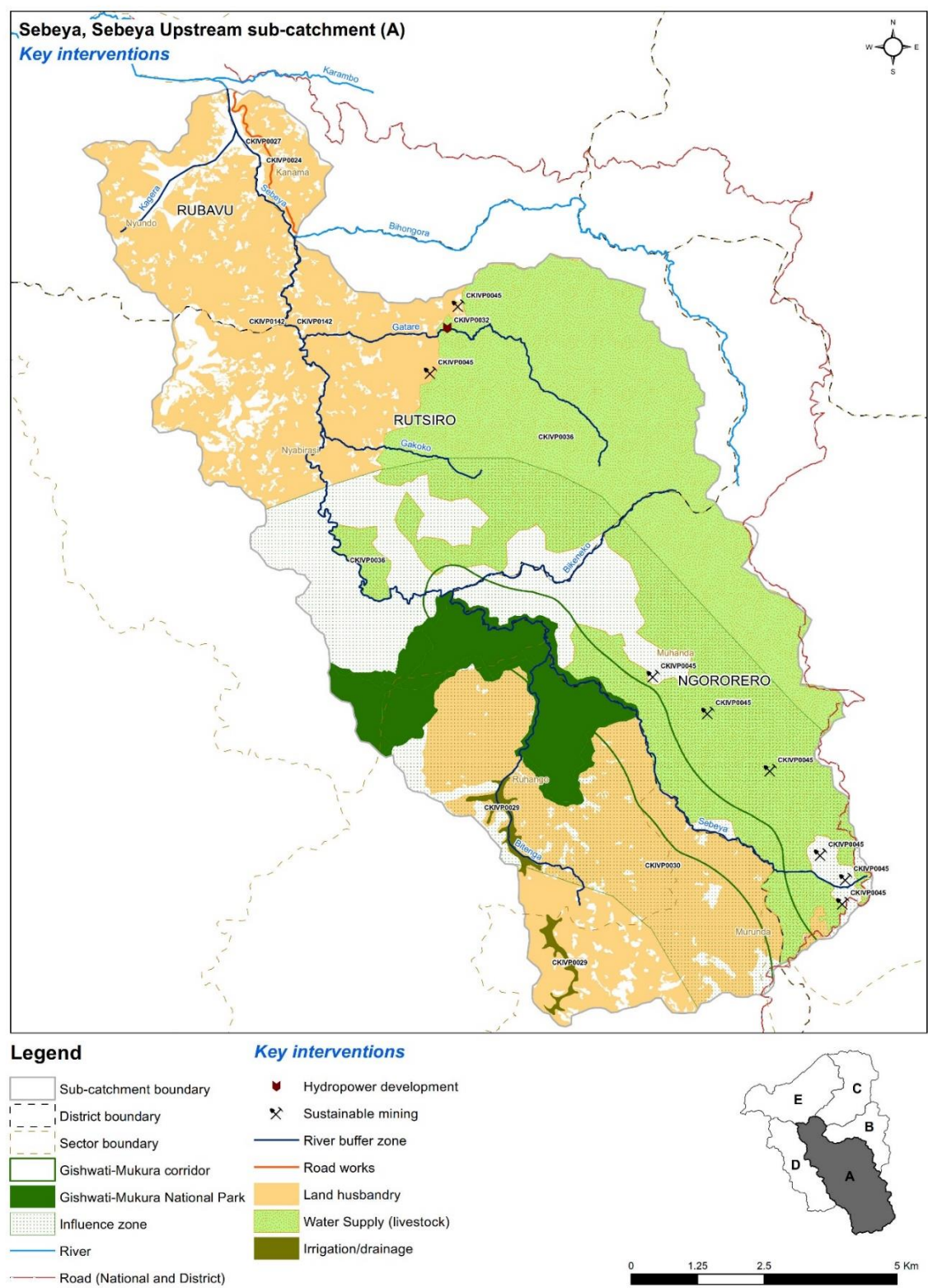


Figure 41: Key interventions in Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)

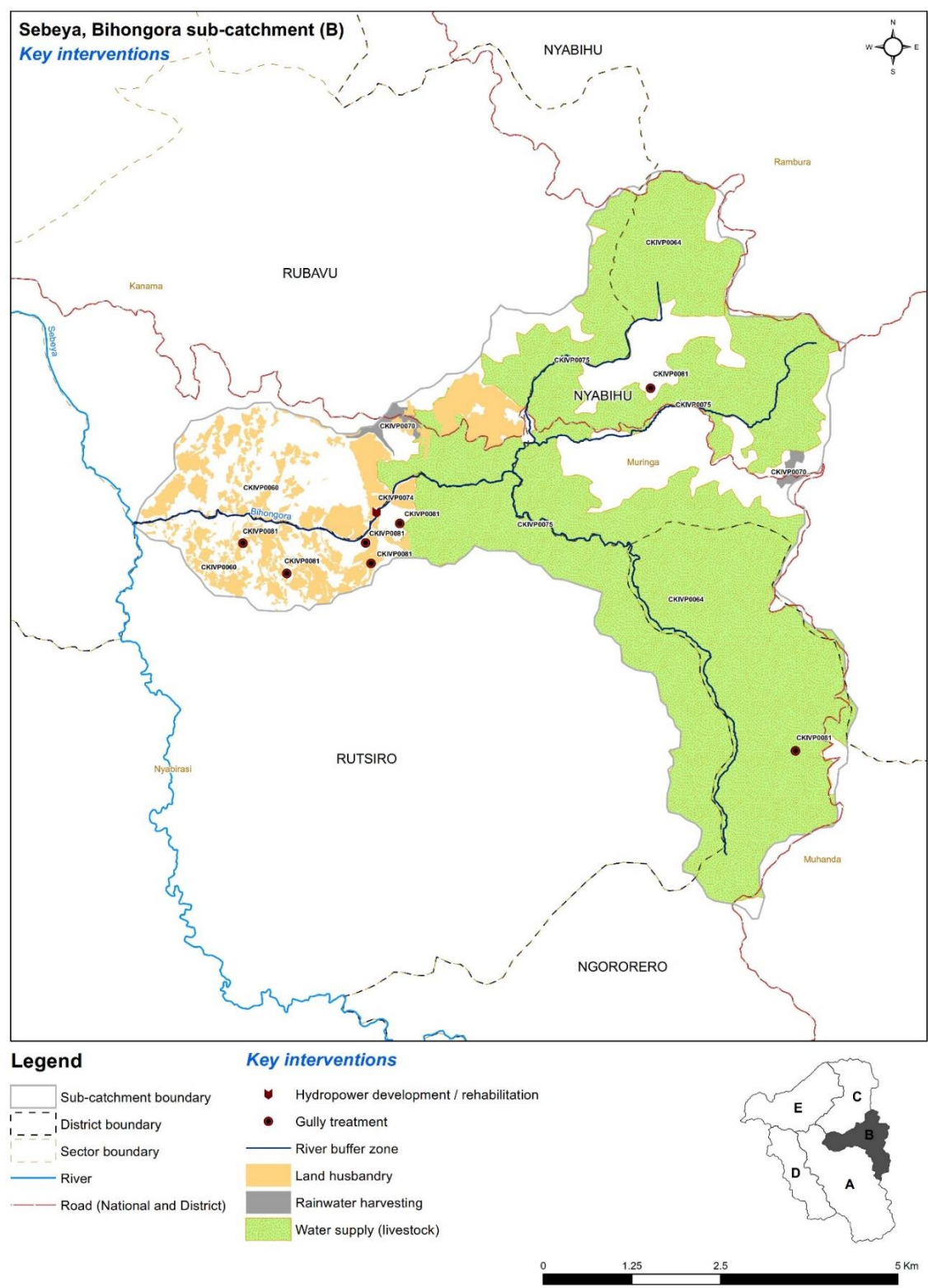


Figure 42: Key interventions in Bihongora sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)

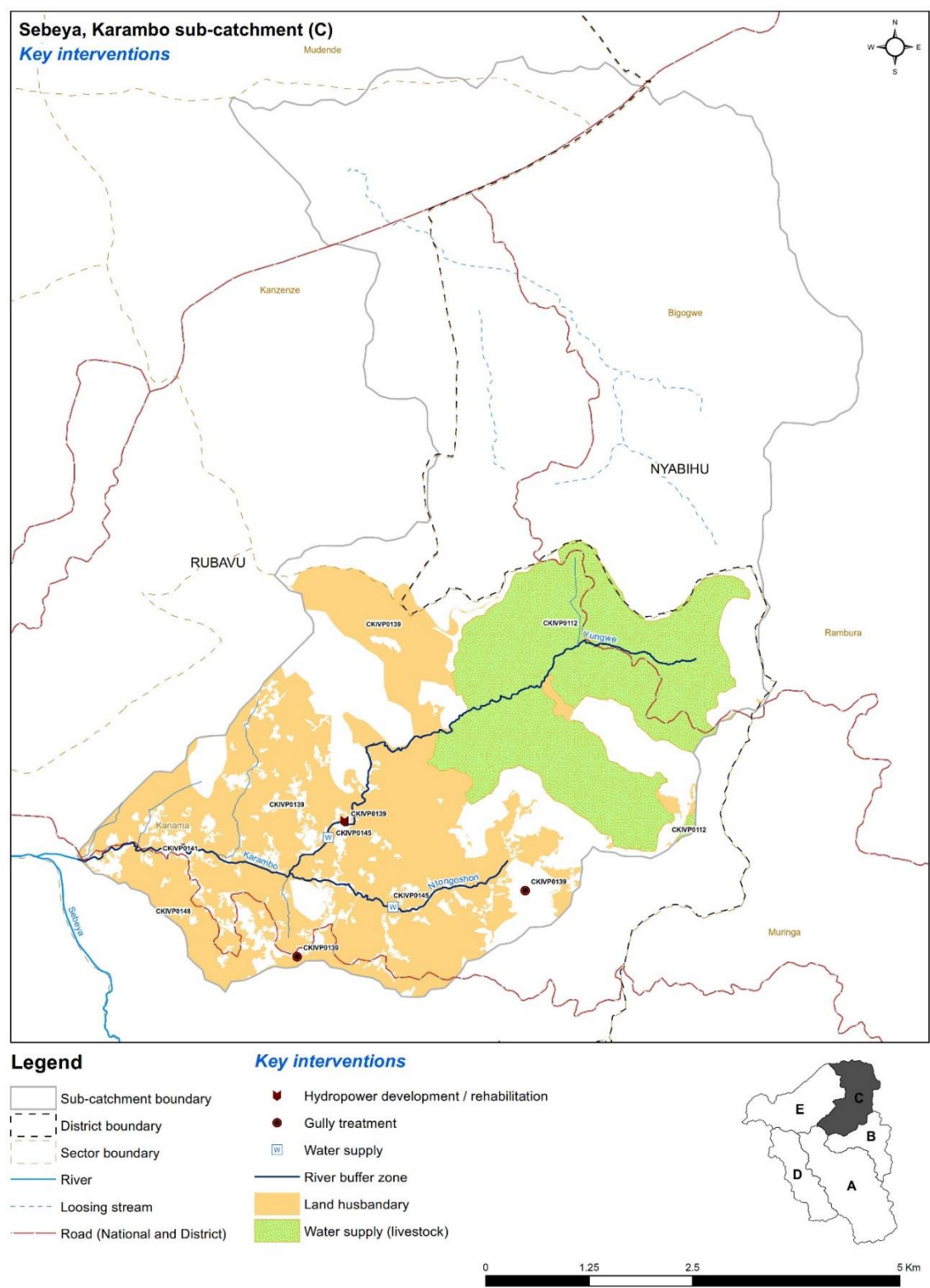


Figure 43: Key interventions in Karambo sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)

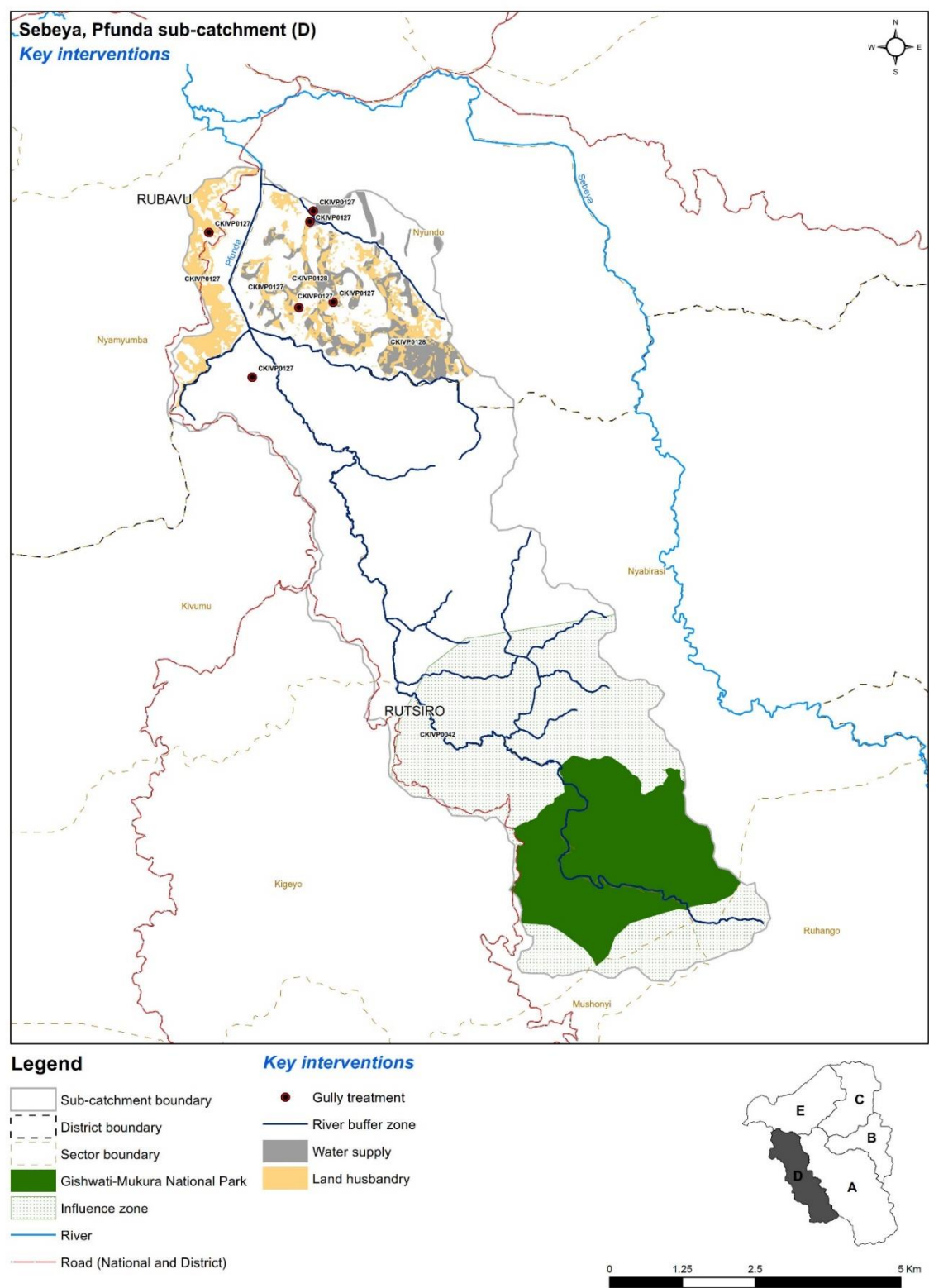


Figure 44: Key interventions in Pfunda sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)

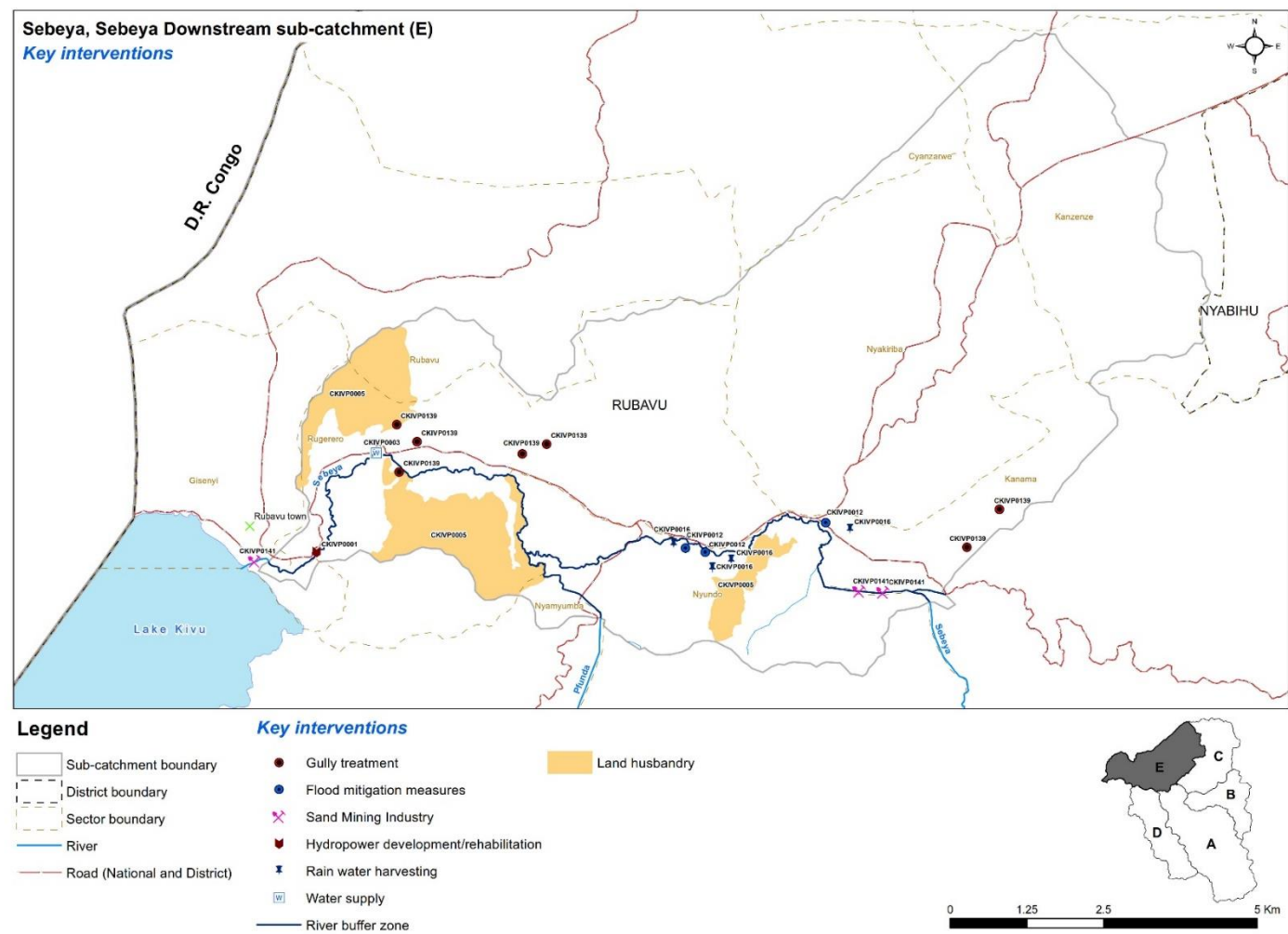


Figure 45: Key interventions in Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment (interventions included only where spatial scope is known)

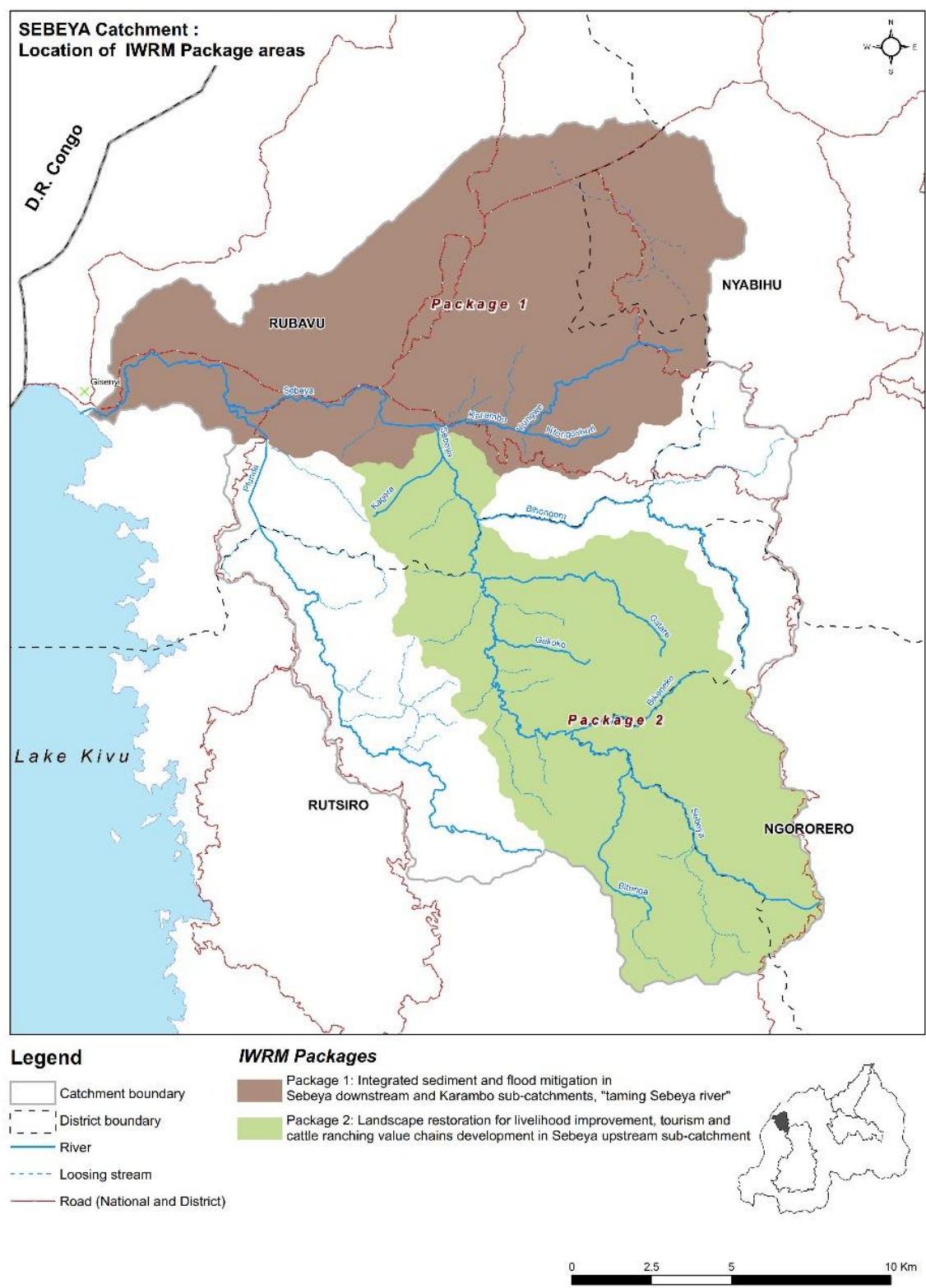


Figure 46: Overview of IWRM packages in the catchment, developed in February 2018



Figure 47: Water Users Survey – Water treatment plants in Sebeya catchment



Figure 48: Water Users Survey – Hydro power plant sites in Sebeya catchment (existing and potential)



Figure 49: Water Users Survey – Mines in Sebeya catchment

Annex 4. Consistency alignment

4.1 Introduction consistency alignment

The Catchment Plans and IWRM planning constitute a new and innovative approach for Rwanda. They are spatial plans that integrate land and water management in an area confined by the natural hydrological boundaries of a watershed. The boundary approach is appropriate for catchment management process and interventions, when, for example, physically restoring areas from upstream to downstream. Irrespective of this, catchment plans still need to be aligned with provincial and district development plans and programmes and sectoral plans. At the highest level, like any plan or strategy within Rwanda, they also need to comply with the overall strategic framework of the Government of Rwanda, as laid down in the Vision 2020 and the subsequent Vision 2050, as well as the implementation strategy 2017-2024 as laid down in the National Strategy for Transformation (NST1).

Based on the SEA approach, this chapter sets out the way in which the consistency between the catchment plan and the overall governmental planning framework is assured. It also explains consistency with local level strategies and eventually annual implementation plans, budgets, and Imihigos.

The SEA process started with a consistency analysis of existing laws, policies, regulations, and plans (W4GR TR16, 2016). A summary of this analysis is provided below. In addition, a high-level analysis was made on the plan's alignment with NST1 outcomes³⁵. This concluded that implementation of the Catchment Plan would contribute to 78% of NST1 outcomes. In addition, those draft Sector Strategy Plans 2018-2024 that were available were also analysed for consistency with the catchment plan and provide more detail of how the Catchment Plan is aligned with, and contributes to, specific sectors.

In order to set things in context, sections 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 introduce Rwanda's latest apex vision and strategy.

4.2 Consistency analysis of policies, legislation and regulation

The purpose of a consistency analysis of existing policies, plans and programmes with catchment plans is to check the degree of alignment between these with regard to possible interagency co-operation. Such an analysis requires an inventory of national, local and sector plans that may have influence on, or that may be influenced by, the catchment plan.

During consultative stakeholder meetings (with national stakeholders and the Catchment Task Force), a first analysis of existing policies, plans and programmes was undertaken to develop an overview of those that may have consequences for the catchment plan (see W4GR TR12 – TR15, 2016, for the results). The analysis identified those that might generate opportunities for the catchment plan, as well as those that set environmental and socio-economic conditions (criteria), and that potentially conflict with them. The analysis suggests how such conflicts might be resolved.

The actual analysis was undertaken by preparing an inventory of relevant policies etc that may influence IWRM, evaluating for each its goals to assess levels of consistency and determine whether they contained conflicts. Thereafter, a SWOT Analysis framework (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) was undertaken to assess inconsistencies and alignment issues. The results of the assessment are reported in W4GR TR16 (2016) and summarised in the sections below (Annex 0 to Annex 4.2.3).

³⁵ NST1 draft version of December 2017 was made available to the catchment planning team by MINECOFIN

4.2.1 Key strengths of existing policy instrument

The first key strength is that Rwanda subscribes to the principles of IWRM in the management of her water resources. These manifests itself in the availability of key policy and legislative frameworks related to IWRM. IWRM principles are integrated in an explicit manner in the national policy for water resources management, as well as the environmental policy, the green growth and climate resilience strategy and the national water resources master plan. Law No. 62/2008 lays out a general IWRM framework, including prevention of pollution, the user / polluter pays principle and the principle of users' associations for administrative management of water. It also calls for better, more integrated management, development, utilisation and protection of land and water resources at the catchment level.

Similarly, Organic Law No. 04/2005 determining the modalities of protection, conservation, and promotion of Rwanda's environment is also very relevant for IWRM and catchment plans. An important aspect of the legal context for catchment plans is that, according to Article 67, *'Every project shall be subjected to an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), before obtaining authorisation for its implementation'*. The article further mentions that *'...this applies to programs and policies that may likely affect the environment'*.

The principles of IWRM are also implicitly captured in Law No. 08/2005 determining the use and management of Rwanda's land. This was repealed and replaced in 2013 in order to strengthen the law's scope on gender equality, property right protection and environmental conservation and protection. Some of the other relevant pieces of legislation include: Law No. 58/2008 that determines organisation and management of aquaculture and fisheries; Law No. 30/2012 governing agrochemicals; Law No. 10/2012 governing urban planning and building, and; Law No. 55/2011 governing roads.

Rwanda's legislative and policy environment also acknowledges pressure on water resources and incorporates key dimensions of IWRM, such as water as a social and economic good; stakeholder participation, and; promotion of catchment relevant scales, e.g. basin, for planning and decision-making. Examples here include the national policy for water resources management; the revised vision 2020; the second economic development and poverty reduction strategy (EDPRS 2); the seven-year government program; the decentralisation policy; the community development policy; the disaster management policy; the national strategy for community development, and; the local economic development.

In a similar fashion, the national rice policy calls for the development and management of water through a participatory approach, involving users, planners, and policy makers at all levels. Likewise, the gender policy sets out key objectives to ensure empowerment of women in various sectors, including environment protection and land use management. In terms of management of water resources at a watershed level, a key regulation is Law 62/2008, the law *'Putting in place the use, conservation, protection and management of water resources regulations'*.

Policies on agriculture, environment, land, water resources management and infrastructure emphasise aspects of soil erosion protection and water conservation, and there is promotion of agro-forestry through the five-year strategic plan for the environment, the natural resources sub-sector, the national climate change and low carbon development strategy and the strategic plan for the transformation of agriculture (SPTA-3, 2013-2018) etc.

In addition, documents such as the national fertiliser policy, the irrigation policy, the Rwanda irrigation master plan, the master plan for development of fisheries and aquaculture in Rwanda, and the public policy and strategy for Rwanda all establish objectives and indicators directly relevant to sustainable environment and natural resources management. The national decentralisation policy, the community development policy and the national strategy for community development and local economic development are also all relevant as they establish responsibility for implementation of actions in the management of the environment, natural resources, agriculture and infrastructure at the local level. Decentralised entities (districts) have been given responsibility for *"efficient management of rivers, lakes, sources of water and underground water"*, as well as for *'efficient management and effective use of swamps'*.

It is, therefore, clear from this analysis that many policy instruments are consistent with, and supportive of, each other and IWRM.

4.2.2 Key weaknesses of existing policy instruments

In addition to the strengths documented in Annex 4.2.1, there are also specific challenges and weaknesses in policy instruments that may hinder implementation of the IWRM approach. For example, some policy instruments lack specific provisions for IWRM, such as the environmental policy which is not specific in terms of the purpose of conserving wetlands. Instead, the policy acknowledges that traditional wetland use has been poorly conceived and lacks organisation or objective. It calls for elaboration of a formal wetlands policy and master plan, and a national wetlands inventory that distinguishes between protected and unprotected wetlands acceptable for human use, but provisions were not developed yet. There is limited uniform demarcation of mandates (and related to this: limited capacities) at decentralised level to promote watershed management, address soil erosion control, agro-forestry and other soil and water conservation measures. Many committees in various sectors e.g. environmental committees, agricultural water user committees, forestry management committees, Disaster Management Committees etc. often have similar or overlapping roles and responsibilities for natural resources management. Many farmers and other rural water users, especially women, are illiterate. This poses a challenge for their involvement in training and service provision, which are modelled to benefit literate farmers/water users. Policies and implementation programmes should be geared towards reaching these under-privileged target groups.

Article 22 of Rwanda's constitution (2003, amended 2015) states the right to a clean environment: *"Everyone has the right to live in a clean and healthy environment"*. It does not explicitly, however, expound the principles of IWRM as a means to secure this, for example through universal water rights. It is though anticipated that the new water law will make such express provisions. With regard to land management, Ministerial Order No 14/11.30 (21/12/2010) states that land consolidation is designed to enable farmers to consolidate multiple parcels under one crop management program and thereby optimize agricultural productivity, as well as strengthen the connection between buyers and farmers. There is, however, no single clause on integrating the management of land, water and other terrestrial land and aquatic resources. Furthermore, the order does not provide for the active participation of local people; a fundamental principle of IWRM.

There are also serious gender gaps in institutional arrangements in the water sector. Despite women's clear role in day-to-day water management, women are underrepresented in ministries and departments that deal with water management (MINIRENA, including Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority/RWFA, MININFRA, and MINALOC). At the community level, women are under-represented in decision-making related to agriculture, water and sanitation, for example, only one out of six members of one of the W4GR Catchment Task Forces is a woman, notably the National Women's Council District Coordinator (Ref 13976/16.03/RNRA/05). Most technical positions in districts and at RWFA are filled by men. Policy makers, managers and technicians in natural resource management have limited knowledge on how and why different situations and interests of men and women should be taken into consideration. There is also inadequate ability to identify issues where gender 'blind' planning has or can have a negative impact on the implementation of development initiatives.

Although women play a pivotal role as providers and users of water, as well as custodians of the environment, it is also surprising to note that in most policy instruments (e.g., the national water resources master plan; the five-year strategic plan for the environment and natural resources sector, the national agriculture policy, and; the third strategic plan for the transformation of agriculture in Rwanda), there are no guidelines on or for the role of women in the provision, management and safeguarding of water resources. Furthermore, integration and coordination between various policies and human activities (in particular, development of different economic sectors) are not clearly highlighted in most policy instruments.

Other weaknesses included conflicting objectives in the programmes for transformation of agriculture, for example objectives related to intensification in use of pesticides and fertilisers that conflict with objectives

on improving water quality and objectives for the reclamation of marshland that are in conflict with objectives on wetlands protection). Soil use intensification measures are prioritised in agricultural mechanisation strategies, and in the national agriculture policy at the expense of the protection environment and natural resources management. Similarly, the national climate change and low carbon development strategy seeks to aggressively promote protection of environment which may be at odds with agriculture transformation and economic development. These potential conflicts have to be carefully examined at local sub-catchment level.

4.2.3 Effective Catchment Plan implementation

Given this complex policy environment, a key requirement for effective implementation of the catchment plan is to integrate relevant policies, programmes, plans and laws. This will ensure inclusive and accountable decision making and sustainable water resource management. Such integration should be reflected in the catchment plan and district development strategies, giving districts the necessary capacity to effectively implement policies at the local level.

In order to apply the principles of IWRM in catchment planning, it is necessary to have cross-sectoral cooperation at catchment scale, and to include both bottom-up and top-down participation, with emphasis on coordination across multiple scales. Cultivation of a network of partnerships is essential to ensure inclusion of a diverse array of stakeholders within a framework of collective decision-making. It is increasingly recognised that central government agencies cannot do everything and that some components of water and land management are better handled by other actors. The emergence of partnership networks has changed the centralised planning approach to an alternative, catchment-based planning approach with much greater stakeholder engagement (including the private sector) through definition and agreement of a common vision and shared understanding of water management issues.

It is, therefore, imperative to revise policy documents that have inconsistencies or weaknesses to ensure they are aligned with the principles of IWRM, as opposed to promulgating various fragmented policy and legal texts. Central government agencies such as MINIRENA, MINAGRI, REMA should coordinate better with local governments to integrate the activities of a comprehensive catchment plan, through a range of aligned district development programs for effective implementation at district level.

4.3 Vision 2020, Vision 2050, 7YGP and NST1

The implementation instrument for the remainder of Vision 2020 and the first four years of Vision 2050 will be the first National Strategy for Transformation (NST1). NST1 will integrate far sighted, long-range global and regional commitments by embracing:

- The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) which consist of 17 goals with around 170 targets and indicators, across a range of economic, social and environmental issues³⁶;
- The Africa Union Agenda (AUA) 2063 and its first 10-Year Implementation Plan 2014-2023, which is dedicated to building an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa by its own citizens and creating a dynamic force in the international arena. The AUA has eight pillars spanning social and economic development, integration, democratic governance and peace and security;
- The East African Community (EAC) Vision 2050. This focuses on initiatives for job creation and employment and uses development enablers that will create jobs that are integral to the long-term transformation, value addition and acceleration of sustained growth. These include infrastructure, transport networks, energy and information technology, and industrialisation.

NST1 mainstreams these, and other obligations including the COP 21 Paris Agreement on Climate Change, but its prime influence is the aspirations of Vision 2050. Further, NST1 constitutes the Government of

³⁶ The SDGs also formed key input for the development of the vision and objectives for this catchment plan. The selection and formulation process is documented in the so-called Scoping Report, from May-June 2016, Water for Growth Rwanda. The resulting vision, overall objective, and specific objectives were subsequently formulated in their final form in the interim documents 'Catchment Plan (catchment name) – Characterisation and Vision (Water for Growth Rwanda TR17 – TR20, 30 June 2016)

Rwanda's programme for 2017 - 2024 and combines the previous stand-alone 7YGP and the EDPRS into one plan. Vision 2020 catch-up plans will also be integrated under NST1.

The NST1 framework provides the basis for a series of Sector Strategy Plans (SSPs) for selected economic sectors, and for the development of District Development Strategies (DDSs), both for the period 2018-2024. NST1 also identifies a series of Cross Cutting Areas (CCAs) to ensure harmonisation across strategies, on a number of priority topics, again with key guidance for the period 2018-2024. NST1 demands alignment between SSPs, DDSs, and CCAs, and a joint translation into harmonised Annual Plans and Budgets, (joint) Imihigo and joint M&E. Catchment Plans, as a new instrument for integrated spatial planning, can be placed in the middle of this strategic alignment framework, as in **Error! Reference source not found.**, chapter 1.)

An overview of the envisaged coherence between the catchment plans and sectoral/district implementation plans and budgets (operational plans) and strategies on the one hand, and annual implementation plans on the other, is provided in Figure 24, chapter 5. Catchment Plans bridge the strategy – operational gap. As such, catchment plans function as one of the pivotal instruments for Joint Imihigos and attaining Vision 2050.

4.3.1 Aspirations of Vision 2050

Vision 2050 aspires to take Rwanda beyond high income to high living standards by the middle of the century. It aims to attain upper, middle-income country status by 2035 and high-income status by 2050, with the intention of providing high quality livelihoods and living standards to its citizens by mid-century.

Vision 2050 focuses on five priorities that underpin the design, as well as the policies and actions, of NST1:

1. **High quality and standards of life:** Moving beyond meeting basic needs to ensure a high standard of living to transform the lives of households and individuals. The focus is on:
 - a. Sustained food security and quality nutrition;
 - b. Universal access to water and modern sanitation;
 - c. Affordable, reliable and clean energy;
 - d. Quality education and health care;
 - e. Modern housing and settlements with environmentally friendly and climate resilient surroundings;
 - f. Inclusive financial services;
 - g. Adequate social security and safety nets;
 - h. National and regional peace and security.
2. **Developing modern infrastructure and livelihoods:** Modernisation with smart green cities, towns and rural settlements, well designed transport facilities and services, efficient public and private services;
3. **Transformation for prosperity (developing high value and competitive jobs and sectors):** Improved productivity and competitiveness through diversified tourism, manufacturing driven by competitive local industries, business and financial services, IT and technology, logistics and aviation, agro-processing, science and technology innovation, construction and extractive industries. All these will be underpinned by high quality services in public and private sectors;
4. **Values for Vision 2050:** The values underpinning economic and social progress are self-reliance and self-determination, dignity, unity and Rwandan identity, integrity, equity (including gender and youth), transparency and openness, participation in the global community, good governance and accountability, community participation, local innovation and national stability;
5. **International cooperation and positioning:** Rwanda will forge its own place in the world in the context of regional integration, multi- and bi-lateral cooperation, freedom from aid dependency, pan-Africanism and south-south cooperation.

4.3.2 The 7-year Government plan (NST1)

The National Strategy for Transformation (NST1) works towards the realisation of vision 2050 “*The Rwanda we want*” in the period of 2018-2024. It contains economic, social and governance pillars and the

transformation agenda is designed to move Rwanda beyond the status of middle-income economy through identified private sector driven ICT, finance, tourism, creation of a knowledge-based economy, agricultural value chains and export growth, focused around mining and agriculture.

This chapter focusses on i) How the NST1 and its Sector Strategic Plans guide the catchment planning, ii) How catchment planning contributes to achieving the NST1 goals and can assist in its implementation, and iii) Important findings from catchment planning that are relevant for the NST1.

A high-level analysis was made on the degree of alignment of the 54 NST1 outcomes with catchment plan outcomes and impacts. The analysis determined that implementation of the catchment plan will contribute to 78% of NST1 outcomes (Figure 50), demonstrating the added value of catchment planning – as key IWRM instrument – to achieving national objectives and priorities.

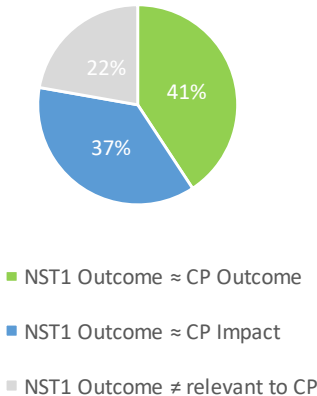


Figure 50: Overall CP alignment to NST1

Figure 51 shows that alignment is strongest in the NST1 economic (integrated urban development, sustainable mining, agriculture, environment and general green economic growth) and governance (decentralisation, capacity building, M&E system, multi-stakeholder approach) pillars / clusters, but is also present in the social (access to water and sanitation, health benefits) pillar / cluster. Examples of where there is no, or little alignment of outcomes relate to education and the health sector.

The catchment planning process aligns with that of the NST1 through joint planning and by allocating water resources to programmes to be implemented under the economic, social and governance pillars. Business and development activities in agriculture, energy, industries and urban sectors depend on water for their operation and produce waste flows that may affect others in the catchment. The second pillar of social inclusive development also depends on water. The goal of 100% access to water supply and sanitation and access to energy will determine priorities in allocating scarce water resources. Lastly, there is also a strong relation with the governance pillar through equitable allocation of water resources among the sectors to benefit the population.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

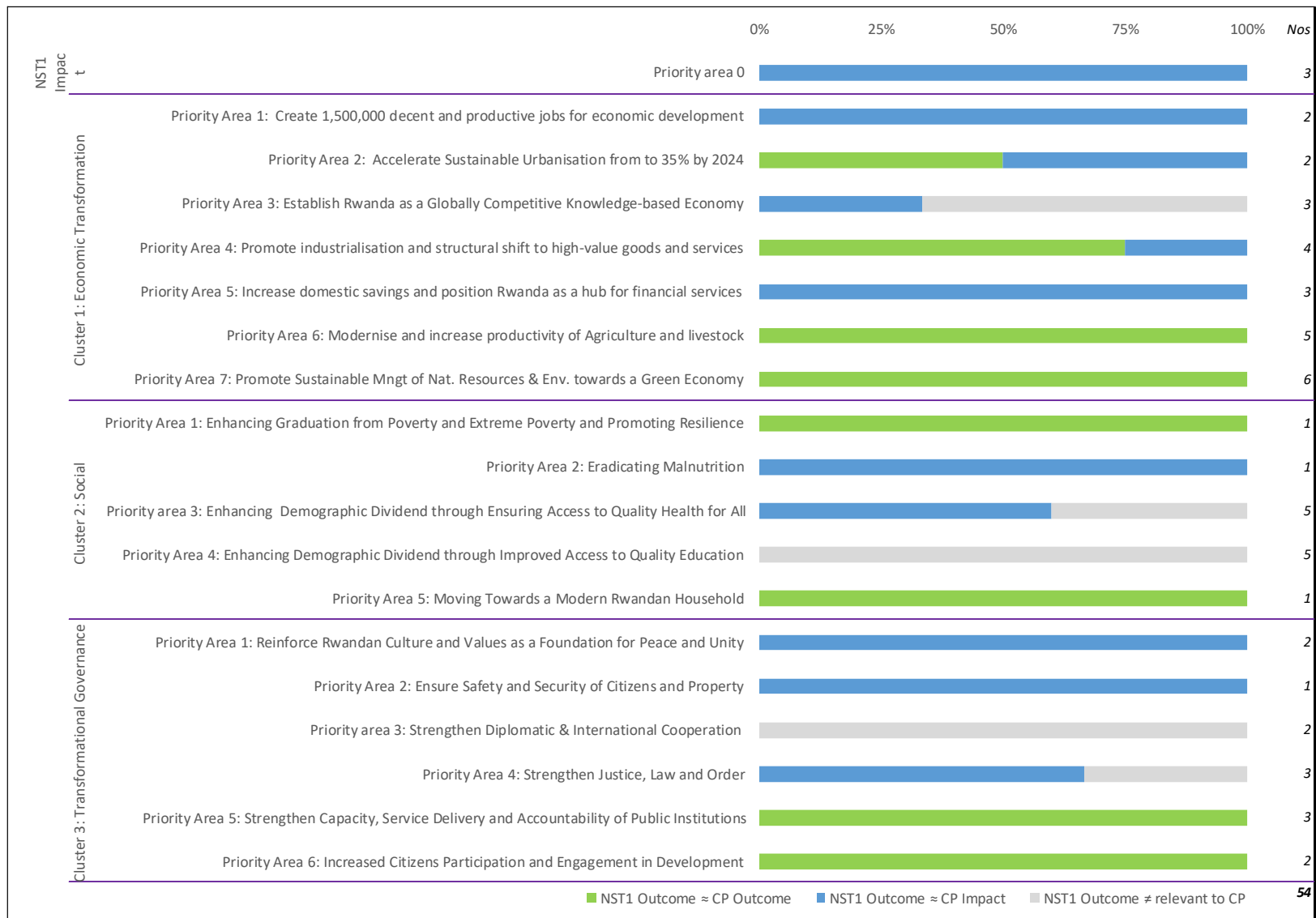


Figure 51: NST1 alignment with Catchment Plan based on NST1 Outcomes per Priority Area

One of the main objectives of catchment planning is to optimise long-term water productivity. Catchment plans therefore help to deliver the interlinked goals of the NST1 through translation into concrete interventions within areas defined by hydrological boundaries. Priority areas identified in the NST1 are also first in line for water resource allocation at catchment level. Accelerated economic development, as proposed in NST1, will increase pressure on the environment and specifically on water resources. Dealing with this will require a cautious approach in allocation of water permits to users in order to optimise human well-being along with other areas and create higher levels of water security. Catchment planning helps to visualise and quantify the implications of the NST1, which in turn may guide decision-making on how to implement the strategy. This huge technological and organisational shift, coupled with increased water use / stress, requires effective water governance by catchment committees.

IWRM in the context of the catchment promotes a balanced approach to protection of natural capital, on the one hand, with optimising water allocation to social and economic priorities, on the other. The private sector, supported by the right incentives, can turn catchment management into business opportunities for a resilient economy and improved wellbeing of people.

NST1 → CP: NST1 guidance to catchment planning

NST1 establishes standards for high-quality life; this is aligned with overall and specific catchment plan objectives:

- Guiding the development of priorities for the allocation of water resources;
- Identifying key actions in the three transformation pillars, in line with the SSPs;
- Providing a vision for sustainable management of natural resources and the environment;
- Moving towards a carbon neutral economy;
- Promoting inclusive green growth based on private sector development/knowledge/natural resources;
- Setting a framework for homegrown values and solutions;
- Promoting a strategic shift to private-sector-driven economic development;
- Empowering youth and women through promoting entrepreneurship and access to finance;
- Promoting partnerships between government, the private sector, citizens, NGOs and FBOs.

CP → NST1: Catchment plan guidance to the implementation of NST1

Whereas NST1 has a strong top-down and sectoral approach to planning, catchment plans introduce a combination of top-down and bottom-up, decentralised spatial planning approach based on the natural resources available within the catchment:

- Water balance results show the water resources available for development;
- Goal setting for the protection of quality and quantity of water resources including groundwater;
- Georeferenced information for:
 - existing water users;
 - informing water allocation rules/priorities for NST1 implementation;
 - water related hazard risk management.
- Optimal locations for implementation measures, such as water harvesting or drought management;
- Interlinkages between water users through the water cycle;
- A framework for assessing and acting upon the interdependency between the environment and economic development;
- A spatial context for positive valorisation of water (economic, financial, social) and for responding to negative externalities or risks, such as drought, flooding, water contamination;
- A planning environment to improve livelihoods, build resilience, and local economic development;
- Information regarding the spatial valuation of natural capital and its protection;
- Information for the mainstreaming of IWRM in national policies and development interventions (combining IWRM with the existing SEIA and EIA methodologies);
- Monitoring of catchment health and water system.

4.4 Sector Strategic Plans (SSPs)

NST1 also consists of Sector Strategic Plans that provide more detail of how specific sectors are aligned with the Catchment Plan.

At the time of writing, eight separate drafts of 2018-2024 SSPs were available. A high-level assessment was undertaken to determine the extent to which respective SSP outcomes were aligned with catchment plan outcomes and impacts; the results being summarised in Figure 52. The assessment shows that, not only is the catchment plan highly relevant for traditional IWRM sectors, like environment and natural resources, forestry, governance and decentralisation, and water supply and sanitation, but also for agriculture, urbanisation and rural settlement, private sector development and energy. Only the health sector was less well aligned, although perhaps still more than might be expected.

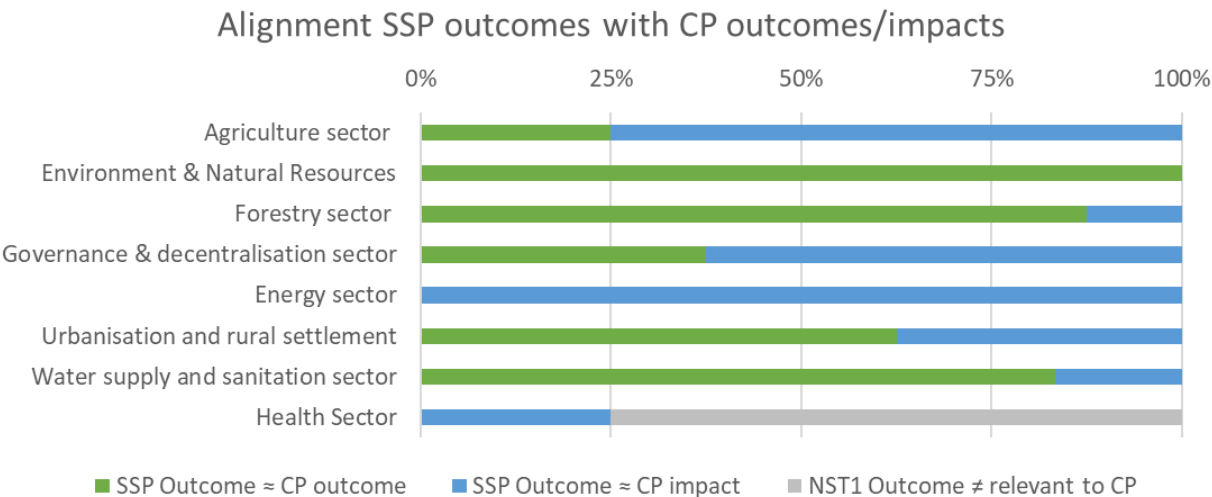


Figure 52: Draft SSP alignment overview

SSP Private Sector Development (PSD) and youth employment

Developing the private sector as the engine of economic growth is one of the six principles of NST1 2018-2024. The overarching objective of the economic transformation pillar is to accelerate inclusive economic growth and development founded on the private sector, knowledge and natural resources.

High level analysis of alignment between draft PSD, SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts showed how catchment planning directly contributes to job creation and increased productivity, as well as to innovation in priority value chains (Figure 53). In addition, proper catchment planning reduces the risk profile of the agricultural sector (reduced flood threat, better and accessible water supply, etc.) and thus positively impacts the investment environment and export base diversification.

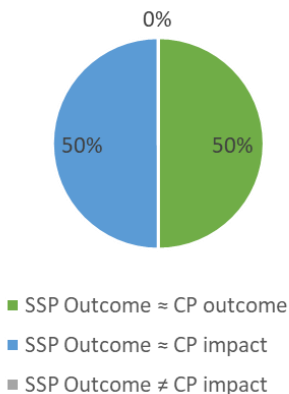


Figure 53: Alignment CP – PSD SSP

PSD is about increasing productivity and enhancing diversification of competitive value chains. By using the latest discoveries in resource efficient, low-carbon technology, and factoring in climate resilience and water efficient technologies, Rwanda can quickly transition itself to a modern society.

Mobilisation of resources from the private sector is also essential for the restoration and protection of the catchments. Private-sector resources will also undeniably grow the nation's economy. If the IIF is to be used most productively, it should be evident that the funds are encouraging public-private sector initiatives. This is simply about getting more-for-less.

The catchment plans identify a strong need for nature-based enterprises for managing natural infrastructure, whilst simultaneously creating value for the environment and the economy. A private sector led economy, based on entrepreneurship, is instrumental to achieving the objective of sustainable transformation. Seen from this viewpoint, there are many business opportunities for the private sector and inclusiveness and job opportunities for youth, women and disadvantaged groups can be built in at design phase of any given investment project.

PSD SSP → CP: Strategic plan for private sector development guidance to the catchment planning process

- Setting the agenda for inclusive economic growth and development founded on private sector, knowledge and natural resources;
- Selecting and prioritising competitive value chains to boost 'Made in Rwanda';
- Promoting the private sector as the engine for economic growth;
- Setting a goal to increase (from 5% (2017) to 80%) the proportion of public forest allocated to private operators by 2024;
- Defining the goal for the development of Special Economic Zones and business/industrial parks (one in Kigali, and eight more in the rest of Rwanda) and ensuring their IWRM proofing;
- Pushing for higher productivity and greater economic diversification.

CP → PSD SSP: Catchment Plans guide implementation of private sector transformation

- Creating opportunities for including water productivity as a design parameter;
- Mapping water related risks to business investment and private sector development;
- Planning for integrated flood and drought management;
- Rolling out IWRM tools to assist tea, sugar cane, rice, coffee and mining companies with investment decisions;
- Mainstreaming reduce, re-use and recycle approaches across industries and value chains;
- Providing spatial information for mobilising private finance for catchment restoration and protection;
- Enforcing of regulatory measures and feedback loops on 'what works' and 'what does not';
- Promoting multi-actor engagement between private, public and civic entities in the catchment;
- Promoting innovative public private partnerships (PPP) and nature-based enterprises;
- Sharing IWRM knowledge and tools among stakeholders.

SSP Agriculture

Rwanda's agricultural sector covers plant production, animal husbandry, fisheries and productive forests and contributes approximately 30% to the country's GDP, constitutes 50% of export and absorbs 70% of the labour force.

Agriculture is directly linked to water, the environment and other sectors in complex relationships and is the backbone for achieving food security, improved livelihoods, and socio-economic development, both for smallholders and the export sector (value chains of coffee, tea, horticulture and floriculture). If implemented, the Strategic Plan for Agricultural Transformation (PSTA4; MINAGRI, 2017) will substantially increase the water footprint, thereby increasing pressure on surface and groundwater resources in terms of quantity, quality and timing of availability.

High level analysis of alignment between draft PSTA4/SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts re-emphasises the important role that catchment planning offers to agriculture strategy and *vice-versa* (Figure 54).

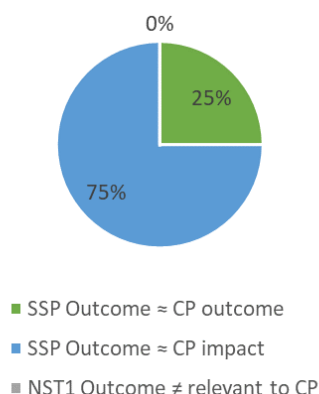


Figure 54: Alignment CP – Agriculture SSP

The catchment plan shows where water users are located and how they may be affected by the planned interventions in agriculture. The water balance can be used to test how projected interventions will affect existing water resources. IWRM measures, as identified in the catchment plan, will stimulate greater resource efficiency, reuse and recycling throughout the agricultural value chains.

Catchment planning, therefore, offers a suite of tools to develop the agricultural transformation strategy into feasible implementation plans at catchment level, assessing ideas for, e.g. new irrigation schemes, against competing land and water demands, and ensuring optimal allocation of water resources through the issuance of water permits to eligible water users. Close collaboration between MINAGRI/RAB, NAEB, RDB, RWFA-WRMD, and the CTF will ensure optimal alignment between the catchment plan and the local detailing of the Irrigation Master Plan. RAB, in close collaboration with RWFA/WRMD, is currently revising the Irrigation Master Plan, based on the WEAP results presented in W4GR TR29 (2017) and subsequent catchment specific WEAP reports (TR59 – TR 62, 2017), and in line with the water allocation plan presented in this Catchment Plan.

PSTA4 → CP: The strategic plan for agricultural transformation guidance to catchment planning

Agriculture, being the main water user and making the biggest claims on water resources in the coming seven years, will impact and put pressure on the entire hydrological system. Goals for 2024 include:

- Strategies;
- Doubling irrigation in marshlands and on hillsides to 102,284 ha³⁷;
- Putting wetlands under irrigation;
- Quadrupling fish production (a near-non-consumptive use of water, but with pollution risks);
- Doubling fertiliser inputs per hectare (which may lead to higher pollution levels in waterbodies);
- Doubling export of horticultural products (leading to higher export of virtual water);
- Rolling out support packages such as agroecology, integrated pest management, climate smart agriculture (CSA) and IWRM in irrigation to protect the environment and water quality while building climate resilience;
- Defining horticulture, floriculture, dairy and meat as priority agricultural value chains.

CP → PSTA4: Catchment plan guidance to implementation of the strategic plan for agricultural transformation

The Water Evaluation and Planning (WEAP) model results reveal that, for unmet water demand to be reduced to zero (under a medium-term future projection scenario), the following measures are required in the agriculture sector:

³⁷ The irrigation master plan will undergo a revision in 2018, incorporating water availability data from the catchment plans and national WEAP study, which may lead to a change in this figure.

- Agricultural use of water must increase its efficiency by 30%, for example through improved technology or adoption of different crops or varieties;
- Targets for the increase in the total area under flood irrigation should be reduced by 50%.

SSP Environment and Natural Resources (ENR)

Sustainable and climate resilient natural capital underwrites Rwanda's present and future prosperity. This underscores the value addition of the ENR sector to the medium-term goals of NSTP and longer-term goals of Vision 2050. The ENR sector constitutes the resource base of the economy and land degradation damages the economy of Rwanda with a cost of 3.5% of agricultural GDP. Economic development and the environment are, therefore, linked in many ways: Businesses use natural resources in processing, thereby valorising water resources in the production process. Droughts, floods, contamination by mines and other water related risks and shocks damage infrastructure, hamper business and threaten food security. These risks are multiplied by climate variability and change. Integrated flood and drought management approaches must be utilised to reduce the water related risks to doing business. Stopping degradation of catchments, through reforestation and catchment restoration, has been underway since 2011 in some catchments, with tangible results. This remains a priority in Rwanda.

Unsurprisingly, high level analysis of alignment between draft ENR SSP outcomes and CP outcomes and impacts confirms complete congruity (Figure 55).

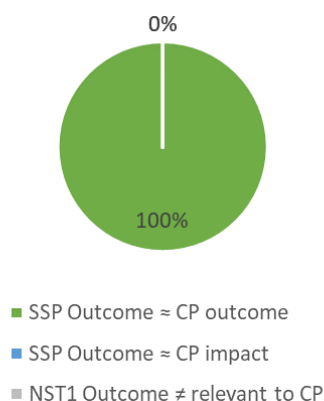


Figure 55: Alignment CP – ENR SSP

The overall objective of the ENR strategy is to promote, coordinate and enable the sustainable management of natural resources to safeguard green and climate resilient growth and achieve high standards of living across generations. Here, the ENR sector includes land, water, mines, forestry (the latter with its own sub sector strategy – see below), meteorology, and environmental management.

Ministries responsible for ENR will set up a comprehensive data management, regulation and enforcement mechanism to protect the natural resource base for long-term development. Catchment committees will be instrumental in governance of the water resources and will instil collaborative governance to monitor and identify issues among water users, for example to address the contamination from mining.

IWRM and catchment planning is also complementary to effective disaster management in that it addresses structural issues thereby reducing the risk of disaster. Improved water governance, combined with infrastructural improvements and behavioural changes, are part of the solution.

ENR SSP → CP: The Strategic plan for Natural Resources and Environment guidance to catchment planning

- Introducing the concept of natural capital as producer of the environmental services that underpin the economy;
- Promoting, coordinating and enabling the sustainable management of natural resources for green and climate resilient growth;
- Setting the goal of 100% of water users having water permits;

- All catchments having catchment committees and plans;
- Increasing water storage from 6.7 to 10 m³ per person;
- Introducing market-based forestry;
- Double the area under agroforestry;
- Protecting and improving water quality;
- Defining land tenure and boundaries of properties;
- Planning for the restoration of catchments;
- Setting the goal of establishing 24 sustainable mining clusters.

CP → ENR SSP: Catchment plan guidance to implementation of ENR strategic plan

- All catchments having catchment committees and plans;
- Analysing water resources and using water balance to demonstrate the water resources available for development;
- Adopting goals for managing and protecting quality and quantity of groundwater;
- Providing georeferenced information on existing water users and thereby informing water allocation rules/priorities and the assignment of water use permits;
- Applying spatial valuation of natural capital and its protection;
- Identifying and strategizing around managing water related risks;
- Operationalising water harvesting/drought management at catchment level;
- Proving linkages between water users through the water cycle: e.g. contamination from mines;
- Showing spatial options for strategies of water storage, RWH, and integrated flood management, climate resilience;
- *“Optimising and scaling-up sustainable and climate resilient management of natural capital resources to anchor and accelerate achievement of Rwandan prosperity”*;
- Providing a framework for recognising and understanding environment and development interdependencies;
- Positive valorisation: livelihoods, resilience, economic development; Negative: externalities/ risks for public and private sector: drought, flooding, contamination;
- Providing a methodology to integrate IWRM in SEA/SEIA and EIA;
- Providing tools for joint planning and monitoring of Natural Capital and the water system.

SSP Forestry

Forestry contributes 21% of agricultural GDP. Trees and forests are central to catchment restoration and form an important part of the natural capital necessary for climate resilient green development. Besides, forestry is currently the mandatory land use form for slopes of 60% and above.

Forestry has its own sub-sector strategy within the ENR sector strategy and also has a sub-sub sector of agroforestry. Agroforestry delivers 27% of sustainable biomass and has the potential to supply as much as 40% of the national demand (National Forestry Inventory, 2015). Agroforestry strongly contributes to sustainable climate smart agriculture where trees serve as wind-breaks, act to recycle nutrients from deeper soil layers, reach water deeper in the soil, produce organic matter, and provide fodder, shade, firewood, poles, and fruits. Currently, agroforestry has around 25 trees per ha but this should ideally be intensified to 50-100 trees per ha (National Forestry Inventory; 2015). Unsurprisingly, and like its ENR ‘parent’ strategy, high level analysis of alignment between the draft forestry SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts confirms complete congruity (Figure 56).

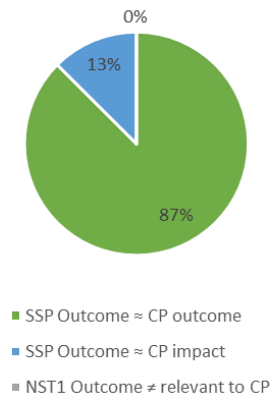


Figure 56: Alignment CP – Forestry SSP

The link between forestry and catchment management is very important. Forest management, (re)afforestation, and agroforestry are key elements of an integrated response to land degradation. Overlaps between the DDS, the District Forestry Master Plan (DFMP), the District Landscape Rehabilitation Plan (DLRP) and the Catchment Plan (CP) are shown in Figure 57.

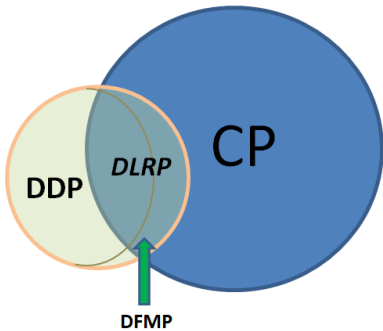


Figure 57: Coherence between district, forestry, and catchment planning (DDP, DLRP, DFMP, and CP)

There is a serious risk of further decrease and degradation of forest cover due to demands on wood for timber, sticks and poles, firewood, and charcoal production that may eventually exceed production. The current, projected development path of Rwanda will greatly increase demand for wood and thus put existing forests under pressure. When forests are degraded, the whole catchment degrades.

The strategic target in the NST1 is to increase the proportion of public forest (State and District owned) allocated to private operators, from 5% (2017) to 80% by 2024. It is also proposed that the proportion of private forest converted into productive forests and managed by forest owners’ associations will increase from 0% currently to 50% by 2024. This will be supported by an effective PPP model to be developed in the forest sector.

The agroforestry strategy contains practical information on agroforestry. It proposes contracting private operators to support farmer field schools (FFS) with planting and managing agroforestry plots for three years (supervised by extension workers). The agroforestry strategy also plans mapping of eroded soils in all agroecological zones, along with existing soil and water conservation measures. Agroforestry is then proposed as a measure for ameliorating eroded soils and to complement current soil and water conservation measures. The strategy highlights the need for marketing of agroforestry products and for facilitating access to private finance for agroforestry.

CP → DFMP: Aligning catchment planning and district forest management plans

The forestry sub-sector strategy, together with the National Forest Management Plan 2017 – 2024 and the District Forestry Management Plans (DFMP), gives official endorsements for private-sector-led

commitments to forestry for expanded sustainable catchment restoration investments. DFMPs contain detailed maps with forest areas and identified Forest Management Units (FMUs) to align with (sub) catchments plans. Introduction of market-based forestry is a welcome innovation with a win-win for both parties in improved environmental protection, while boosting the forestry production with green job creation.

On the other hand, the catchment plan contains information about land degradation or abandoned mines to be forested and shows links between forest-driven environmental services and water supply, energy, and other sectoral users. Prioritisation of forestry management contracts should take into consideration the degradation pressure in relation to socio-economic development of the population. In case of firewood for a tea factory, the DFMP shows the location of forests, the area, the production capacity, owners, and a business model to create new green jobs, while at the same time enhancing sustainability of the catchment. The support modality in agroforestry through farmer field schools can be combined with training in smart-agriculture and protection of the environment.

SSP Governance and Decentralisation (G&D)

The overall objective of Governance and Decentralisation (G&D) Sector is to put the citizen at the centre of all development endeavours and to contribute to the realisation of NST1 and thus to Vision 2050 as enabler for economic and social transformation.

The specific objectives of the Sector are: to foster citizen participation and inclusiveness, to ensure quality service delivery by all citizens and institutions including online service delivery, and to promote best practices and home-grown solutions as well as Rwandan core values so as to sustain the envisaged sustainable development.

Catchment planning aims for transformational IWRM governance by transcending administrative and sectoral boundaries and involving all key stakeholders within the catchment. As such, catchment planning is a governance instrument. High level analysis of alignment between the draft G&D SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts re-affirms this: all SSP outcomes benefit directly (37%) or indirectly (63%) from catchment plan implementation (Figure 58). The linkage between G&D SSP and CP is especially strong in their mutual objectives of increasing transparency and accountability that is enforced by public and non-public stakeholders, as well as self-reliant local government and capacitating stakeholders to participate in informed decision making.

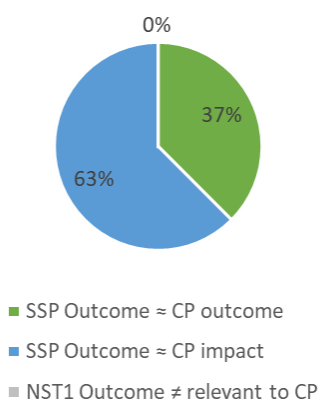


Figure 58: Alignment CP – Governance and Decentralisation SSP

SSP G&D → CP: The strategic plan for governance and decentralisation guidance to catchment planning

- Goal setting for transparency and accountability at individual and institutional level enforced by public and non-public stakeholders;
- Target self-reliant local government;
- Designing Capacity Development strategies to meet the transformation agenda;

- Strengthen the CP's ambition on transparency and accountability;
- Enhancing fiscal and financial decentralisation;
- Increasing transparency in budget execution reporting through benchmarking and performance analysis;
- Improving sectoral decentralisation.

CP → SSP G&D: Contributions of catchment planning to the strategic plan for governance and decentralisation

Catchment Planning, characterised through spatial planning and a participatory approach, is almost by definition a strong tool for Joint-Imihigos, bringing together multiple government ministries, (sub)districts, private and non-governmental entities as well as local and downstream stakeholders:

- Boosting the participation of citizens in planning and budgeting;
- Building human resources capacity, especially relating to spatial planning and IWRM;
- Increasing gender diversity in (decentralised) decision making;
- M&E framework of catchment plan promotes transparency and accountability as well as knowledge sharing and capacity building;
- Catchment Committees constitute an entity of decentralised decision making or decision influencing, as per their mandate laid down in a Ministerial Order accompanying the new Water Law.

SSP Energy

Energy and electricity are a prerequisite for achieving socio-economic development. Currently, biomass generates 85% of the energy consumed in Rwanda. Electricity is generated by hydropower, solar, diesel, methane gas, and peat.

The water-energy-food securities nexus amplifies the impact of droughts, through food shortages and faltering energy supply, damaging business and undermining development, especially of vulnerable groups. Failing to implement intersectoral planning in catchments might result in ceased or reduced energy production due to a lack of sufficient quantity (flow) and quality (sediment) of water. Policy incentives to promote renewable energy (e.g. micro or pico-hydropower, solar) and energy-efficient products (for example improved cookstoves) reduce the pressure on forestry for biomass, which can slow or ultimately prevent further deforestation.

High level analysis of alignment between the draft energy SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts shows how catchment planning indirectly fully supports energy sector objectives (Figure 59). Increased electricity generation capacity is, for example, supported through CP implementation by reducing sedimentation in rivers, thus allowing hydropower plants to attain higher load factors, energy efficiency and profitability.

The water-food-energy securities nexus implies that changes in energy consumption (will) affect the water cycle and food situation and *vice versa*. Energy generation requires water, while irrigation and water supply use energy for pumping and water treatment. Replacing biomass as the main source of energy (85% of energy in Rwanda) by cleaner (LPG instead of firewood) or renewable alternatives (biogas, off-grid solar) is necessary to halt deforestation. Hydropower is a clean renewable energy source that requires water whilst water can still be used for other purposes after passing turbines. Restoration of degraded catchments, together with other IWRM tools, can help hydropower installations to be more cost effective, since improved water quality will reduce turbine maintenance and operations costs of hydropower facilities.

Nexus interdependencies related to hydropower, peat exploitation and energy efficiency can better be dealt with in catchment planning.

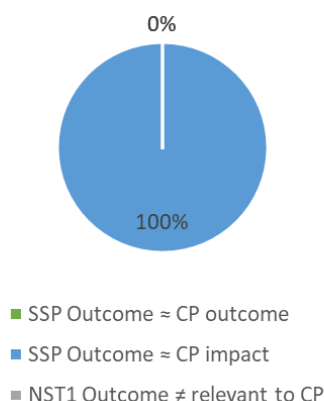


Figure 59: Alignment CP – Energy SSP

SSP Energy → CP: The strategic plan for energy guidance to catchment planning

- Setting a goal of 100% of the households with access to energy by 2024;
- Investing in national energy mix: hydropower, solar, peat, methane, biogas, geothermal, biomass;
- Promoting small scale, off-grid electricity solutions for remote communities;
- Setting a goal of 18% better energy efficiency;
- Setting the goals of 16% acceptance of improved cookstoves, 100% green charcoal, reduction of biomass as energy source, increasing renewables in electricity generation.

CP → Energy SSP: Catchment plans guidance to the implementation of the strategic plan for energy

- Visualising energy-water-food nexus interdependencies in the catchment;
- Identify hydropower, including its up and downstream relations (water quantity and quality and timing);
- Monitoring water flow in (sub)catchments;
- Mapping water related opportunities and risks and mitigation;
- Promoting operationalisation of renewable energy (biogas, pico-hydropower, LPG) and energy efficiency (improved cookstoves, practices) to protect forest;
- Identify cross-sectoral solutions (e.g. use methane from lake Kivu for nitrogen-based fertiliser);
- Identify and promote options for waste to energy (bagasse, coffee pulp, rice husks).

SSP Urbanisation and Rural Settlements

The Urban and Rural Settlement plays a vital role in achieving ambitions under several NST1 priority areas. Most notably these include accelerating sustainable urbanisation from 17.3% (2013/2014) to 35% by 2024 (focus on developing secondary cities and an efficient and competitive construction industry), ‘Moving towards a Modern Rwandan household’ (focus on liveable rural and urban settlements, equitable and accessible housing) and ‘Strengthen Capacity, Service delivery and Accountability of public institutions’ (integrated planning and adherence).

IWRM planning is a cornerstone of urban and rural planning as the quantity and quality of water resources are one of the determining factors for quality of life. It is of no surprise therefore to see Urban and Rural Settlements SSP outcomes to be highly related to Catchment Planning (Figure 60). For the NST1 governance pillar, direct links include the need for integrated human settlement planning and coordination, where the catchment plan could be of crucial importance, and adherence and compliance to development regulatory frameworks (which includes the catchment plan). For the NST1 economic transformation pillar, direct links are especially strong where catchment planning provides an enabling environment for secondary cities to function as poles of economic growth. For the NST1 social pillar, direct links include well-managed rural and urban settlements allowing for liveable, well-serviced, connected, compact, green and productive settlements.

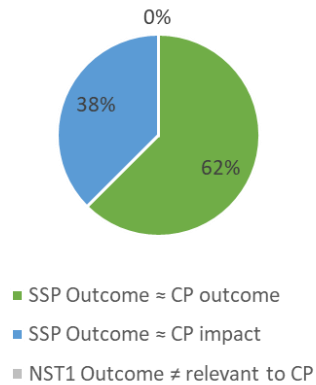


Figure 60: Alignment CP – Urbanisation and Rural Settlements

SSP U&RD → CP: The strategic plan for urbanisation and rural settlements guidance to catchment planning

- Planning liveable, well-served, connected, compact, green and productive urban and rural settlements with a cultural identity;
- Designating secondary cities as poles of socio economic growth;
- Integrating human settlement planning and coordination, raising awareness and making it inclusive;
- Facilitating development of affordable and social housing, and access to housing, by leveraging private investment with the help of government support schemes;
- Setting goals for upgrading of informal settlements;
- Enhancing efficiency and regional competitiveness of the private construction industry.

CP → SSP U&RD: Contributions of catchment planning to the strategic plan for urbanisation and rural settlements

- Localising urbanisation and settlements within (sub) catchments;
- Prioritising basic services and water services to new settlements;
- Assessing of IWRM relations;
- Identifying cost effective investments in water and waste related solutions;
- Supporting urban resilience with greening and water related solutions: rainwater harvesting, filtration in green areas, urban agriculture, decentralised waste management, water storage, groundwater recharge and use;
- Promoting resource efficiencies from onset;
- Developing and sharing knowledge among stakeholders.

SSP Water and Sanitation (WATSAN)

The WATSAN strategy is a sub-strategy of the infrastructure strategy. Water supply in urban and rural areas is expected to grow by almost 70% in terms of the volume of water abstracted in the period 2018-2024. On the other hand, there will be investments to improve operational efficiencies in water supply, semi-centralised sewerage systems, faecal sludge processing, and modern landfill.

High level analysis of alignment between the draft WATSAN SSP outcomes with CP outcomes and impacts shows how catchment planning is fully contributing to the main objectives of this sector (Figure 61).

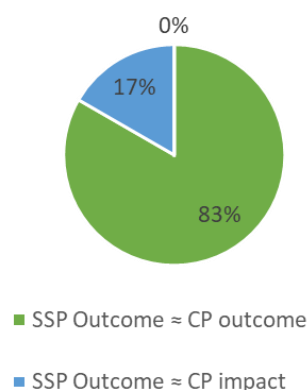


Figure 61: Alignment CP – WATSAN SSP

Access to safe, affordable water for all is a priority in all catchment plans and should under no circumstances be compromised by water demands from other users. Sanitation also depends on clean water. Storm water management and wastewater flows interact in many ways with catchment water resources. In addition, reducing water pollution through regulating solid and liquid waste disposal practices is a key focus of the catchment plan.

Provision of water for domestic consumption is the greatest priority water use in the catchment. By demanding an uninterrupted flow of high-quality water, water supply companies create a need to protect sources and ensure long-term security. Provision of a reliable supply of water helps build the ‘social transformation pillar’. Good quality water is also important for health and nutrition. Supply of water can play a major role in water governance, by bringing stakeholders together around a common interest to protect water resources. Hygiene management at household level requires reducing the risk of contamination of drinking water, by preventing flooding of latrine pits or other contamination of the water supply intake.

Several factors can interrupt the safe supply of water, and catchment planning helps to identify and mitigate risks to this in relation to floods, droughts, contamination (e.g. by suspended sediments) and climate change. Such risks can be mitigated, for example by increasing storage, and/or by adding rainwater harvesting to provide water for uses other than human consumption. Mainstreaming operational efficiencies throughout the water supply network and reducing non-revenue water is also needed.

The impacts that water supply interventions have on the water resources, have been incorporated in the water allocation plans for each (sub) catchment. Collection of urban sewage and subsequent treatment of waste water before discharging into surface water still is in its infancy in Rwanda. Modernisation in this sub-sector of WATSAN will lead to higher quantities of better quality return flows to replenish water resources.

SSP WATSAN → CP: The Strategic Plan for Water and Sanitation guidance to catchment planning

- The goal of universal access to safe and affordable water for all;
- Establishing drinking water as a priority in water allocation plans;
- Concern for the quality of water resources;
- Improving sustainable water supply service delivery through setting (consumption based) tariffs allowing for cost-recovery, capacitating managerial and technical staff, setting and monitoring design quality standards and better defining institutional responsibilities;
- Goals for safe management of solid and liquid waste;
- Promoting operational efficiencies in water supply, semi centralised sewerage systems, faecal sludge processing, and modern landfill;
- Improve storm water management in urban areas;
- Introducing Water Safety Plans as practical tool to apply IWRM in WASH;
- Promoting waste to energy, recycling nutrients and organic components from liquid and solid waste.

SSP WATSAN → CP: The Strategic Plan for Water and Sanitation guidance to catchment planning

- Giving water for domestic water supply and sanitation priority in allocating water permits;
- Imposing a target on water efficiency gains, expressed in (raw) water use per capita per day, requiring reduction of e.g. water losses as component of Non-Revenue Water (NRW);
- Matching water demand with water balance in specific (sub) catchments, to be integrated in water security plans of water suppliers;
- Operationalising urban storm water management in ways that prevent gully development, by combining rainwater harvesting, storage, and well-designed and implemented drains;
- Identifying risks from liquid and solid waste flows to contaminate the water resources;
- Integration of IWRM principles in project life cycle and rolling out IWRM tools in relation to WATSAN;
- Identifying and mitigating risks to water supply in relation to floods and droughts, contamination and climate change;
- Designing multi-use of water in rural areas, e.g. storage for consumption, irrigation of gardens and small livestock;
- Mapping of water sources for protection and contamination sources;
- Mainstreaming 'reduce, re-use, recycle' across the water and sanitation chain;
- Promoting integrated thinking, e.g. through the nexus 'nutrition and water-sanitation-hygiene' (e.g. to reduce stunting) and the nexus water-energy-food security, and identify entry points for actions, such as the water-energy-food security nexus knowledge CPIP in the catchment plan programme of measures.

SSP Health

Good physical and mental health is a prerequisite for productivity and to realise one's potential. 16% of health centres are without water and 24 % of health facilities are without appropriate waste management. The goal of the health sector is accessibility (in geographical and financial terms) of equitable and affordable quality health services (preventative, curative, rehabilitative and promotional services) for all.

Environmental health is related to the catchment with nature and green landscape, also in urban areas. Human behaviour is key to management and protection of water resources at the household, community and catchment levels, primarily through hygiene aspects of WASH (see WATSAN SSP above) (see Figure 62) for the alignment between the CP and the health SSP).

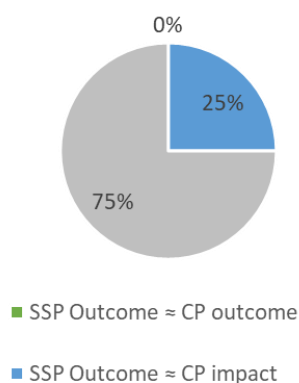


Figure 62: Alignment CP – Health SSP

SSP Health → CP: The strategic plan for Health guidance to catchment planning

- Setting a goal for universal accessibility of equitable and affordable quality health services (preventative, curative, rehabilitative and promotional services);
- Planning for roll out of health programs (improve demand, access and quality);
- Proposing stronger policies, with resources and better management for health;
- Planning to strengthen all levels of service delivery (organise the services effectively at all levels);
- Ensuring effective governance of the sector (strengthen de-centralisation, private sector coordination, aid effectiveness, and financial management);

- Planning to equip all health centres with basic services.

CP → Health SSP: Catchment plans guidance to the implementation of the Health Strategy

- Mapping and identify risks in relation to environmental sanitation: waste flows, contamination by animals, air, water in the territory;
- Offering a framework for action;
- Providing insights and programming around water-health-nutrition nexus issues;
- Prioritising water service provision and waste management of health centres;
- Providing water related environmental health risk analysis, monitoring and mitigation.

4.5 Cross-cutting area alignment

This section contains key alignment details for each relevant cross-cutting area (CCA) used in development of this catchment plan. Cross-cutting areas are also aligned with implementation strategies and translated into specific interventions ‘on the ground’ through master plans, programmes and projects. From vision, to policy, to strategy, to a plan with activities and assigned budgets is a continuum that ensures the realisation of said vision.

Traditionally within IWRM, and within the scope of Water for Growth Rwanda, two cross-cutting areas are considered of prime importance: Gender and climate change mainstreaming. These are among the CCAs listed in the NST1, and are briefly discussed alongside other catchment plan-relevant CCAs in sections below, and in more detail in Annex 10 and Annex 11.

4.5.1 Gender

A gender and family promotion approach are enshrined in the NST as a CCA to be mainstreamed in all sector strategies, policies and programmes. The CCA of gender is led by MIGEPROF. IWRM also identifies gender as a cross cutting theme of prime importance, women being 52.5% of the total Rwandan population and key actors in water usage, supply and management. The IWRM Gender strategy (W4GR TR10, 2017) recommends ensuring equal access and participation, control, women’s empowerment and equitable benefits from the water resource programme of measures.

Four priority areas for informing gender mainstreaming in the catchment plan have been selected based on existing global commitments (Sustainable Development Goal 5 (SDG 5), CEDAW, Beijing PfA, regional (NEPAD, EAC 2050), and National medium and long-term strategies (especially the National Gender Policy and Strategy, Sector gender mainstreaming strategies in agriculture and infrastructure, the IWRM gender strategy and gender profile reports and NISR, EICV4 Thematic Report on Gender). The priority gender mainstreaming strategies in the catchment plan are:

- Strategies to enhance equal participation of women and men in planned measures;
- Strategies to enhance empowerment of women;
- Ensuring equitable benefits from water resource management and productivity;
- Gender transformative strategies to alleviate unequal power relations within households and for reduced unpaid work.

These priority areas were paralleled with the aspirations of the new Vision 2050 and in line with the NST1, to increase women’s access to economic opportunities and valuing their unpaid work by ensuring that gender equality is mainstreamed in all productive sectors. In that regard, attention will be given to strategies so that they:

- Ensure women and men are full participants in IWRM measures and take part in water governance within the catchment;
- Equitably address strategic and practical gender needs of all water user’s groups and special needs in catchment implementation plans and projects;
- Ensure effective implementation of actions under these priorities in Districts; this catchment plan will be aligned with District Development Strategies and SSP in terms of gender specific actions following key guidelines (Annex 10);

- Facilitate inclusion and support gender responsive land use planning and management processes for improved and sustainable land use;
- Improve access to hillside irrigation in dry areas for value chains that include a high number of women, reduce the number of households depending on firewood as a source of energy for cooking from 83.3% (2014) to 42% by 2024, promote rainwater harvesting and improve safe water supply and sanitation, promote alternative HH income sources in terms of off-farm projects and incentives for ecosystem services, gender sensitive training initiatives for increased farmer resilience to drought and climate change, affirmative actions on women headed households.
- Accountability for gender equality in CP will be enhanced through institutionalisation of sex disaggregated targets and results across key Sector Strategic Plans, harmonisation of gender budget statements (GBS) with IWRM gender strategy with the aim of achieving gender parity and equity across key IWRM sectors by 2024.

Gender mainstreaming in the catchment

The methodological approach has used the gender analysis of roles and social relations within the four catchments. In the assessment, at least two sub-catchments were sampled in each catchment, for qualitative data collection to support the analysis. The data collection included Focus Group Discussions (FGDs), consultation meetings, problem tree (participatory approach) work, and in-depth interviews with the water users and key stakeholders. This primary data was synchronised with a literature review and previous analyses of the gender equality situation in the water/agriculture and environment sectors in Rwanda. An overview of relevant gender literature is included in the references section of this report.

An overview of results of focus group discussions with women and with men in the catchment (October 2017) is provided in Table 22.

Table 22: Results of women and men focus groups for gender mainstreaming

Women's group	
Issues/constraints	Solutions
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil erosion impact: poverty and vulnerability affect women severely as they are primarily dependent on natural resources. There is a high poverty rate in Rutsiro (53%) and an extremely high poverty rate in Ngorororero (29.5%); Rainfall levels offer opportunities, but there is limited capacity to afford modern RWH tanks; this presents challenges for domestic water needs in the rural sectors of Rutsiro and Rubavu; Inappropriate sanitation in households; Scarce and costly firewood: 12,000 Rwf per bag of charcoal. High population density pressure on farmland and on forests and water; High population density and high percentage of women headed households in Nyabihu District (53%). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terracing to enhance water productivity for women through high value crops and water related businesses; Support for farmers and middle- and low-income level HHs to afford RWH tanks; Support modern sanitation and behaviour change, and cater for existing hygiene needs; Develop guidelines for IWRM portfolio for model villages (include RWH); Farmer field learning schools (family planning as part of IWRM).
Men's group	
Issues/constraints	Solutions
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Men are responsible for cattle on the farms and are facing water access challenges for grazing livestock in Rutsiro, Nyabihu and some cells of Kanama. They also lack easy access to market; Cattle farms lack fences and cattle damage the river banks; Small land size challenges livelihoods; alternative food chain development needs to be enhanced; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve water supply for livestock; IWRM proof feeder roads; Enhance living fences for cattle farms around Gishwati; Promote meat chain, slaughter for taking advantage of market opportunity, kitchen garden promotion among men for horticulture; Improve access to local radio signal for dissemination of IWRM related information.

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Lack of access to communication (mobile phone signal) and transportation in remote catchment areas (Kanama). |
|--|

For the Sebeya catchment, IWRM-gender issues can be summarised as follows:

- Clean water access for domestic use;
- Soil erosion, exacerbated by small farmland sizes caused by the high population density, lowers crop yields, and impacts more on women's livelihoods, as they depend highly on natural resources;
- Lack of women's exposure to Sustainable Land Management / IWRM training, e.g. due to their daytime domestic tasks;
- Men in Gishwati areas have issues related to accessing water for livestock;
- Women rely on scarce firewood and charcoal for cooking;
- Both genders suffer from a limited capacity to afford RWH tanks, and a limited capacity or alternatives for resilience in case of crop failure.

In order to respond to these issues, the implementation of the Catchment Plan will be considerate of the gender dimension. Incentives for equal involvement of women and men in the implementation of the programme of measures are important. Women should take part in decision making within established water structures (WUA, CTF) (UNDP, 2006; W4GR TR10 and TR50, both 2017). Furthermore, skill transfer must use gender sensitive methods, in the form of learning by doing, e.g. at farmer field schools (FFS). Methods from the Gender Action Learning System (GALS) can be applied on topics of IWRM measures, to include men but also women involved in unpaid employment (Cleaver F., 2000).

For equity purposes, business incubation for women and youth, and the inclusiveness of investment projects will also be required to guarantee equitable opportunities to raise, and benefit from, water productivity. Based on gender roles, the program of measures responds to different needs, therefore, the needs of groups with special needs will be addressed as indicated in the gender guidelines (Annex 10). The Catchment Plan Implementation M&E team will be equipped with the necessary knowledge for effective monitoring of gender indicators and collection of sex-disaggregated data, to allow measurement of the gender impact.

Gender mainstreaming proposed interventions in the catchment

The catchment plan proposes key gender-IWRM aligned actions for the CIPs and IWRM package, namely, integration into the package of the rural Rwandan Modern Household of the kitchen gardens for horticulture, family micro-agroforestry nurseries to enhance involvement of both men and women in agroforestry, incentives for flood protection of river buffer zones and bamboo planting by supporting and training of local cooperatives on bamboo based business, alternative business skills (small livestock, aquaculture, mushroom production and beekeeping). RWH in households will be implemented through affordable tanks, saving and credit initiatives and subsidy schemes through SACCO to include small-scale farmers (women headed households), (CEDEAO, 2000). As the country has embarked on a journey of transformation, sampled households in the EIP area which are engaged in LSR, RWH, climate-smart agriculture, FFS, or IES projects will be piloted by the GALS tool (Gender Action Learning System) for improvement in gender and social relations between men and women regarding gender roles in IWRM measures (Cleaver F., 2000).

4.5.2 Environment and climate change

Rwanda protects its environment through several environmental laws and regulations, captured under the Environmental Organic Law (2005), currently under revision. Climate change is addressed primarily in the Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS) (2011), and the Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDCs) that represent Rwanda's international efforts at combating climate change. Four priority areas for environment and climate change mainstreaming have been selected by the Government of Rwanda, based on existing global (Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), Paris Agreement), regional (Agenda 2063, EAC 2050), and national medium and long-term strategies (especially INDC/GGCRS). Priority sectors are:

- Sustainable agriculture;
- Sustainable urbanisation;
- Sustainable industry, and;
- Sustainable Energy.

These priority areas will be developed in line with aspirations of the new Vision 2050 to improve quality of life by:

- Progressing mainstreaming of environment and climate change;
- Reducing vulnerability to climate change; and
- Preventing and controlling pollution.

In November 2015, Rwanda submitted its own INDC for COP21, presenting its vision and commitment on climate change adaptation: "Rwanda's long-term vision is to become a climate resilient economy, with strategic objectives to achieve Energy Security and a Low Carbon Energy Supply that supports the development of Green Industry and Services; Sustainable Land Use and Water Resource Management that result in Food Security, appropriate Urban Development and preservation of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as well as to ensure Social Protection, Improved Health and Disaster Risk Reduction that reduces vulnerability to climate change impacts".³⁸

Rwanda's INDC represents the most complete and comprehensive overview of actions to safeguard its environment against the effects of climate change; these intended contributions are also used to provide direction on climate mainstreaming in the Water for Growth Rwanda catchment plans. The following paragraphs provide some background on Rwanda's INDC, and the approach to mainstreaming of climate change in the catchment plans.

As Rwanda is not historically a large emitter of GHGs the approach described in the INDC focuses mainly on adaptation to, and development of, resilience against climate change. The INDC consists of eight separate Programmes of Actions (PoAs), each with specific actions. The PoAs were first presented in the report 'Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS)' (REMA, 2011). By mainstreaming these PoAs into Water for Growth's interventions (from feasibility study stage onwards), the programme attempts to practically assist with implementation of the INDC and help achieve its vision and commitment. An overview of Rwanda's INDC is presented in Annex 11, providing an overview on governmental focus regarding climate change.

4.5.3 Other cross-cutting areas

Capacity development

Capacity development is at the core of Water for Growth Rwanda's support to introduction of IWRM in Rwanda. Besides a series of technical trainings, such as in SEA and water balance modelling, the process of development of this catchment plan was largely a learning-by-doing exercise, in which the required capacities were developed gradually among the stakeholders involved in the process. The capacity development will also continue over the course of the years 2018-2024, during which the catchment plan

³⁸ Rwanda's submitted INDC for COP21, Paris:

http://www4.unfccc.int/submissions/INDC/Published%20Documents/Rwanda/1/INDC_Rwanda_Nov.2015.pdf

will be implemented. Partly, this will continue to follow a process of learning-by-doing (often the most effective capacity building instrument), and partly by the implementation of several knowledge management interventions (referred to as knowledge CPIPs³⁹ later in this catchment plan). A detailed capacity building plan will be developed under W4GR, to address capacity needs of the catchment task force. Some trainings or other knowledge CPIPs can be funded from the knowledge management (including training) budgets of W4GR. Needs that cannot be met within the currently available budgets will be addressed within the overall approach to obtain funds for implementation of the entire Programme of Measures of this catchment plan. Chapter 5. (Implementation arrangements) of this catchment plan provides more details on the approach to be followed.

The CCA of Capacity Development's key strategies informing the catchment plan takes into account the domestic targets and indicators for international and regional organisations signed by Rwanda, such as the African Union agenda 2063, the East African Community 2050 goals, and the SDGs. The key element of this CCA is to identify skill gaps at sector/district level to be bridged through an employability skills development program.

The following specific actions are required to address those skill gaps, in order to enhance capacities in IWRM and catchment planning. Many of these will also benefit development in related fields:

- Enhance capacities in geo-information management and development of maps to support spatial planning through strong capacity (and best practice) development across the board in all central and local government institutions involved in any type of spatial planning;
- Improve catchment water balance modelling skills at central level, and introduce these at the level of catchment offices;
- Enhance hydrologic and hydraulic modelling and assessment skills among private sector and government;
- Enhance flood and drought risk assessment and management skills at national and catchment level;
- Develop skills and experience among private sector and the government, in developing applications for water permits and the assessment thereof, on hydrologic and hydraulic parameters;
- Continue to develop capacities for catchment planning and catchment management;
- Continue to improve and spread participatory and adaptive catchment planning;
- Introduce integrated nexus thinking and assessments, such as for the water-energy-food security nexus, the nexus ecosystem-economy, and the nexus water-health;
- Enhance capacities in the banking sector as well as private sector and the government, on financing interventions in the catchment, including nature-based innovative business models;
- Improve skills and tools for financial planning for catchment plan implementation and catchment management in general;
- Develop understanding of the scalability of IWRM concepts, from household or company level up to transboundary collaboration;
- Develop skills to assess, monitor, and improve water productivity;
- Enhance skills and improve willingness / attitudes across the Government of Rwanda, to adopt IWRM and catchment plans as multi-sector coordination and prioritisation instruments;
- Enhance capacities of government and stakeholders to implement IWRM and catchment plans, through improvements in water governance and catchment governance regulations and institutions (e.g. through the new water law and establishment of the permanent Catchment Committee and Catchment Office / permanent catchment secretariat.

Several of the capacity needs mentioned above will be addressed in the W4GR capacity building plan for the catchment and national levels. Subject to available budgets and expertise, a selection of these will be implemented in 2018-2019. Remaining items may be incorporated in subsequent Annual Implementation Plans and budgets, as Knowledge CPIPs of this catchment plan.

³⁹ CPIP: Catchment Plan Implementation Project. See Annex 2, Glossary of terms, and Chapter 4. , Programme of Measures.

ICT

A key cornerstone of capacity development in Rwanda is information and communication technology (ICT). ICT is at the core of modernisation in IWRM and catchment planning. Hardware such as smartphones, tablets and computers have innumerable options to boost information sharing and communication. Geographical information systems and knowledge portals are useful for planning, communicating and learning about IWRM in the catchment. Smartphones are used for geo-referenced socio-economic surveys. WhatsApp groups can be employed to share information on water use, floods and other water related disasters and otherwise informative messages on hygiene or markets, while apps can be used to track flooding patterns in the area. Furthermore, smartphones with geo-referenced information are revolutionising SME businesses, WASH management and agricultural value chains.

Spatial information about natural resources in maps gives insight into what is where. Updated satellite maps can give real time analysis of droughts, floods, deforestation or crop health. The data collection can be centrally monitored and collected for analysis. Rwanda's reliable energy and network coverage makes it possible to plan with ICT across the country.

Rwanda recognises that a "knowledge-based economy" requires high-quality production, distribution and use of knowledge and information. Although ICT is not listed at the CCA in the NST1, the ICT Policy and Smart Rwanda Masterplan as well as sector specific ICT strategic plans like the ICT 4 Agriculture Strategic Plan (2016-2020) underline the importance attached to ITC.

ICT in catchment planning is used for:

- monitoring (weather, climate, natural resources stocks and flows);
- modelling (climate scenarios, water balance and water allocation);
- data analysis and overlay of different thematic maps;
- electronic payment;
- information services;
- (social) marketing;
- social mobilisation for natural resources;
- optimising industrial processes and logistics.

Catchment planning and IWRM are data-driven processes. Automated measuring of water flows and quality renders real time data necessary to get a deeper understanding of the dynamics in water systems and to design appropriate actions (e.g. drainage). This is true for early warning systems, water balance models, water quality and specifically for groundwater.

Information is also essential for disaster management, agriculture, water and sanitation and natural resources in general. The costs of obtaining the information (satellite images) are relatively low and often lower than the costs of not having the information. However, upfront high investments are a barrier. ICT and disaster management are linked through insurance systems. For example, Rwanda Society Insurance (SORAS) Company had insured a total of 15,000 farmers (2013) through the Kilimo Salama (safe agriculture) weather index insurance project.

The use of maps, Google Earth, modelling and apps opens an exciting terrain for the officers in the field. At decentralised level, professionals often express their wish to learn more about using GIS, modelling and the use of Google Earth. During the catchment planning process, especially women have expressed the wish to access information portals to know more about water management.

As stated above, the CCA of Capacity Development's key strategies informing the Catchment Plan takes into account the domestic targets and indicators for international and regional organisations ratified by Rwanda, such as the AU agenda 2063, the EAC 2050 and the SDGs. Observations:

- It became apparent during the development of this plan that information management and development of maps to support spatial planning requires strong capacity and best practice development across the board in all central and local government institutions involved in any type of spatial planning.

- This observation on lack of common best practice in the development, use, and sharing of (thematic) maps holds importance for two of the NST1's sectors, namely that of ICT and of Education. The ICT sector should pay ample attention to the development of a skilled work force, capable of developing Management Information Systems, Spatial Data Infrastructure, and GIS applications. The maps and data analysis that would follow from these can in turn be used in the education sector, to enhance the knowledge levels of teachers, pupils, and students on the natural and social environment that they live in. This catchment plan makes a start for the inhabitants of the catchment, by providing a thorough characterisation of the catchment and its sub-catchments in maps, tables, and graphs. The key maps will moreover be made available at a larger scale in the Catchment Atlas. This can be used at schools and universities, in parallel with the daily utilisation by those involved in implementation of the catchment plan.

Regional integration

Rwanda is located upstream in the Congo and Nile river basins. Therefore, any changes in water use in Rwanda will be felt by water users downstream along the river. International water diplomacy deals with the water related issues in the international arena. Agreements about coordination around water resources, including joint ventures in large-scale investments, such as in hydro-power, will become more important due to population growth, climate change, and economic development in the river basin. The same holds for water quality; information increasingly needs to be shared internationally, e.g. for early warning in case of high levels of contamination flowing down the river system. This will allow downstream users lead time to temporarily shut down raw water abstractions for drinking water, or users that would be otherwise negatively affected.

The CCA of Regional integration key strategies informing the Catchment Plan are the following:

- Regional Integration in water management is institutionalised in the Nile Basin Initiative and supported by the programme NELSAP. The Environment and Natural Resources Strategy plans for functional governance frameworks in all cross-boundary catchments by the end of 2024;
- Strategic decisions about the regional economic specialisation can be expressed in a certain water footprint. The NST1 focuses on developing a service-based economy, including services in the field of tourism (including business tourism), finance, ICT, logistics, as well as a knowledge-based economy;
- The Strategic Plan for Agricultural Transformation PSTA 4 aims at increasing export and import of forestry and agricultural products. These trade flows will largely take place in the regional market and cross border trade. The embedded, or virtual, water that was used in the production and transportation of the imported or exported products needs to be considered when assessing and managing the national water footprint⁴⁰ and national and catchment scale water and food security (key elements of the water-energy-food security nexus).

Disaster management

Disaster Risk Reduction and Management (DRM) is a CCA to be mainstreamed into all development sectors of NST1, including agriculture, infrastructure, environment and natural resources, energy, urbanisation, and social protection. The key document for this CCA is the National Disaster Management Policy (2012). The NST1 sectors will mainstream enforcement strategies and legislation to provide people-centred early warning systems, and effective disaster prevention, preparedness, and response mechanisms. This is specified in disaster management plans prepared by the Ministry of Disaster Management and Refugee Affairs (MIDIMAR). Catchment planning pays attention to prevention, by well-informed spatial planning, to minimise flood risk, landslides, drought-related risks, etc., and to knowledge management and institutional development to cater to early warning systems, preparedness, and response mechanisms. The catchment plan and its knowledge products can be used to enhance the capabilities of insurance companies to

⁴⁰ <http://waterfootprint.org/en/>

improve the insurance packages they can offer, to reduce the impacts of disasters on the livelihoods of people in the catchment.

The main natural hazards in Rwanda, identified by the National Disaster Management Policy (2012), are floods, landslides and mudflows, volcanic activity, drought, food insecurity, earthquakes, fires, and epidemics. Floods can be caused by river or flash floods and can have particularly high impact in built-up areas. Droughts and floods inflict high costs, and cause disruption of economic and social life. MIDIMAR tracks the damage of disasters. The policy seeks to establish the guiding principles and institutional architecture for disaster risk management. The goal is to increase the resilience of public and private sectors including vulnerable groups to disasters.

Flood and drought risk maps are an important input for catchment plans and guide the development of land use zoning plans. Where was the flood, when, what was the damage? Where do the water and sediment come from? What are the underlying causes? The data on the damage (physical and human) give an indication of the value of flood management interventions. Outbreaks of diseases are often related to water management issues in the catchment. The information can be analysed at catchment level and inform the design of an appropriate mix of activities.

Drought scenarios must take into consideration price effects due to failed harvests. Higher prices of basic commodities and agricultural products impact disproportionately on the most vulnerable population.

Hazard event maps developed by MIDIMAR offer rough indications of which areas suffer most from disasters. For flood protection, more detailed risk maps need to be prepared. The recommendation from the National Risk Atlas (2015) in relation to floods says: “The data needed are: (i) High temporal resolution (precipitation) data of a long period that can help the estimation of different intensities, durations, and frequency, (ii) High resolution data on land cover, (iii) Soil’s hydraulic properties, (iv) River profiles or sizes, and (v) Calibration data like discharges.”

Demographic pressure has led more people to live in flood plains or in areas prone to landslides. Poor land-use planning, environmental mismanagement and a lack of regulatory mechanisms increase the risk and exacerbate the effects of disaster. The data on Rwanda’s disaster situation of October 2017 showed that 128 ha of crops were destroyed in 2017. Catchment planning will therefore integrate preventive measures of disaster management like zoning and early warning through awareness campaigns to help build resilience among the population.

It is important to distinguish the difference between disaster management as practised by MIDIMAR and integrated flood management as promoted by IWRM in the framework of catchment planning. IWRM takes a more structural approach to integrated flood management, such as long-term planning of hard and soft interventions to reduce the flood risk to private and public property. As such, integrated flood management and disaster management complement each other.

IWRM

Catchment planning uses a holistic IWRM approach. That means that it looks at interaction between the different water users and at the resources availability and aims to match supply and demand for all users, including natural ecosystems and future inhabitants of the catchment and those upstream and downstream of the catchment, in a sustainable manner. IWRM has not (yet) been included in the NST1 Cross Cutting Areas, but it would be important to do so.

Tangible benefits of mainstreaming IWRM in the catchments are:

- Reduction in misallocation of funds;
- Reduction in stranded assets;
- Better protection of the precious water resources for long-term development;
- Optimisation of water productivity (higher added value per drop);
- Creation of synergy by planning for multipurpose projects;
- More actions to reduce water use; increase water retention; reuse; recycle; recharge;

- Reduce operational costs (e.g. for water treatment);
- Better protection of the water related nature / natural or green capital;
- Improvement in water quality;
- Reduction in disruption and related damages and loss of life (e.g. through water related disasters);
- Avoidance of conflicts between water users.

A draft IWRM mainstreaming guideline has been submitted to MINECOFIN for consideration in the near future.

4.6 District Development Strategies (DDSs)

Districts are obliged to align their development strategies with the strategic framework of NST1, and the SSPs and CCAs contained therein. DDSs provide a concretisation of sector strategies into tangible projects. Districts within Sebeya catchment should furthermore align their DDSs with the catchment plan and water related projects should be included in the plan's programme of measures, and *vice versa*.

Even though NST1 has not (yet) adopted IWRM mainstreaming among the official CCAs, all Sebeya catchment districts mention IWRM aligned strategies in their DDS. These are outlined under the cross-cutting area of "environment and climate change" and in other strategic priorities related to "increasing agriculture productivity" and the new package of "the Modern Rwandan household" whereby all DDS guarantee to achieve the national target of 100% HH access to clean water by 2024 (SSP infrastructure target). Most water related interventions are under the priority component of the environment sector in the DDS, which is directly aligned to the NST1/SSP namely: "Sustainable Management of Natural resources and environment to transition Rwanda toward a Carbon Neutral economy". Key IWRM/CP aligned interventions are listed as either outcome or outputs of DDS identified strategic priorities. Conversely, the DDSs integrate most of measures planned in the CP. The paragraph below highlights interventions found in the draft DDSs of the Sebeya catchment districts (Rubavu, Nyabihu, Ngororero, Rutsiro).

4.6.1 DDS highlights

Highlights DDS Rubavu

The Rubavu DDS identifies as its key drivers of development: off-farm jobs, sustainable urbanisation, tourism, and agriculture productivity, thanks to the comparative advantage of having fertile soils. The district capital is among Rwanda's six secondary cities and consequently, urban infrastructure will be implemented through a green growth proof master plan. Rubavu identifies, under the umbrella of environment and climate change, two key IWRM aligned interventions closely related to the catchment plan, namely: Catchment rehabilitation and integrated land conservation.

The logical framework presents outcomes and outputs that strongly contribute to the Sebeya Catchment Plan, namely: Increased water storage through roof top water harvesting and ponds; Lake Kivu; riverbank protection with bamboo; Improved and sustainable mining and quarries. The DDS plans to increase cash crop productivity and the district intends to establish bench and progressive terraces, as well as agro-forestry, as catchment rehabilitation measures for increased agriculture production. A solid waste recycling plant and other important WASH related strategies are expected to change the Rwandan household package in the district.

Highlights DDS Nyabihu

Nyabihu's DDS identifies among its key development drivers: Development of basic infrastructure for trade facilitation; investment attraction and competitiveness; urbanisation and rural settlement; modernisation of agriculture and livestock; agro-processing of agriculture and livestock production; off-farm job creation, and key agriculture value chains such as Irish potatoes, tea, coffee and pyrethrum. Tourism opportunities, such as the Gishwati National Park and Karago Lake, are also listed.

The DDS plans for: Establishment of two hydropower plants; protecting mining sites and restoration of gullies, and; management of water flows from the volcanoes and from gullies. The DDS plans for establishment of three electronic meteorological mini-stations. Key measures in the Sebeya Catchment Plan are also incorporated, namely: Expand the area under Small Scale Irrigation (SSI); effective private sector engagement; upgraded quarries and minerals for production of local construction material (Made in Rwanda); increased agriculture production through valorisation of 3,600 ha bench terraces, and; expanded area for high value crops (horticulture). In relation to value chain development, the DDS plans for construction of seven milk collection centres as well as for the establishment of a District Industrial Park and an eco-tourism Master Plan.

Highlights DDS Ngororero

Ngororero's DDS identifies among its key development drivers: The mining sector; coffee and tea; strong private sector engagement, and; development of priority value chains (wheat, maize, cassava, beans, banana and fruits).

Alignment between the draft DDS and the Catchment Plan for Sebeya is strong and key IWRM proof measures include: Catchment rehabilitation through terracing and riverbank protection; private sector partnership; involvement for increased climate resilience in agriculture, and; public forest management. The DDS plans for a new 251 ha irrigation scheme and commits to achieving the national target of 100% access to clean water by 2024 (SSP infrastructure target). Regarding value chain development, four milk collection centres and three coffee washing station are planned.

Highlights DDS Rutsiro

Alignment with the catchment plan was one of the leading principles in development of the DDS of Rutsiro. Among its strategic priorities, the DDS highlights catchment rehabilitation and integrated land conservation. The DDS describes the district's hydrology and outlines its location in the Kivu catchment (Congo river basin) and the Nile river basin. The DDS highlights that water resources management will be improved, and identifies key specific IWRM measures such as afforestation, sustainable land conservation, sustainable mining, and ecosystems rehabilitation along the DDS cycle. Furthermore, the DDS focuses on sustainable and rational land use, improvement of the quality of mining activities, and increased sustainability and profitability of forestry.

The DDS identifies its key development drivers as: Basic infrastructure development (roads, electricity, water and ICT); promotion of human settlement in planned villages; promotion of agriculture production; agro-processing, and; tourism development. Among its outputs are: Integrated and sustainable water resource management to maximize reliable, efficient and productive investments for all; implementation of the district forest management plan; and renewable energy and other alternative energy production.

Annex 5. NWRMP SEB observations and conclusions

The National Water Resources Master Plan (MINIRENA, 2014) identified a series of issues and observations for each level 1 catchment and translated these into conclusions and recommendations. These have been used as input for this catchment plan in the scoping phase and are reflected in the overview of issues and opportunities for the catchment, and in the DPSIR analyses. Priority recommendations have been incorporated in the programme of measures and priority CPIPs for the first Annual Implementation Plan⁴¹.

The main observations and conclusions on the CKIV catchment of which Sebeya is a part are:

- Predominance of good, deeply weathered soils with high infiltration rates in narrow valleys with steep gradients but with high levels of erosion related to land use;
- High rainfall with a relatively short dry season;
- Overall significant surface flow in numerous small catchments, each with a low baseflow (~ less than 1 m³/s except for Sebeya River);
- Significant, but difficult to access, groundwater reserves;
- A population of 1.4 million set to increase to 3.2 million, and with its urban population scheduled to grow tenfold from 100,000 to 1 million;
- Very difficult accessibility of large parts of the catchment due to limited development of a road network, a long and wet season, and steep hills;
- Potential opportunity for Lake Kivu navigation;
- Very low present water use (registered use less than 1% of renewable resources and current demand only estimated at 4%);
- All essential demand, and presumably viable commercial ventures, can be developed without restrictions or compromising environmental flow requirements according to the adjusted water balance up to 2040;
- Existing minor conflicts over water use even with the present very low levels of use.

Necessary developments and recommendations for the CKIV catchment of which Sebeya is a part, are:

- Water supply services in rural areas remain insufficient due to lack of planning and investment, over exploitation and lack of repair, resource decline, as well as inadequate service solutions. The development of a catchment-based water supply plan is highly recommended;
- Water supply services in urban areas seem mostly satisfactory yet there is also insufficient planning (EWSA service is responsive but not yet proactive). Water supply planning for urban areas should also be integrated into a catchment-based water supply plan;
- Urban sanitation is growing and has a target to collect and treat 50% of urban water supply by 2040. Currently there is no central treatment system in place;
- Water requirements for industry, mining, coffee washing stations, livestock and (non-hydropower) power plants should be integrated into the catchment-based water supply plan specified (under rural demand). There is an opportunity to ensure that these sectors and businesses are operated in a socially and environmentally sustainable manner in future;
- Water supply for livestock can be viably generated from rainwater harvesting and, in that format, is ideally suited to complement the 'one cow per poor family' *Girinka* concept. It is recommended that MINAGRI / RARDA investigates this option and promotes it;
- Rainfed agriculture will remain the mainstay of the catchment's agricultural production and thus protection of its land resources is a high priority. Appropriate land-use (when needed by change / readjustment), as well as erosion protection by radical and bench terraces and other protective measures must remain the focus for the future of the catchment;

⁴¹ Note for the summation below; where EWSA is mentioned its drinking water tasks have in the meantime been transferred to WASAC.

- Water supply from irrigation ponds is endorsed; additional training of farmers in the use of the ponds may improve productivity from these facilities;
- Being relatively cheap and effective, reclamation of marshland for agricultural use is endorsed for the full identified area of just over 4,000 ha in the catchment;
- Potential irrigation from Lake Kivu: the quality of the Lake Kivu water is not suitable for purposes of irrigation (alkaline and slightly saline);
- Irrigation from dams; with the narrow and steeply inclined valleys, it is difficult to find good dam sites. Four dam sites have been judged sufficiently interesting for further study and their water demand is considered in the master plan. These locations in CKIV are, however, not in the Sebeya catchment;
- Small hydropower is of interest for the catchment but the scope for larger plants (≥ 1 MW) is limited because of the less significant flow generated from the small catchments;
- The stunning scenic beauty of the catchment is an asset for eco-tourism.

In order to manage the catchment adequately from its current condition (hardly any water use) to the 2040 situation (use of 25% of the renewable resources), a number of miscellaneous measures are proposed:

- Monitoring of rainfall and general climate data;
- Monitoring of surface water quantity and quality;
- Monitoring of groundwater quantity and quality;
- Monitoring of user interventions in the natural hydrological cycle;
- Development and use of a dedicated water management information system;
- Formulation and introduction of a permit system for water use interventions;
- Installation of a decentralised catchment water management office reliant on the RNRA-IWRM.

A necessary measure that is specific to the Lake Kivu catchment is to identify and investigate the cause of excessive erosion in the Sebeya River catchment and to propose adequate corrective measures that must be implemented in near future.

Annex 6. Infrastructure, institutional and knowledge measures

Table 23: Infrastructure measures

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0001	IP	Gisenyi Hydropower Plant rehabilitation (till end of 2017): Rugerero sect./Rwaza cell/Amahoro village	Construction ends in Dec 2017.	E. Sebeya Downstream	I	REG
CKIVP0002	CPIP	Feasibility Study for Incentives for Ecosystem Services(IES/PES) in Sebeya	Hydropower (3), water supply, and business.	Multiple	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0003	IP	Upgrading and Extension of Gihira WTP to increase the production	New Intake on Pfunda, upgrade existing WTP, reservoirs/tanks) increasing production from 4024CM to 8000CM/day (WASAC/2018).	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	WASAC
CKIVP0004	Other	Study for options of IWRM add on for WTP in Rwanda	Add on idea.	Multiple	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0005	IP	Land restoration mount Rubavu, Kabilizi, Nkama, Ruhangiro, Rukukumbo resettlement hills	Areas that require protection, including river banks protection on Sebeya outlet level. Note: Stand-alone project.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0006	IP	Construction of a multipurpose dam. The dam will contribute to irrigation, floods control and water supply	Promotion of programmes for harvesting runoff, storage and small-scale irrigation for horticulture.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D	Tbd
CKIVP0007	IP	Develop tourism facilities linked to ecotourism and water around Kivu lake (i.e. Mt Rubavu, around lake Kivu	Recreation. Gender + pro-poor component required.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	PS
CKIVP0008	IP	Scaling up of RWHS program	Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Kabilizi-Nkama-Ruhangiro-Rukukumbo settlement (Rugerero sect/Kabilizi & Rushubi cells). Domestic water supply. Note: Generic measure, business as usual to be avoided through add-on components. Gender + pro-poor component required.	E. Sebeya Downstream	P	Tbd

⁴² Types: IP/IP+/CPIP⁴³ D = Driving forces; P = Pressures; S = States; I = Impacts; R = Responses

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0009	IP	Upgrading, extension and rehabilitation of water & sanitation network in Rubavu secondary city	Water supply and sanitation. Water safety plan to be followed & Source protection required.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	WASAC
CKIVP0010	IP	Development of micro-hydropower plants	Electricity generation at potential sites (Bihongora, Karambo ...), not decided yet. Not much information available, long list for now.	E. Sebeya Downstream	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0011	IP	Construction of modern waste management plant	Waste recycling, Improve sanitation, Ref LED strategy.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0012	CPIP	Building Mahoko trade centre diversion channel - including water risk analysis	Flood protection - from W4G flooding study. Potential to expand to other similar sites. Integrated with IWRM Special Economic Zone project. Optimise all water flows in- and around trade centre (waste water, storm/rain water, drinking water, river water).	E. Sebeya Downstream	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0013	CPIP	River training at the confluence of Karambo and Gisunyu, Mahoko and Petit Seminaire de Nyundo	Flood protection - from W4G flooding study. Potential to expand to other similar sites.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0014	CPIP	Implementation of early warning systems near the high school of Nyundo	Flood protection - from W4G flooding study. Potential to expand to other similar sites. Align with LAFREC FEWS study.	E. Sebeya Downstream	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0015	Other	Soil erosion controls (Agroforestry/fruits trees)	-	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0016	Other	Rain Water Harvesting	-	E. Sebeya Downstream	P	Tbd
CKIVP0017	IP+	Gender mainstreaming/women empowerment within EIP implementation	-	E. Sebeya Downstream	D	Tbd
CKIVP0018	Other	Improved Cooking Stoves, Gas	-	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0019	CPIP	Research into different methods/ technologies of soil conservation	Buffer zone protection + Terracing, agroforestry.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0020	Other	Water supply to households/Rain Water Harvesting	Rainwater to domestic water supply. Not new idea. Already part of add-on projects.	E. Sebeya Downstream	P	Tbd
CKIVP0021	CPIP	Capacity building / Governance IWRM awareness + regulation/enforcement	Enforcement of the laws and regulations related to environment protection, water, mining + Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use) etc.	E. Sebeya Downstream	D	Tbd

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0022	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests i.e. Solar energy, Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS), gas	Reducing dependence on wood. Incentives could be in the form of PES. Urban population as target? Market distorting?	E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0023	CPIP	Assisting cooperative in Pfunda to assist in flood mitigation measures	Tea factory erosion (200 families).	D. Pfunda	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0024	IP+	W4GR EIPs: Rutriso district/ Nyabirasi sector, Busuku cell & Rubavu district/Kanama sector, Musabike and Kigarama cells	Drawing lessons from the EIP + monitor impact. Add-ons required for sustainability comprise soft measures like farmer field schools, nurseries, etc.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA / W4GR
CKIVP0025	IP	Land husbandry, water harvesting, and hill-side irrigation (LWH): Nyabirasi-Busuku cell; Rutsiro	MINAGRI project, Land husbandry technologies - water harvesting - hillside irrigation & Capacity Building.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	MINAGRI
CKIVP0026	IP	Rwanda Dairy Development Project (RDDP)/MINAGRI (whole district); Rutsiro	Investigate if add-on is needed (livestock/water supply).	A. Sebeya Upstream	P	MINAGRI
CKIVP0027	IP	Feeder road project Kamuhoza – Musabike (4.3kms)/Kanama sector; Rubavu	Investigate for storm water harvesting add-on (investigate the National feeder roads programme).	A. Sebeya Upstream	P	MINAGRI
CKIVP0028	CPIP	EKN Landscape Restoration	Improved management of land, forests, water and other natural resources; Improved people's livelihoods, economic productivity & Ecosystem services.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0029	IP	Marshland development (Bitenga)/district led; Rutsiro	District-led (Rutsiro), investigate further.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	District
CKIVP0030	IP+	Soil protection by terracing/district led; Rutsiro	Add-on agroforestry? Support and capacity building + feed lessons learned from EIP.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	District
CKIVP0031	CPIP	Horticulture development/Ruhango; Rutsiro	Food & Nutrition security, Income generation & Employment generation for rural areas. Rubavu, Nyabihu, Ngororero, Rutsiro, Muhanga, Karongi districts; Value-chains, investigate potential for add on water productivity+ land restoration.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	SNV
CKIVP0032	IP	Hydropower development on river Gatere; Rutsiro	Investigate further for potential pico hydro.	A. Sebeya Upstream	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0033	IP	Increase areas covered by tea plantations	(Murunda-Kirwa; Ruhango-cell Gihira)/100ha Investigate further, private sector initiative.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D	Tbd
CKIVP0034	IP	Rehabilitation of Butimba-Gahinda in Muhanda sector feeder road including bridges	Feeder roads. Market access farmers. Access services. Assessment storm water storage opportunities feeder roads programme.	A. Sebeya Upstream	P	Tbd

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0035	IP	Fencing of cattle farms	Live fencing with agroforestry species to control cattle movements; Potential add-on: livestock watering. This could be funded already. If not, consider upgrade to IP+.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0036	IP	Water supply in farms	Water supply for cattle combine with fencing project? Are both projects part of IFAD programme RDDP?	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	WASAC, Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0037	IP	Development of 2 Milk Collection Centers (MCCs)	Value chain initiative.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D	RAB
CKIVP0038	CPIP	EKN Landscape Restoration	Ref. EKN.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0039	IP	Enhancing Climate Change Resilience in Great Lakes Region Watersheds: the lake Kivu catchment and Rusizi river (BirdLife Inter Africa)	Climate Resilient Altitudinal Gradient (CRAG), landscape unit with a minimum altitudinal range of 1,000 meters, characterised by climate resilient biodiversity and ecosystem service values. BirdLife, Wildlife Conservation Society.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	BirdLife Inter Kigali Office
CKIVP0040	Other	Rain Water Harvesting; Rutsiro	-	A. Sebeya Upstream	P	Rutsiro District
CKIVP0041	IP+	Gender mainstreaming/women empowerment within EIP implementation; Rutsiro	-	A. Sebeya Upstream	D	Rutsiro District
CKIVP0042	Other	River buffer zone protection (linear plantation); Rubavu	-	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0043	CPIP	Land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation	Terracing, Agroforestry, re-afforestation.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0044	Other	Rain water Harvesting	Add on.	Tbd	P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0045	CPIP	Construction of mining processing/washing factory; Rutsiro	CP1 shows that mines in Rutsiro are not within a concession area. Mines in Ngororero are within the protection zone of the Gishwati - Mukura National Park. Opportunity to learn from mining clusters in Upper Sebeya. Implementation of infrastructure in Sebeya could start e.g. around 2020 (support could become a CPIP then). Start work on law enforcement mines in the sub-catchment/catchment.	A. Sebeya Upstream	P	Rwanda Mining Board, Rutsiro District
CKIVP0046	IP+	Water supply for households, Rutsiro	Lack of infrastructure. Requires rural water supply company. Investigate areas with insufficient water supply, identify potential sources for key imidugudu in the area.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	WASAC, Aqua Virunga

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0047	Other	Prefeasibility study for water supply	-	Tbd	D P	WASAC, Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0048	CPIP	Buffer zone protection + Terracing, agroforestry (Ruhango-Gihira; Murunda-Kirwa)	Investigate alternatives for radical terraces. Add-ons required for sustainability comprise soft measures like farmer field schools, nurseries, etc.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA / W4GR
CKIVP0049	IP+	Development of tourist and ecolodges around Gishwati (Karumbi site)	Horwath is finalising a tourism master plan for the park. Arcos is involved in management of the Mukura Park. CTF should be involved in subsequent development of opportunities. Update expected in January 2018. Gender + pro-poor component required.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	PS
CKIVP0050	CPIP	Implementation of different methods/ technologies of soil conservation (Buffer zone protection + Terracing, agroforestry); Rubavu	Investigate alternatives for radical terraces. Add-ons required for sustainability comprise soft measures like farmer field schools, nurseries, etc.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA / W4GR
CKIVP0051	IP+	Water supply to households; Rubavu	Lack of infrastructure. Requires rural water supply company. Investigate areas with insufficient water supply, identify potential sources for key imidugudu in the area. Potential add-on: pre-feasibility study.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	WASAC, Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0052	Other	Prefeasibility study for water supply	Add on.	Tbd	D P	WASAC, Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0053	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests i.e. Solar energy, Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS)	Reducing dependence on wood. Incentives could be in the form of PES. Urban population as target? Market distorting?	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0054	CPIP	W4GR Early Implementation Project (Nyabirasi sector, Busuku cell)	Drawing lessons from the EIP + monitor impact. Add-ons required for sustainability comprise soft measures like farmer field schools, nurseries, etc.	A. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA / W4GR
CKIVP0055	IP	LWH: Nyabirasi-Busuku cell	Land husbandry tech, Water Harvesting & Hillside Irrig, Capacity Building. Increase productivity & commercialisation.	B. Bihongora	D P	MINAGRI
CKIVP0056	IP	RDDP/MINAGRI (whole district)	The project area comprises 12 districts: East prov. (Nyagatare, Rwamagana, and Kayonza), North (Gicumbi, Burera, and Musanze), West (Nyabihu, Rubavu and Rutsiro) and South (Nyanza, Huye, and Ruhango). Focuses on food security, nutrition and empowerment of women and youth & increases competitiveness and profitability of the dairy sector. Add-on idea.	B. Bihongora	D P	MINAGRI

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0057	IP	Tree plantation/LAFREC: Nyabirasi sector, Busuku cell	5-year project (2015-2019). Area: Ngororero, Rutsiro & Rubavu districts; within the Gishwati-Mukura landscape. Aim: Rehab of forests & biodiversity, enhancement of sustainable land management & silvopastoral approaches	B. Bihongora	D P	REMA
CKIVP0058	IP	GWLM (Gishwati Water and Land Management (bench terraces): Rambura sect./Mutaho cell/Bukinanyana village	Radical terracing, land restoration, Capacity Building, Construction of roads. 3-year project funded by GoR, Nyabihu & rubavu districts.	B. Bihongora	D P	District
CKIVP0059	IP	LAFREC: Silvopastoralism, Afforestation, Agroforestry, River buffer zone protection (Kanama sect/Nkomane cell)	5-year project (2015-2019). Area: Ngororero, Rutsiro & Rubavu districts; within the Gishwati-Mukura landscape. Aim: Rehab of forests & biodiversity, enhancement of sustainable land management & silvopastoral approaches.	B. Bihongora	D P	REMA
CKIVP0060	CPIP	Land husbandry and landscape rehabilitation, W4GR EIP under implementation	Drawing lessons from the EIP + monitor impact. Add-ons required for sustainability comprise soft measures like farmer field schools, nurseries, gender etc.	B. Bihongora	D P	Rubavu and Rutsiro Districts
CKIVP0062	IP	Rwanda Dairy Development Project (RDDP)	The project area comprises 12 districts in 4 Provinces of Rwanda: East (Nyagatare, Rwamagana, and Kayanza), North (Gicumbi, Burera, and Musanze), West (Nyabihu, Rubavu and Rutsiro) and South (Nyanza, Huye, and Ruhango). Focuses on food security, nutrition and empowerment of women and youth in a sustainable and climate-resilient dairy value chain development.	B. Bihongora	D P	MINAGRI
CKIVP0063	IP	Rehabilitation of roads	Feeder roads. Market access for farmers. Link to assessment of storm water storage opportunities for feeder roads programme.	B. Bihongora	P	NA
CKIVP0064	IP	Fencing/Paddocking of cattle farms	Sylvopastoralism Ref DDS draft.	B. Bihongora	D P	Farmers
CKIVP0065	IP	Development of Milk Collection Centers (MCCs)	-	B. Bihongora	D	RAB, Farmers
CKIVP0066	IP	Water supply in farms	-	B. Bihongora	D P	WASAC, Farmers
CKIVP0067	IP	Fencing paddocking of cattle farms	-	B. Bihongora	D P	Farmers
CKIVP0068	IP	Rehabilitation of roads	-	B. Bihongora	P	Rubavu and Rutsiro Districts
CKIVP0069	CPIP	EKN Landscape Restoration	Ref. EKN.	B. Bihongora	D P	RWFA, EKN

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0070	IP	Water supply for both livestock and domestic	-	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0071	CPIP	Alternative energy sources (solar, improved cooking stoves, Biogas)	Reducing dependence on wood. Incentives could be in the form of PES. Urban population as target? Market distorting?	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0072	IP	Upscale rain water harvesting systems	RWH tanks for schools, Health Centers & households with a subsidy scheme.	B. Bihongora	P	Tbd
CKIVP0073	CPIP	Awareness raising on modern mining, water permit systems	Enforcement of the laws and regulations related to environment protection, water, mining + Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use) etc.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0074	IP	Bihongora hydropower development (in pipeline)	Energy production.	B. Bihongora	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0075	IP	Protection of tributaries of Bihongora river, Nyanzo and rehabilitation of sources	Buffer zone protection, grassland.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0076	IP	Water supply for human and livestock consumption	Water supply for both human and cattle.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0077	Other	Erosion control on spots where cattle tracks lead towards water sources (Farms)	-	Tbd	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0078	IP	Electricity for Milk Collection Centres	Access to electricity for MCCs to be efficient, check whether RDDP is considering this component.	B. Bihongora	D	Tbd
CKIVP0079	IP	Feeder roads	Feeder roads. Market access for farmers. Link to assessment of stormwater storage opportunities for feeder roads programme.	B. Bihongora	P	Tbd
CKIVP0080	IP	Hydropower development on river Bihongora	Check exact site whether Rubavu or Rutsiro.	B. Bihongora	P I	Tbd
CKIVP0081	CPIP	Model mining /waste water recycling	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.).	B. Bihongora	D P	NA
CKIVP0082	Other	Construction of MCCs, cheese making plant	Promotion of milk marketing through the establishment of centres for the collection and cooling of milk. Milk value chain initiative, private sector-led.	B. Bihongora	D P	NA
CKIVP0083	Other	Organic farming	Use of organic compost and organic pesticides to control pests and diseases.	B. Bihongora	P	NA
CKIVP0084	CPIP	Soil conservation and land husbandry programmes	Buffer zone protection + Terracing, agroforestry.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0085	IP	Re-Afforestation	Forest plantation.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0086	Other	Gender mainstreaming/women empowerment	Cross cutting to all interventions.	B. Bihongora	D	Tbd
CKIVP0087	Other	Erosion control measures	Agroforestry, Diversification of grass varieties within farms.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0088	CPIP	Construction of mining processing/washing factory	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.).	B. Bihongora	D P	NA
CKIVP0089	CPIP	Rehabilitation of infrastructure, water supply in farms by schemes & protection	Value of access to water to livestock farming; protection of water resources installation of water infrastructure in Muringa and Bigogwe farms, protection of farms with fences.	B. Bihongora	D P	NA
CKIVP0090	CPIP	Upscaling the RWHS program	Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Imidugudu/resettlement, Domestic water supply. Gender + pro-poor component required.	B. Bihongora	P	Tbd
CKIVP0091	CPIP	Developing new terracing and agroforestry projects on a larger scale with focus on sustainable agricultural practices, involving community and support to farmers	Integrated land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation measures.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0092	CPIP	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.)/model mining concept (3)	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.).	B. Bihongora	D P	NA
CKIVP0093	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	Schemes in which the beneficiaries, or users, of ecosystem services provide payment/incentives to the providers; Initiatives on beekeeping and ICS, Solar Energy, Biogas.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0094	CPIP	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	Enforcement of the laws and regulations related to environment protection, water, mining + Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use) etc.	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0095	CPIP	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.)/model mining concept (3)	-	B. Bihongora	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0096	IP+	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	Arusha village: Sylvo-pastoralism/Protection of farms by trees planting (Alnus) + Fencing + small river buffer zones protection.	C. Karambo	D P	REMA
CKIVP0097	Other	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	-	C. Karambo	D P	Rubavu District

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0098	CPIP	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.)/model mining concept (3)	-	C. Karambo	D P	Rwanda Mining Board
CKIVP0099	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	-	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0100	CPIP	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	Schemes in which the beneficiaries, or users, of ecosystem services provide payment/incentives to the providers; Initiatives on beekeeping and ICS, Solar, Biogas.	C. Karambo	D P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0102	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	Enforcement of the laws and regulations related to environment protection, water, mining + Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use) etc.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0103	CPIP	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	Climate smart agriculture packages will be made available for all farmers in restored area, IWRM.	C. Karambo	D P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0104	CPIP	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.)/model mining concept (3)	Rehabilitation of intakes of Yungwe-Bikore and Mizingo-Mutura and water supply infrastructures, Land restoration, Gullies rehabilitation.	C. Karambo	D P	Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0105	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	Old mining sites landscape restoration.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0106	CPIP	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	Feeder roads program for boosting local economy and improved access to services.	C. Karambo	D P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0107	CPIP	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.)/model mining concept (3)	Proposed by the W4GR Flooding study.	C. Karambo	D P	Rubavu District
CKIVP0108	CPIP	Feasibility Study for Incentives for Ecosystem Services(IES/PES)	Bamboo planting by support training of local cooperatives for bamboo processing and handicraft of new cooperative or KIAKA.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA
CKIVP0109	Other	Implement a Payment for Ecosystem Services/IES as an incentive for farmers to implement conservation measures	I.e. Solar energy, Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS), beekeeping and gas.	Tbd	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0110	CPIP	Land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation (terracing, agroforestry, reforestation) on a larger scale with focus on sustainable agricultural practices, involving community and	Integrated land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation measures including water governance, gender mainstreaming component.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
		support to women and men farmers (Farmer Field Schools)				
CKIVP0111	CPIP	Land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation (terracing, agroforestry, reforestation) on a larger scale with focus on sustainable agricultural practices, involving community and support to women and men farmers (Farmer Field Schools)	Integrated land husbandry and catchment rehabilitation measures.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0112	IP	Rehabilitation of infrastructure, water supply in farms by schemes & protection	To address the issue of lack of water infrastructure in farms/insufficient cattle drenching places.	C. Karambo	D P	Farmers, Aqua Virunga, WASAC
CKIVP0113	CPIP	Scaling up RWHS program	Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Imidugudu/resettlement and public institutions, Domestic water supply. Gender + pro-poor component required.	C. Karambo	P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0114	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests, and avoid natural forest against encroachment	Initiatives on beekeeping and ICS, Solar, Biogas.	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0115	CPIP	Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use	Enforcement of the laws and regulations related to environment protection, water, mining + Awareness raising around sustainable mining, IWRM, sustainable land use/Cross cutting.	C. Karambo	D	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0116	Other	Catchment rehabilitation and land husbandry	-	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0117	IP+	Construction of a micro hydropower plant and protection of KARAMBO sub catchment	Construction of a micro hydro of 300MW, protection of the sources of Yungwe - Bikore and Ntongoshori.	C. Karambo	D P I	REG
CKIVP0118	CPIP	Governance / Community Empowerment	Awareness campaign, agro ecological practices & RE.	C. Karambo	D	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0119	CPIP	PES	Alternative sources of energy to reduce dependence on biomass fuels (Beekeeping, ICS, Biogas, solar energy, etc.).	C. Karambo	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0120	IP+	Upscaling Rain Water Harvesting	Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Imidugudu/resettlement and schools (200), Domestic water supply; with a subsidy scheme. Gender + pro poor component required.	C. Karambo	P	RWFA, Rubavu District

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0121	CPIP	Model Mine	Rehab of old mining sites, model mine, Construction of VTC for off-farm employment.	C. Karambo	D P	Rwanda Mining Board
CKIVP0122	IP	LAFREC Sylvopastoralism Gishwati buffer zone	Nyabirasi, Kigeyo, Ruhango sectors, Landscape Approach to Forest Restoration and conservation.	D. Pfunda	D P	REMA
CKIVP0123	IP	Kivu belt road project	To drive faster economy and tourism in Western province, links five districts (Rusizi, Karongi, Nyamasheke, Rutsiro & Rubavu), connects RW to DRC and Burundi.	D. Pfunda	D	RDB, RTDA, RWFA
CKIVP0124	IP	Water supply for livestock	Gishwati rangeland Nyabirasi (LAFREC).	D. Pfunda	D P	Farmers, WASAC, Aqua Virunga
CKIVP0125	IP	Feeder roads extension	(Nyabirasi Kivumu & Kigeyo sectors) to be funded by World Bank/MINAGRI.	D. Pfunda	P	LODA
CKIVP0126	IP	Horticulture development/Kigeyo-Kivumu-Ruhango	Enhancing food & nutrition security, improving production and supplies for domestic and regional markets, creating an enabling environment for horticulture development/SNV/EKN funding.	D. Pfunda	D P	RAB, Rubavu District
CKIVP0127	IP	Developing new terracing and agroforestry projects on a larger scale with focus on sustainable agricultural practices, involving community and support to farmers	Terracing 165ha in Nyamyumba sect/Kinigi & Burushya cells, and Nyundo sect (Kavomo & Gatovu cells sectors).	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0128	IP	Water supply	Nyundo sect./Kavomo & Gatovu cells.	D. Pfunda	D P	WASAC
CKIVP0129	IP+	Upscaling RWHS program	Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Imidugudu/resettlement, Domestic water supply. Gender + pro-poor component required.	D. Pfunda	P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0130	CPIP	Model mine	Implementation of program on sustainable mining practices (recycling of washing water etc.).	D. Pfunda	D P	Rwanda Mining Board
CKIVP0131	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests i.e. Beekeeping/Honey Collection Centres, Solar energy, Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS) and gas	Reducing dependence on wood. Incentives could be in the form of PES.	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0132	Other	Climate change/Gender mainstreaming of proposed interventions	Cross cutting to all interventions.	D. Pfunda	D P I	RWFA, Rubavu District

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0133	IP	Forest and Land restoration	Add on; EKN.	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0134	CPIP	Pilot incentive schemes to protect forests i.e. Solar energy, Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS) and gas	Reducing dependence on wood. Incentives could be in the form of PES.	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0135	Other	Land restoration/ Capacity building/ governance	-	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0136	IP+	Upscaling RWH program	Add on; Runoff reduction through rain water harvesting in Imidugudu / resettlement, Domestic water supply. Gender + pro-poor component required.	D. Pfunda	P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0137	IP+	Ecotourism around Gishwati National Park	Add on; Recreation. Gender + pro-poor component required.	B. Bihongora, D. Pfunda	D	PS
CKIVP0138	CPIP	Catchment restoration including water governance (gender mainstreaming of proposed interventions)	Add on; EKN. Gender + pro-poor component required.	D. Pfunda	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0139	CPIP	Catchment restoration and protection, and water harvesting	To stabilise the river flow, improve water quality and quantity to reduce water related risk and facilitate economic development along the river. IWRM Package 1: Integrated sediment & flood management for Sebeya and Karambo rivers (Karambo & Downstream).	C. Karambo, E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0140	CPIP	Promotion of sustainable mining practices and capacity development of the labour force in mining	Improvement of water quality. IWRM Package 1: Integrated sediment & flood management for Sebeya and Karambo rivers (Karambo & Downstream).	C. Karambo, E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0141	CPIP	River protection, flood and landslides mitigation	Reduce flood risks. IWRM Package 1: Integrated sediment & flood management for Sebeya and Karambo rivers (Karambo & Downstream). RWFA, Rubavu District	C. Karambo, E. Sebeya Downstream	D P	Tbd
CKIVP0142	CPIP	Catchment restoration and protection, and water harvesting	Strengthen land restoration and protection to reduce vulnerability to flooding and landslides, including applications of IES. IWRM Package 2: SEBEYA Upstream IWRM Project.	E. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0143	CPIP	Sustainable mining	Promoting model mining practices. IWRM Package 2: SEBEYA Upstream IWRM Project.	E. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Type ⁴²	Title	Scope	Sub-catchment	DPSIR ⁴³ level	Lead & support entities
CKIVP0144	CPIP	Community water supply and watering points for the cattle	Ensure sustainable access to water for domestic consumption and livestock. IWRM Package 2: SEBEYA Upstream IWRM Project.	E. Sebeya Upstream	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District
CKIVP0145	CPIP	To enhance the productivity of horticulture value chain through erosion control measures	Understanding better the links between ecosystems and horticulture production systems, mapping the water related risks/high erosion vulnerability; improvement of land protection and conservation, and river bank protection to improve the productivity of horticulture; application of IES model to strengthen the horticulture value chain through reducing dependency on biomass fuels. Integrated Water Resources Management to strengthen the horticulture value chain in Sebeya catchment 'Making the horticultural value chain water proof'.	Multiple	D P	RWFA, Rubavu District

Table 24: Institutional measures

ID	Title	Content	DPSIR ⁴⁴ level	Potential implementing partners
1	New Water Law and related ministerial orders	For sustainability of the institutional collaboration framework, the draft new Water Law needs to be adopted and gazetted. The law will provide for catchment committees and their support structures, whose mandates will be stipulated in Ministerial Orders.	D	MINENV MINILAF MINALOC Districts
2	Establishment of permanent Catchment Committee (CC)	Transformation of Catchment Task Force into Catchment Committee, with adaptations as required, upon gazetting of new water law and ministerial order(s).	D	RWFA, districts
3	Establishment of permanent (technical) 'secretariats' of Catchment Committee	Permanent support structures with staff, as per ministerial order following the new water law; including implementation of Capacity Development Plan.	D	RWFA, districts
4	Development of National Wetlands Policy	Develop a National Wetlands policy to change the current trend of wetland loss and unsustainable use in Rwanda. Wetlands provide various ecosystem services that have significant economic, cultural, environmental and recreational value. Locations: Major Wetlands in Rwanda: Nyaborongo complex, Rugezi Burera Ruhondo complex, Akanyaru complex, Akagera complex.	D P I	REMA
5	Catchment Plan funding & investment round table	Organise a catchment plan implementation funding and investment meeting with development partners, charity organisation, development funds, and institutional investors.	D	All development partners in Rwanda
6	Implementation of open data policy and promotion of data sharing	Promote, at high, middle, and low levels across the Government of Rwanda and other stakeholders, a culture of willingness, or even eagerness, to share (geo) data. Remove regulatory boundaries, develop clear mandates, but overall realise a culture shift, and involve private sector, by outsourcing tasks that are better and cheaper dealt with by professionals outside ministries.	D	NISR, RLMUA, RWFA, REMA, MINAGRI, MININFRA, MINICT, RCMRD, IUCN, ESRI Rwanda, Universities, CGIS, SEAD project
7	Enhancing capabilities for transboundary water management at catchment level	Facilitate options for operational level collaboration on IWRM topics, including sharing of information and joint operational decision making, in transboundary catchments (e.g. Sebeya) and catchments with transboundary external water transfers (e.g. Sebeya).	D	RWFA, MINILAF, MINENV, MINAFFET, CTF

⁴⁴ D = Driving forces; P = Pressures; S = States; I = Impacts; R = Responses.

Table 25: Knowledge measures

ID	Title	Type ⁴⁵	Objective/Content	DPSIR ⁴⁶ level	Output	Potential implementing partners
1	Special Economic Zones (SEZs) and IWRM	BP	Review policy and approach for development of SEZs and develop knowledge to make SEZs climate resilient and water smart (grey water reuse, rainwater harvesting, water recycling etc.). Protect SEZs from flooding/landslides, drought hazard and/or damage through water contamination.	P I	Policy review and recommendations	RWFA, IPRCs, Urban planning entities, RLMUA, MINICOM, WASAC, Districts, project developers, construction companies and architects
2	Mining and IWRM	BP	Review policy and approach for sustainable mining and include IWRM and LR measures. Include clean water and waste management processes with the aim to reduce sediment loads to rivers and reduce turbidity, reduce contamination, enhance water use efficiency and water recycling in mining operation and implement water permitting for mines (professional and artisanal).	P	Policy review and recommendations	Mining companies, Rwanda Mines, Gas and Petroleum Board, REMA, DFID Sustainable Development of Mining in Rwanda
3	Cattle and poultry value chain (among others Dairy) and IWRM	BP	Review and develop knowledge on opportunities for improved water points, increased water productivity and reduction of water pollution (<i>E. coli</i>) and trampling of riverbanks. Identify solutions for shortage of manure needed for new terraces.	D P	Policy review and recommendations	MINAGRI, cattle and poultry farmers, SNV
4	Contribute to optimisation of land rehabilitation / catchment restoration guidelines	R, BP, S	Review practises in socio-economic terms depending on geographical characteristics.	D	Recommendations for optimisation of guidelines	MINAGRI, MINLAF, MINEFOCFIN
5	Climate smart agricultural soils on progressive terraces	R, BP	Identify the most effective combinations of techniques, as proposed in Rwanda's INDC, that significantly improve water productivity and decrease soil erosion on progressive terraces, considering Rwanda's diverse geography. Location: Representative research plots for demonstration catchments of W4GR (Upper Sebeya, Sebeya, Sebeya, and Sebeya).	D P	Pilot study	Lead University (through tendering), W4GR

⁴⁵ BP = Best Practice; R = Research; T = Training; TVET = Technical and Vocational Education and Training; S = Spatial / GIS / Remote Sensing; M/T = Models/Tools; Mon. = Monitoring

⁴⁶ D = Driving forces; P = Pressures; S = States; I = Impacts; R = Responses.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Title	Type ⁴⁵	Objective/Content	DPSIR ⁴⁶ level	Output	Potential implementing partners
6	Drought risk assessment and management	R, BP, S	Seasonal weather forecast; drought preparedness measures; emergency water supply, information; mobile decentralised drinking water treatment infrastructure; water permit allocation leading to institutional measures. Location: Eastern Province.	D		RMA, Districts, MIDIMAR, RWFA/WRMD, WASAC
7	Carry out study into water-energy-food-securities nexus	R, S, M/T	Introduce integrated nexus thinking and assessments, such as for the water-energy-food security nexus, the nexus ecosystem – economy, and the nexus water – health. Location: National level, but down scalable to catchment, sub-catchment and household level.	D		Prime Minister's Office, MINENV, MINILAF, MININFRA, MINAGRI, MINISANTE, etc
9	Land cover map, soil erosion risk map, land degradation map, catchment restoration map	S	Detailed, accurate, updated land cover, land degradation, land restoration and forestry cover maps. The land cover map forms the basis for all spatial planning in Rwanda and needs to be updated regularly as the other maps as well.	D	Maps	RWFA Forestry Department, RLMUA, NISR, BOSS, RCMRD
10	Catchment atlas	S	W4GR GIS materials collected and developed available for wider use (spatial planning, education, consultants). CP first example of integrated spatial planning in Rwanda.	D	Catchment atlas	W4GR
11	Update hydropower potential atlas	S	Existing atlas from 2007/8 lacks economic analysis and needs to be updated based on new water use and plans. Location: Start with small demonstration area in one of the DCA to test usefulness of idea.	D	Hydropower potential atlas	SHER, SNV
12	Develop hydraulic design manual, for design hydraulic structures and water permit application, testing criteria), and water permit assessment	BP, M/T	Enhance hydrologic and hydraulic modelling and assessment skills among private sector and government. Develop skills and experience among private sector and the government, in developing applications for water permits and the assessment thereof, on hydrologic and hydraulic parameters.	D P I	Hydraulic design guidelines	RWFA WRMD, Universities, Consultants

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Title	Type ⁴⁵	Objective/Content	DPSIR ⁴⁶ level	Output	Potential implementing partners
13	Payments / Incentives for Ecosystem services (IES)	R, BP	Evaluate practise in Yanze sub-catchment and best practices in other areas. Research potential to develop regulations that use the fees for water permits as an admin fee that is used to support the WRMD / permitting body, and a water use fee that is channelled back to the catchment, as a PES scheme.	D	-	In cooperation with IUCN
14	Development of IWRM training programme for local stakeholders and beneficiaries	BP, M/T	Capacity building plan for Catchment Committees, Catchment Offices / permanent secretariat to Catchment Committee, and other stakeholders and beneficiaries. Subjects include (but not limited to): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to develop capacities for catchment planning and catchment management; Improve and spread participatory and adaptive catchment planning; Develop understanding of the scalability of IWRM concepts, from household or company level up to transboundary collaboration. Develop skills to assess, monitor, and improve water productivity (e.g. WaPOR).	D	Capacity building plan Training	-
15	WEAP governance manual	M/T	A model governance plan will be developed to ensure the quality of WEAP models, their improvements, and their usage. This knowledge measure will be key to safeguarding the sustainability of model use and the relating knowledge within the WRM department and plan partners. Improve catchment water balance modelling skills at central level and introduce these at the level of catchment offices.	D	Model governance plan Training	RWFA (lead) W4GR
16	Regular updates of WEAP models	M/T	Continuously update water use data in WEAP models, develop new models for new areas of topics, and implement regular updates of existing models, according to guidelines in WEAP governance manual.	D	Updated and new decision support models and analysis reports	RWFA / WRMD W4GR
17	Support development of WEAP community of practise	M/T	Develop a critical mass for sustainable use of WEAP, by linking governmental, educational, and consultant users. The members of the group share information and experiences online or through (bi-) annual meetings and learn from each other.	D	Critical mass organised	SEI, COs, districts, universities, IPRCs, Consultants
18	Projects geo-database	S, M/T	A central, eventually online geodatabase of IPs and CPIPs that is accessible for plan partners, which can be used to prepare annual implementation plans and Imihigos. In line with the ICT agenda of Rwanda.	D	Projects geo-database	COs, districts, ministries
19	GIS training of central, district staff	S, M/T	Enhance capacities in geo-information management and cartography / development of maps to support spatial planning, through strong capacity (and best practice)	D	Training,	COs, districts,

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Title	Type ⁴⁵	Objective/Content	DPSIR ⁴⁶ level	Output	Potential implementing partners
	and catchment office staff (including hardware, software and datasets)		development across the board, in all central and local government institutions involved in any type of spatial planning, and stakeholder organisations.		Better and more maps	W4GR, ESRI, RWFA, COs, districts, universities, IPRCs, ESRI Rwanda, Consultants
20	Support development of GIS community of practise	S, M/T	Develop a critical mass for sustainable use of GIS, by linking governmental, educational, and consultant users. The members of the group share information and experiences online or through (bi-) annual meetings and learn from each other.	D	Critical mass organised	-
21	Institutional capacity building in gender mainstreaming and gender budget statements	T	Capacity building among national and local government staff, to ensure resource allocation for IWRM related gender issues and to effectively demonstrate the approach and equip the Ministry and districts with skills to monitor the gender impact of CPIPs.	D	Training	-
22	Catchment plan implementation funding and investment tools and training	M/T	Improve skills and tools for financial planning for catchment plan implementation and catchment management in general. Enhance capacities in the banking sector as well as private sector and the government, on financing interventions in the catchment.	D	Training Round table	MINECOFIN W4GR
23	FEWS	M/T	Flood Early Warning Systems. A combination of monitoring networks, rapid assessment models and tools, and information dissemination means to communicate warnings on time, to the intended recipients.	I	FEWS models, monitoring network, warning system	RWFA/IWRM REMA MINALOC MIDIMAR BRLi
24	MIDIMAR Flood and landslide risk knowledge base	R, S, M/T, Mon	Collate and analyse key hydro-meteorological data to respond to MIDIMAR's risk management policy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High temporal (and spatial) resolution (precipitation) data of a long period that can help the estimation of different intensities, durations, and frequency; High resolution data on land cover; Soil's hydraulic properties; 	D P I	Knowledge base for flood and landslide risk mapping and assessment	MIDIMAR RWFA/WRMD

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

ID	Title	Type ⁴⁵	Objective/Content	DPSIR ⁴⁶ level	Output	Potential implementing partners
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ River profiles or sizes; ■ Calibration data like discharges. 			
25	Operationalise water permit system	S, M/T	Raise awareness among water users on the need to obtain water permits. Streamline the processing of permits (linked to K-CPIP 12) and maintain the system and its data.	D	Water permit system, with up-to-date data, and permits issued	RWFA/WRMD
26	Sponge City Concept pilot	BP, R	To increase water storage in urban areas in construction and natural areas and align with worldwide initiatives.	D	Pilot projects	RWFA/WRMD, City of Kigali
27	Water storage strategy	M/T	To upgrade RWH strategy to a generic water storage analysis and strategy.	D	Analysis tool, strategy	RFWA/WRMD

Annex 7. SEA process report

7.1 SEA methodology

Why an SEA summary?

This Annex provides a general overview, and highlights significant details, of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) process that was followed in development of this catchment plan. The objective is to facilitate an assessment of the process by the authority mandated for such work, namely REMA.

SEA process steps

The Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) methodology that was used in development of this catchment plan followed international best practice. The process involves implementation of five main steps and nine sub-steps (see below and in Annex 7.2). Independent advice and coaching on the process was provided by Netherlands' Commission on Environmental Assessment (NCEA).

1. Screening:
 - a. Reach consensus on the need for SEA and its link to planning;
 - b. Find stakeholders and announce start of the plan process;
2. Scoping:
 - a. Develop a shared vision on problems and opportunities, define plan objectives, and draft alternative ways to reach these objectives;
 - b. Do a consistency analysis for relevant (national) policies that have consequences for each catchment;
 - c. Set ToR for the technical assessment, based on scoping results;
3. Assessment:
 - a. Assess the impacts of alternatives and document this;
 - b. Review: organise (independent) quality assurance of documentation (preferably involving stakeholders);
4. Formal decision-making:
 - a. Discuss with all stakeholders the alternative to prefer;
 - b. Motivate the (political) decision in writing;
5. Monitoring: Monitor the implementation and discuss the results.

Integration of IWRM and SEA process steps

Both IWRM and SEA can be understood as participatory processes designed to create a well-developed plan with a broad support base. For the development of catchment plans in the framework of Water for Growth Rwanda, IWRM and SEA elements were combined into an integrated IWRM / SEA plan process.

The desire of the Governments of Rwanda and the Netherlands to integrate both processes were captured in an MoU between both countries, laying the foundations for the IWRM Programme, commonly referred to as Water for Growth Rwanda. In order to help shape the process, coaching was provided by the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment (NCEA). The process steps of IWRM, as followed within Water for Growth Rwanda, are presented in (Chapter 1.).

Table 26 links the process steps of IWRM and SEA to each other and Annex 7.2 provides a detailed report of activities for each of the official ten SEA steps to facilitate independent review by REMA. Annex 7.3 provides an overview of activities undertaken as part of the integrated IWRM / SEA process for development of this catchment plan. Annex 7.4 presents conclusions and lessons learnt.

Table 26: Combining process steps of IWRM and SEA

Steps in IWRM ⁴⁷	Elements	Phases in SEA ⁴⁸	Steps in SEA
N/a	N/a	Screening	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reach consensus on the need for SEA and its link to planning; 2. Find stakeholders and announce start of the plan process;
Situation analysis	<p>Develop catchment characterisation report with analysis of important aspects of the catchment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Physical characteristics; Water resources characteristics; Socio-economic analysis; Stakeholders' analysis (of SEA step 2). <p>Consistency analysis of existing policies, plans, programmes (SEA step 4).</p>	Scoping	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Develop a shared vision on challenges and opportunities, define plan objectives and draft alternative ways to reach these objectives; 4. Do a consistency analysis for relevant (national) policies that have consequences for each catchment; 5. Set ToR for the technical assessment, based on scoping results;
Vision development	<p>Creating a vision for the medium to longer term future (SEA step 3) with Catchment Task Force, kicking off in a joint scoping workshop, and developing a ToR for the plan development and assessment (SEA step 5).</p>		
Integrated planning	<p>Develop catchment plan considering competing land and water interests and comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> water allocation; water resources protection / conservation; land use / catchment rehabilitation. <p>Assessment of development alternatives (SEA step 6).</p> <p>Independent quality assurance of documentation (for this version of the CP) by the FPG and Catchment Task Force (SEA step 7). A separate review of the whole process by REMA is planned in fiscal year 2018-2019, for learning purposes mainly.</p> <p>Participatory decision making involving local and central levels (SEA step 8).</p>	Assessment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Assess the impacts of alternatives and document this; 7. Review: organise (independent) quality assurance of documentation (preferably involving stakeholders);
		Formal decision making	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Discuss with all stakeholders the alternative to prefer; 9. Motivate the (political) decision in writing;

⁴⁷ Source: Integrated Water Resources Management Programme Rwanda 2015 – 2019. Project document 15 October 2014.

⁴⁸ Source: Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Steps in IWRM ⁴⁷	Elements	Phases in SEA ⁴⁸	Steps in SEA
	<p>The resulting plan will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ a summary of the plan development process, assessment of alternatives, and motivation of decisions (SEA step 9); ▪ infrastructure development measures; ▪ governance measures (stakeholders' engagement, institutional framework); ▪ M&E plan (design of SEA step 10). 		
Sector and agency planning	Planned activities assigned to implementing entities, often sector agencies or District administrations, and included in sectoral and district Imihigos and annual work plans; EIPs planned within the IWRM Programme.	N/a	N/a
Co-ordinated implementation	Implementation of sector and agency plans respecting time schedules and designs formulated in integrated catchment plan; EIPs implemented within the IWRM Programme.	N/a	N/a
Joint monitoring	Monitoring of implementation is assured by stakeholders in the catchment, together with regular monitoring procedures of implementing organisations, resulting in annual catchment plan implementation M&E reports (implementation of SEA step 10).	Monitoring	10. Monitor the implementation and discuss the results

7.2 SEA step results

A step by step account of the SEA process followed in the development of the catchment plan

As explained in Annex 7.1, this Annex serves to facilitate an independent assessment of the SEA process by REMA, the mandated authority for SEA in Rwanda. The process is described according to the official ten step SEA.

Screening step 1: Consensus on the need for SEA

Legal and institutional context for SEA

The Constitution of Rwanda (2003) makes provision for rights to a healthy environment for its inhabitants and this formed a basis for the Environmental Protection, Conservation, and Management Policy (2004). This was given effect by Organic Law No. 04/2005, which determined the modalities for protection, conservation, and promotion of environment in the country.

Organic Law No. 04/2005, and its regulations in the form of Ministerial Orders, are implemented through Law No. 16/2006, which established the Rwanda Environmental Management Authority (REMA) as the regulating agency and determined its organisation, functions, and responsibilities. Following its legal mandate, REMA has put in place environmental management tools and guidelines, including general and sector-specific guidelines for EIA.

Principle 1, Article 7, Organic Law 04/2005 stipulates precautionary measures informed by results of both environmental assessments of policies, plans, projects, and development activities and assessment of social wellbeing. Although legal provision for deployment of an SEA instrument appears to be present, only EIA is adequately treated in the law and in the general and sector-specific guidelines issued by REMA. REMA is currently in the process of finalising an official guideline for SEA in Rwanda⁴⁹ in order to establish SEA firmly in the Rwandan context. The SEA process, as developed and implemented in Water for Growth Rwanda with independent assistance from the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment (NCEA), complied with the 'guidance-under-development', and incorporated best international practice, as well as local constraints and opportunities.

In an international legal and institutional context, SEA facilitates adherence to those international legal conventions to which Rwanda is a party, including:

- UN Convention on Biological Diversity (UNCBD) 1992;
- UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) 1992;
- UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) 1994;
- Basel Convention 2005;
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) 1973;
- Kyoto Protocol 1998;
- RAMSAR Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 1971;
- Rotterdam Convention 2004;
- Stockholm Convention 2001;
- Vienna Convention 1985 and four related protocols; and the
- Cartagena Protocol 2000.

SEA contributes to achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) which played a leading role in the development of visions for the catchment plans within Water for Growth Rwanda.

Explanation of embedding SEA principles

⁴⁹ The majority of the text in this section is quoted literally from the 2011 'General Guidelines and Procedures for Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) developed by REMA in collaboration with United Nations Rwanda and UNDP.

SEAs are applied to policies, plans, and programmes with a broad and long-term strategic perspective (e.g. visionary or conceptual). SEA is focused on better decision-making pertaining to the policy, plan, or programme at hand, based on better quality information from a broader information base including stakeholders affected by the policy, plan, or programme⁵⁰. A good SEA provides guidance for future decision-making for any projects that may come out of the PPP.

For a catchment plan, this firstly implies that an SEA is obligatory (hence the integration of SEA in the catchment planning process) and secondly, that the programme of measures, as a key element of the catchment plan, will be guided by decisions made at the planning level. Overall, integration of SEA into the catchment planning process led to a better catchment plan, with a broader support base, and local, as well as central, ownership, which strongly enhanced its implementation.

Having done an SEA for the catchment plan does not release subsequent implementation projects from the requirements vis-à-vis Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA). According to Rwandan law, an EIA is required for all specific and relatively short-term projects and their specifications. An EIA is geared toward obtaining relevant permits for project implementation and rarely generates feedback to considerations made in the PPP, whereas SEA is focused on decision-making.

Above all, by combining information, process, and procedures (Figure 63), SEA principles provide the catchment planning process with requirements for:

- Participation – by strengthening the role of stakeholders;
- Transparency – through an open and accountable process;
- Information – on priorities, alternatives, and impacts;
- Institutions – focusing on the plan implementation and enforcement capacity.

A catchment planning process incorporating SEA principles, such as the one followed here, will:

- Yield more attention to environmental impacts (positive or negative) of the plan;
- Provide better understanding of the cumulative impacts of the plan (rather than a list of individual impacts of a series of smaller projects that follow from it);
- Reduce the need for EIA discussions about strategic choices, e.g. regarding locations selected, or technologies proposed; and
- Facilitate implementation of downstream EIAs owing to the wealth of information collected in the plan development process.

In particular the geo-information collected and developed in the process will be provided to plan partners at central and local level, in a quest to enhance the level of GIS-based spatial planning. Moreover, several shapefiles are already made available online, through government-owned web portals.

As described in Annex 7.1, from the onset of Water for Growth Rwanda, the intention has always been to integrate the SEA process as much as possible into the catchment plan development process. Based on discussions between the WRMD, the ISU, and the NCEA, a decision was made to also integrate justification of SEA into the catchment plan.

REMA was closely involved at the start of the process and participated in the NCEA training / kick-off workshop (NCEA, 2015) and in a face-to-face meeting between the plan owner (WRMD), the consultants of the ISU and representatives of the NCEA. This meeting laid the foundation for development of the detailed roadmap for catchment plan development incorporating the SEA process.

⁵⁰ In SEA terminology, commonly referred to as 'PPP'; not to be confused with Public Private Partnership.

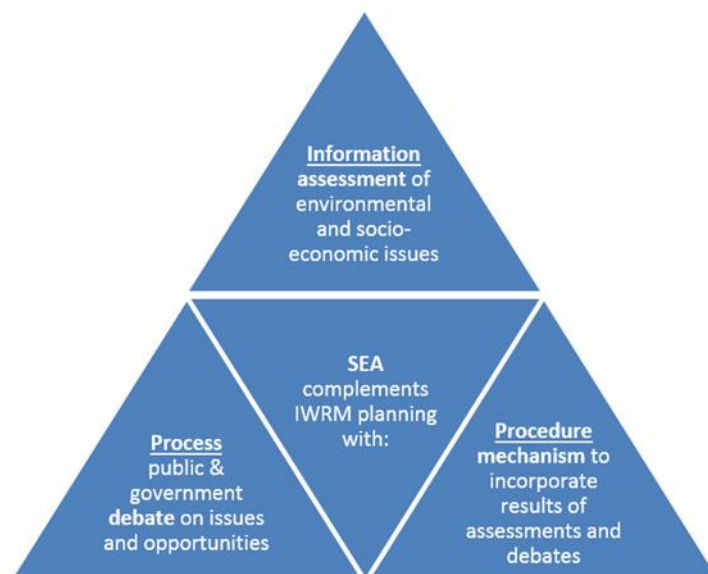


Figure 63: Added value of SEA to the catchment planning process, through information, process, and procedure⁵¹

Water for Growth Rwanda also supported the SPIU of RWFA to implement a so-called ‘Early Implementation Project’. This project was started as soon as possible, and in order for it to be ‘visible in the field’ was developed and implemented before completion and approval of the catchment plan. Its implementation did not therefore follow the overall SEA process.

The process for development of the EIP is described in the text box below.

Early Implementation Projects (EIPs)

In order to be visible in the field as soon as possible, rather than waiting for the catchment plan to be ready, Water for Growth Rwanda developed a so-called Early Implementation Project (EIP) for Sebeya. This was considered at the time as a no-regret measure that could be implemented fairly quickly and easily and show ‘action on the ground’. From a series of concept notes, the Programme Steering Committee selected an EIP for the catchment (PSC meeting report 27/1/20-16). This selection process comprised a series of knock-out criteria, including suitability of the investment opportunity (urgency; no-regret; consistent with existing PPP) and feasibility expectations (technical, economic and social). Prioritisation criteria were also applied (sustainable solution; ease of technical implementation; poverty reduction potential; job creation potential; demonstration and learning value; relevance to IWRM and catchment context; NGO involvement; private sector involvement; connection to ongoing initiatives in the catchment; and lastly a group of criteria related to the status of preparations (clear analysis of problem and solution, and availability of feasibility study and/or detailed design) were also considered. Shortly after selection, feasibility studies and detailed designs were developed, including EIA requirements and, considering the scope of interventions and involvement of the local population in execution of the work, separate environment and social mitigation measures were not considered necessary.

Screening step 2: Find stakeholders and start the plan process

The key stakeholders for development of the catchment plan comprised representatives from the central level, as well as representatives from the (significant) relevant catchment districts (see Section 2.1.2). Start of the plan process was announced at national level by installation of the IWRM Programme Steering Committee and subsequent requests for assignment of technical focal points as representatives of the key partner ministries in a Focal Points Group (FPG). The FPG was designed to assist the PSC in their decision-making. Composition of the PSC and FPG is as shown in Table 27 and Table 28 (situation as of January 2018).

⁵¹ Source: NCEA, the Netherlands Commission for Environmental Assessment, supported the Government of Rwanda and Water for Growth in the development of an integrated process for SEA and catchment plan development.

Composition of the catchment-based Catchment Task Force core team, and the full CTF from which it was elected by its members, is shown in Table 29 and Table 30, respectively. The core team was officially installed by letter from the DG of MINIRENA/RNRA, on 16 November 2016 (Ref. 13976/16.03/RNRA/05). Both the CTF core team and the FPG were instrumental in technical development of plan alternatives. Individual ministries, agencies, and districts were key providers of projects for development of the programme of measures.

Table 27: Composition of Programme Steering Committee (PSC)

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Role in PSC	Gender
MoE (Former MINIRENA)	MUKARUBIBI, Fatina	Permanent Secretary	Chair person	F
EKN	VLAAR, Jan	First Secretary 'Water'	Co-chair person	M
MINAGRI	TWAGIRIYEZU, Emmanuel	Specialist	Member	M
MINALOC	NINGABIRE, Yves Bernard	DG Planning, M&E	Member	M
MINECOFIN	NSENGIYAREMYE, Christophe	Director of planning	Member	M
MIDIMAR	NSENGIYUMVA, Jean Baptiste	Director of Risk Reduction	Member	M
MININFRA	MUZOLA, Aime	COO WASAC (ex-Programme manager at MININFRA)	Member	M
WATER AID	UWERA, Fiona	Head of Policy, Research and Advocacy	Member	F
RAB	MUHUTU, Jean Claude	Assistant researcher	Member	M

Table 28: Composition of the Focal Point Group (FPG)

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Gender
MINAGRI	TWAGIRAYEZU, Emmanuel	Specialist	M
MINECOFIN	NSENGIYAREMYE, Christophe	Director of planning	M
MINALOC	RUHAMYAMBUGA, Olivier	Planning specialist	M
MIDIMAR	HATEGEKIMANA, Deogratias	Flood Risk Management Engineer	M
MININFRA	HATEGEKIMANA, Emmanuel	Senior Engineer	M
WATER AID	UWERA, Fiona	Head of Policy, Research and Advocacy	F

Table 29: Composition of Catchment Task Force (CTF) core team

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Role in PSC	Gender
Rubavu District	MURENZI, Janvier	Vice Mayor Finances and Development	President	M
National Women Council	UWAMAHORO, Agnes	National Women Council District Coordinator	Vice-President	F
Rutsiro District				
Ngororero District	KAYITSINGA, Jean	Forestry and Natural Resources Officer	Secretary	M
Nyabihu District	NYIRIMAZI, Jean Pierre	District Agronomist	Advisor	M

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Role in PSC	Gender
NGOs (Aqua Virunga) Rubavu District	HAKIZIMANA, Africa	Head of Network Distribution Aqua Virunga (NGO)	Advisor	M
Private Sector Federation Rutsiro District	MIGABO, Mpirwa	Mining Representative (PSF)	Advisor	M

Table 30: Composition of Catchment Task Force

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Role in PSC	Gender
Rubavu	MURENZI, Janvier	Vice Mayor for Economic Development	CTF core team member, chairperson	M
Rubavu	HAKIZIMANA, Africa	District representative of NGOs	CTF core team member	M
Rubavu	HARELIMANA, Innocent	District Agronomist Officer	Member	M
Rubavu	NIKUZE, Valentine	District Environment Officer	Member	F
Rubavu	HABINCUTI, Alpha	District representative of NWC	Member	M
Rubavu	RWANDANGA, Augustin	District representative of PSF	Member	M
Rutsiro	GAKURU, Innocent	District Agronomist Officer	Member	M
Rutsiro	KIRAMIRA, Alexis	Vice Mayor for Economic Development	Member	M
Rutsiro	TURAMYE, Servilien	District Forestry and Natural Resources Officer	Member	M
Rutsiro	MPIRWA, Migabo	Agronomist	CTF core team member	M
Rutsiro	UWAMAHORO, Agnes	District representative of PSF	CTF core team member	F
Rutsiro	KAMALI, Gregoire	District representative of NWC	Member	M
Nyabihu	MUGWIZA, Antoine	District representative of NGO	Member	M
Nyabihu	SHINGIRO, Eugene	Vice Mayor for Economic Development	Member	M
Nyabihu	NYIRIMANZI, Jean Pierre	District Animal Resources Officer	CTF core team member	M
Nyabihu	Open position	District Agronomist	Member	M
Nyabihu	NYIRAMISAGO, Chantal	District representative of NGOs	Member	M

Ministry / organisation	Name	Position	Role in PSC	Gender
Nyabihu	IYAMUREMYE, Aloys	District representative of NWC	Member	M
Ngororero	Open position	District representative of PSF	Member	-
Ngororero	KAYITSINGA, Jean	Director Forestry and Natural Resources	CTF core team member	M
Ngororero	UMUHIRE, Fulgence	District Forestry and Natural Resources Officer	Member	M
Ngororero	Open position	District Agronomist	Member	-
Ngororero	MUJAWAYEZU, Madeleine	District representative of NGOs	Member	F
Ngororero	HAKIZIMANA, Jean Bosco	District representative of NWC	Member	M

In the first months of the process, a full stakeholder analysis and stakeholder engagement plan were developed for the central and local levels (summarised in Annex 12). Most interaction with the CTF was through the core team who were invited at crucial moments in the process. A full list of CTF meetings is provided in Table 32. It proved difficult to arrange for regular meetings with either the full or core CTF due to the requirement to obtain travel approval from MINALOC for district staff more than two weeks in advance of any event. This hampered the convening power of W4GR and translated into an institutional recommendation for development of a permanent catchment committee (the intended successor of the project-based CTF) in the future. The limited availability of the CTF was mitigated by more regular meetings with individual districts, and meetings with central level counterparts took place via bilateral visits to partner ministries and organisations and via official meetings with the Focal Points Group (Table 33). For national decision makers, PSC meetings are listed in Table 34.

The PSC is formally the only entity with official decision-making powers in the process with the CTF being a temporary entity with a limited mandate. Nevertheless, wherever a position from the local / catchment level was required, recommendations from the CTF were taken in to account, and regarded as equally important as the national recommendations from the FPG. In particular for the MCA that will be used to prioritise IWRM packages for allocation of IIF funds, weights allocated to themes and criteria in the MCA tool by the CTF should be considered of equal importance to the weights assigned by the national PSC.

Scoping step 3: Develop a shared vision on problems, objectives and alternatives

Scoping workshops, developing vision and objectives

Having a common vision for the future is an important first step in developing a catchment plan and achieving this vision is the ultimate goal of the planning and subsequent implementation processes. It should define the “destination” that is desired. The “vision-oriented” approach starts by clearly defining the vision: “where we want to go”. A catchment vision statement is the long-term aspiration of what the catchment might look like in the future, or a description of the desired state of affairs. Visioning involves prioritisation of water resources management issues through a lens of managing water for growth, development and sustainability. A vision statement was formulated so as to ensure that it is broad enough to allow for wider interpretation and buy-in from various stakeholders and general enough to give it a long lifespan and allow its constituent, medium-term plans to remain relevant in the long-term and to the plan’s goal and objectives.

A scoping workshop was held with the entire catchment task force (Sebeya scoping workshop report, W4GR TR52, 2016) and the workshop was supported by experts from NCEA. This workshop resulted in an overview

of issues and opportunities for the catchment, which were subsequently prioritised by the CTF members. Next, an initial overview of existing catchment PPPs was generated, and this constituted the start of a detailed consistency analysis (see Annex 4). Subsequently, the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (UN SDGs) were used as inspiration for development of draft general and specific objectives (see Annex 8).

The draft vision and objectives were then further analysed, and wording was harmonised with that used for other catchments. The guiding values and principles listed below, and as derived from international IWRM literature, e.g. UNESCO (2013), River Basin planning: Principles, procedures, and approaches for strategic basin planning), and best practice from South Africa, were used to finetune the wording. The final version of the vision and objectives was reported in 'Catchment Plan Sebeya, Characterisation and Vision' (W4GR TR18, 2016) that was itself submitted for feedback to the CTF and the national focal points of partner ministries. As no issues were raised by the CTF or by focal points, the vision and objectives were deemed final and approved.

Guiding values and principles

The catchment planning process is guided by the content of national policy statements vis-à-vis water resources conservation, water allocation, policy legal and institutional frameworks, water resources, climate change resilience, capacity building, and other crosscutting issues. Hence the following guiding principles are taken into account in the process of formulating the catchment plan⁵²:

- **Equity:** This principle requires that economic, social and environmental benefits accruing from management and development of catchment water and land resources are shared in a fair and equitable manner amongst different groups. Equity considerations may be appropriate between different districts, between upstream and downstream communities, between different livelihood groups, and between water use sectors (including the environment), as well as in protecting and promoting interests of vulnerable and socially marginalised groups;
- **Environmental protection or sustainability:** This principle relates to managing water and land resources to maintain ecological integrity while meeting the needs for social and economic development;
- **Economic efficiency:** Efficiency is one of the pillars in the Global Water Partnership's definition of integrated water resources management. Economic efficiency entails achieving the greatest benefit the largest possible number of beneficiaries within the available financial and water resources;
- **Balanced development:** This principle requires catchment planning to balance, in a fair and transparent manner, competing needs and interests from the diverse community of water users (such as between agricultural irrigation and hydropower generation, and between livestock grazing and forest conservation);
- **Cooperation and participation:** Cooperation and coordinated actions are the hallmarks of integrated planning. This principle recognises the need for fostering goodwill and promoting alignment and joint actions among institutions and groups with overlapping roles and mandates as a way of achieving sustainable results. The related principle of participation requires that the stakeholders of the Catchment, who stand to benefit or lose from the planned interventions of the plan, be given an opportunity to influence its development and outcomes.

Developing plan alternatives

Plan development in Rwanda normally follows a technocratic, usually centrally orchestrated, straightforward process towards a single set of measures, without broad stakeholder consultation. Development, and subsequent assessment, of plan alternatives by and with stakeholders and through consensus building was, therefore, new to all stakeholders, and possibly a first for Rwanda. The idea of developing and comparing truly different alternative development options to reach a predefined goal and objective ('plan alternatives') was introduced by SEA coaches from the NCEA. In doing this, several sensitivities had to be overcome, such as making a comparison between a 'business as usual' alternative

⁵² The principles have guided the thinking processes but have not been linked to individual interventions in the programme of measures. The intervention logic adheres to the specific objectives yet may need to be further developed to be harmonised with NST1 outcomes.

versus a new alternative, e.g. an 'IWRM alternative'. This was difficult as preferring a new alternative over 'business as usual' might be perceived as criticism of existing governance of water and land resources. Naming of proposed alternative approaches also, therefore, proved to be more of an issue than their actual development, albeit that each alternative had to stay within the top-down guidance of existing major policies. The process of plan alternative development for this catchment plan was done in three phases.

Phase 1: Development of main alternatives

A first set of alternatives was developed among the W4GR partners of the IWRM Department and the ISU, based on a characterisation and vision report (W4GR TR18, 2016). Initially the alternatives were named 'Business as Usual' (BaU) and 'IWRM Alternative'. Their contents were developed in an internal workshop (Minutes of Meeting, 19 August 2016, available at W4GR) and defined as those projects that relate to the management or use of land and water resources and that have already, or that are very likely to, obtain(ed) finance within approximately the next three years. The IWRM alternative was developed in such a way that it optimally reflected the vision and objectives.

Phase 2: Model development and quantification of alternatives and sub-alternatives / variations

The alternatives were further detailed in WEAP models, to quantify effects on water balance. In this phase, two main alternatives were renamed to 'Planning by Administrative and Sectoral Boundaries' (PASB, referring to BaU) and 'Planning by Catchment Boundaries' (PCB, referring to IWRM) respectively. In WEAP, a further set of scenarios was developed to represent baseline and autonomous developments⁵³, based on the key driving forces of economic growth, climate change, and population growth, as well as different sub-alternatives or variations of the PCB main alternative. A full explanation of the process followed, of alternatives and variations simulated, and of the results were provided in the report Water balance and allocation modelling in Rwanda (W4GR TR29, 2017).

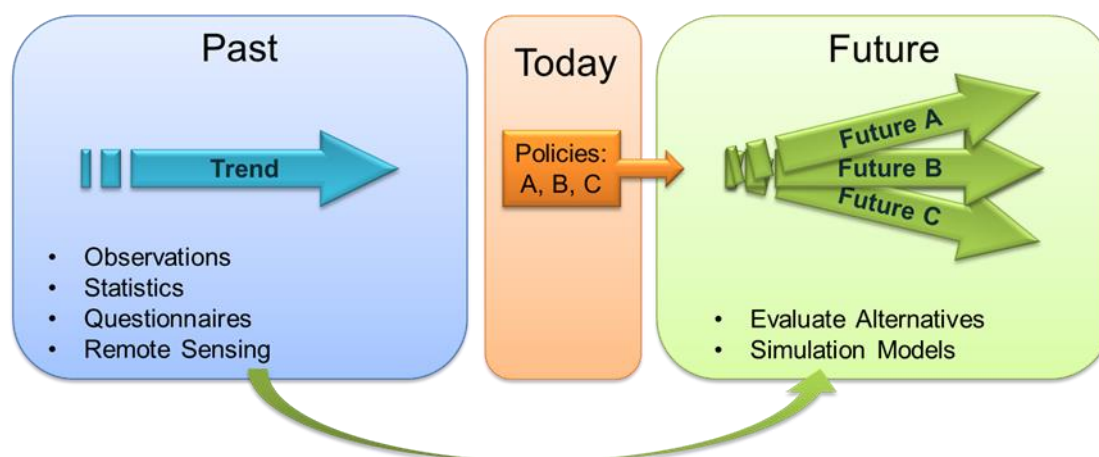


Figure 64: Approach to comparison of alternative future scenarios, based on modelling past, present, and future

In summary the following projections and alternatives were analysed within TR29:

- Baseline: Current status;
- Projections (each with a low, medium or high version):
 - Climate Change (temperature, precipitation and potential evaporation);
 - Population growth;
 - Macro-economic development;
 - Combined;
- Alternatives:
 - PASB: Planning by Administrative and Sectoral Boundaries (previously called: Business as Usual);

⁵³ Autonomous developments, or projections, are developments that occur beyond the influence of the catchment plan. In the models, the following autonomous developments were simulated for 2024, 2030, and 2050: economic development (based on national ambitions and forecasts), population growth (based on national forecasts), and climate change (based on national reports to the IPCC).

- PCB: Planning by Catchment Boundaries (previously called: IWRM);
- Variations of PCB with six options, namely:
 - investigating isolated effectiveness of measures in agriculture;
 - storage;
 - irrigation water savings;
 - industrial water savings;
 - domestic water savings; and
 - enhanced water productivity;
- PCB+: Planning by Catchment Boundaries with enhanced catchment rehabilitation;
- PCB-: Planning by Catchment Boundaries with water saving through reduced irrigation development.

Note that these scenarios (= generic name of a “projection” or “alternative”) were evaluated for three-time horizons:

- 2023: To reflect results of the first implementation period 2018-2023;
- 2030: Target year for the Sustainable Development Goals;
- 2050: Distant planning horizon.

Combining all these projections, alternatives and time horizons led to a total of 67 scenarios that were analysed, and the full report of first model development and related results can be found in W4GR TR29 (W4GR, 2017). An overview of the entire modelling exercise for this catchment plan is provided here in Annex 6.

Results of the 67 model runs were summarised and their likely effects analysed by means of a set of hydrological key performance indicators.

- **Water demand:** Total demand for domestic, industry, livestock and irrigation (MCM/y);
- **Water shortage / unmet demand:** Water shortage (unmet demand) based on theoretical water demand for the specific scenario (MCM/y);
- **Water short months:** Number of months over 10 years where water shortage occurs (nr);
- **Evaporation demand:** Demand of entire catchment, including rainfed, excluding irrigation (MCM/y);
- **Evaporation shortage:** Shortage (MCM/y);
- **Average flow:** Average mean flow over 10 years leaving the basin (MCM/y);
- **Peak flow:** Highest flow over 10 years (MCM/y);
- **Low flow:** Lowest flow over 10 years (MCM/y);
- **Fast runoff:** Fast (surface) runoff (MCM/y);
- **Slow runoff:** Slow (base) flow (MCM/y);
- **Groundwater recharge:** Groundwater recharge (MCM/y).

A preliminary preferred alternative was selected by the catchment task force for catchment plan version 1.0, the assessment for which was based on model results of step 2 and W4GR expert judgement of alternatives on themes of ecosystem services, economic development, social development, and water governance & institutional development. PCB+ was selected as the preliminary preferred alternative and hydrological KPIs and maximum focus on sustainable catchment rehabilitation were considered the most important selection criteria. The preliminary preferred alternative was then confirmed by the FPG and endorsed by the W4GR PSC. Minutes of both meetings are available at Water for Growth Rwanda.

Phase 3: Refining models of integrated alternatives and variations

After selection of a preliminary preferred alternative for catchment plan version 1.0, focus shifted to improvement of initial models with a view to making them more realistic and easier to understand. This applied to both baseline and the future projections of autonomous developments, as well as to plan alternatives. Four new alternatives were developed, all based on alternatives of the previous phases, as show in Table 31.

Detailed results of this phase are presented in Section 7.3 of this Annex and the model results elaborated in Annex 9. A main conclusion of the model simulations was that the only alternative that avoids unmet water demand almost completely, was the RI+SLM+E alternative (i.e. the most ambitious alternative). The CTF was informed on these and a recommendation was given to consider this as the potential preferred alternative for the catchment. Subsequently, in meetings of the FPG (28 February 2018) and the PSC (14 March 2018), the selected alternative was endorsed, under the condition that unmet water demand would be completely avoided. This was subsequently achieved (for average to wet years) by finetuning the alternative at sub-catchment level, and the resulting water allocation plan (per sub-catchment, per month, and per time horizon 2024; 2030; 2050) is included in this catchment plan.

Table 31: Refined alternatives for Catchment Plan 2018-2024

Alternative abbreviation	Alternative content
S	Increased water storage (not applicable in Sebeya, due to lack of opportunities).
S+SLM	Increased storage and sustainable land management practices.
S+SLM+E	Increased storage, sustainable land management practices, and enhanced water use efficiency.
RI+S+SLM+E	Reduced development of irrigation, increased storage, sustainable land management practices, and enhanced water use efficiency.

From preferred alternative to Programme of Measures

The preliminary preferred alternative from catchment plan version 1.0 (alternative PCB+) formed the starting point for listing relevant ongoing and planned interventions. The final preferred alternative (known as RI+SLM+E in WEAP, and further refined in the water allocation plan per sub-catchment (see Annex 9), as selected in the PSC meeting of 14 March 2018⁵⁴, forms the basis for the programme of measures in this catchment plan.

A series of tools and methods was used to arrive at a coherent, integrated programme of measures for the catchment plan. Figure 65 presents the content elements (inputs and outputs) alongside the tools and methodologies (process) that were used.

The preliminary programme of measures was analysed to assess whether it contained sufficient interventions to achieve the plan objectives, and whether the proposed projects in the PoM would singularly or jointly also help deliver the preferred alternative. The main conclusions of this assessment were:

- **Sustainable land management practices** are duly represented in the catchment rehabilitation plan and the knowledge CPIPs combined. Each individual catchment rehabilitation project that will be developed during the timeframe of the current and subsequent catchment plans needs to incorporate sufficient capacity strengthening measures, targeting the local beneficiary population;

⁵⁴ The W4GR Programme Steering Committee, in line with preferences from the Focal Point Group and the Catchment Task Force, selected the most ambitious alternative in terms of storage, sustainable landscape management, water use efficiency, and restricted development of new irrigation schemes, to arrive at sustainable water allocation in the catchment, in support of green growth. The PSC requested W4GR (the WRMD and ISU) to finetune the preferred alternative at sub-catchment level, in order to allow maximum irrigation development in sub-catchments with abundant water resources, and restrictions in sub-catchments with limited resources compared to total demand from all water users. This finetuned preferred alternative is incorporated in this catchment plan.

- **Storage** development may normally be integrated into catchment rehabilitation projects, but for Sebeya the storage targets are minimal, due to its geography. The plan developers see little to no opportunities for development of dams. Rainwater harvesting for houses and public buildings is, however, recommended as local solution, albeit of limited significance for the catchment water balance;
- **Reduction of irrigation development** is covered aptly in the programme of measures: RAB and WRMD formed a joint task force to revise the Irrigation Master Plan to account for water availability (or lack of it) and adjust scheme location aspects at sub-catchment level;
- **Increase in water use efficiency** is the most difficult target to reach with targets for the next six years set at 5% efficiency enhancement in irrigation (largely absent in Sebeya) and industry, and 10% in domestic water supply. A large industrial water user (Bralirwa brewery), which gets its water from WASAC, has a strong focus on enhancing water use efficiency, and other industrial users (e.g. coffee washing stations and the tea factory) will need to follow suit. Savings in demand for / use of domestic water supply are on the agenda of WASAC and Aqua Virunga, for example through their programmes targeting a broad reduction of Non-Revenue Water, in which many losses are represented. End-consumers should be made aware of the need to reduce water use in the long run, and they should be stimulated to act. This can be by fixing leaking taps and toilets, by reducing the use of tap water for non-essential purposes, and by promoting household rainwater harvesting.

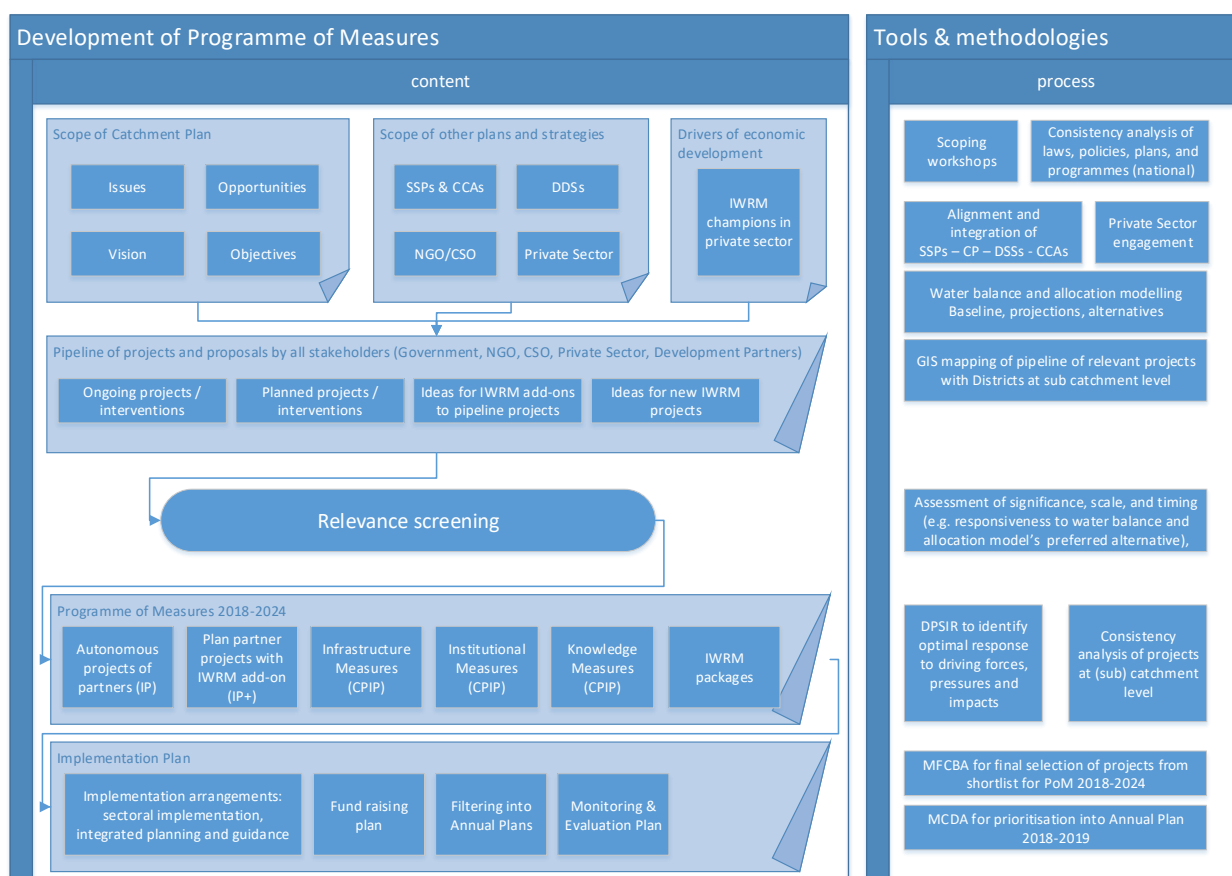


Figure 65: Development framework for catchment plan Programme of Measures

Integration of gender aspects in the catchment plan

The Dublin principles on IWRM stress the importance of incorporation of gender aspects in water management. Traditionally, men are often more involved in decision making on IWRM, whereas women often are the most important water users at household level. Gender aspects and processes adhered to in the catchment planning process are laid down in the Gender Strategy developed under Water for Growth⁵⁵.

⁵⁵ Water for Growth Rwanda, 2017, TR10 – Gender Strategy.

In summary, the strategy explains that the involvement of women and men differs between subsequent stages of catchment plan development.

In the initial stages, the composition of the Catchment Task Force and of different stakeholder groups included women and their representatives (notably, the CTF includes a representative of the National Women Council). Many stakeholder groups are, however, composed of members as per their position (e.g. district environmental officers). Considering the fact that, in some positions in Rwanda, representation of women is either very low or very high in general, limited influence could be exerted on gender balance in each group related to development of the catchment plan, notably resulting in an under-representation of women in several fora and meetings. A recommendation related to this would be to increase the percentage of women in key positions relating to water management in governmental entities. During the situational analysis, and in so far as was possible, data collection was disaggregated between men and women. Women and men jointly developed the vision for the catchment and influenced the approach (terms of reference) for catchment plan development.

The current catchment plan 2018-2024 introduces gender mainstreaming guidelines for the development of implementation projects, and hands-on recommendations in the individual CPIP concept notes presented in the plan. These guidelines are rooted in the assessments of gender needs and roles identified through participatory approaches conducted in the catchment area.

Integration of climate change in the catchment plan

Catchment planning needs to take into account the potential impacts of climate change and is an outstanding example of incorporation of both mitigation and adaptation measures in response. Measures like reforestation or agroforestry combine soil and water conservation (adapting the catchment to more erratic rainfall patterns and longer droughts) with carbon sequestration (reducing the level of greenhouse gas CO₂ in the atmosphere). In this catchment plan, climate change projections have been fully incorporated in the underlying water balance and allocation model that informed decision making between different plan alternatives. Moreover, climate change mitigation and adaptation measures have been mainstreamed in different ways in the programme of measures.

During the alignment phase, climate change considerations were fully integrated at a more detailed level, using Rwanda's Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDC), resulting in a final programme of measures that optimally supports Rwanda in its ambitions for sustainable development, while minimising adverse impacts of climate change. The INDC for Rwanda has been included in Annex 11.

Scoping step 4: Consistency analysis

A national level consistency analysis of laws, regulations, policies, and plans was carried out during the development of the Catchment Plan, the results of which are reported in TR16 – Consistency Analysis, and summarised in Annex 4 of this catchment plan.

A pro-active consistency analysis, or consistency enhancement process, was further carried out in the alignment and integration phase. Here, the catchment plan was aligned with existing or planned national strategic plans for the same implementation period of 2018-2024, namely: the National Strategy for Transformation (NST1), the Sector Strategic Plans (SSPs), the Cross Cutting Areas (CCAs) (see **Error! Reference source not found.** for the position of catchment plans in the national and local strategic framework of Rwanda, and Annex 4 as a whole).

Subsequently, a consistency analysis at the level of the catchment and sub-catchments was carried out as part of the alignment and integration phase, during the development of the programme of measures. This entailed alignment of the plan with the District Development Strategies (DDSs) through a series of district alignment visits. During these visits, up-to-date information on ongoing and planned projects, including their physical location, as well as on key issues and opportunities, was obtained and mapped. District and W4GR staff jointly identified key options for development of CPIPs and for additions to planned IPs (IP+s). The results were digitised in GIS and a long-list of IPs and potential IP+s and CPIPs also developed in Excel.

A first analysis of the Programme of Measures was undertaken to determine potential measures and this list eventually formed the basis for the projects database that will be shared with the CTF and plan partners.

The final step was alignment of the catchment plan intervention logic with that of the NST1, SSPs (with embedded CCAs), and DDSs. A workshop, in which Directors of Planning from 11 districts, planners from MINAGRI, WASAC, and the Ministry of Environment, the DDS representative of MINALOC, and the vice chairpersons of two CTFs participated, was held to align the log frames of the NST1, SSPs, DDSs, and the CP. All workshop results and additional materials were subsequently analysed and summarised in a single, catchment plan log frame, aligned with NST1, SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs. This allowed for development of an optimally integrated Annual Implementation Plan and for monitoring and evaluation according to one single set of indicators that can be geographically aggregated from sub-catchment, to catchment, to district and eventually national level. This way, the contribution of catchment plans and catchment planning to NST1 can be documented (see for details chapter 4. and Annex 4), thus demonstrating the added value of an IWRM approach through catchment planning.

Scoping step 5: ToR for technical assessment

Developing criteria for the technical assessment of alternatives

The technical assessment of the plan alternatives followed the two phases of plan development. For Catchment Plan version 1.0, the following steps and tools were identified:

- Development of a first set of criteria for a few themes, namely: Economy, social, environment, and water governance and constituting a basic multi-criteria analysis (MCA);
- Selection of WEAP software for water balance and allocation simulation, recognising the fact that the catchment plan is the main and only plan to guide allocation of water and to safeguard a sustainable water balance in the long run;
- Selection of a set of hydrologic parameters, or key performance indicators (KPIs) in WEAP as criteria for assessment of water balance and allocation under different alternatives.

Use of the MCA approach proved not opportune for assessment of the first series of land and water-orientated alternatives as hydrological parameters were more concrete, more trusted, and provided more distinction than the water-use alternatives that were rather abstract and offered prescriptive, rather than descriptive, guidance on, for example water saving targets.

The assessment (in SEA terminology: terms of reference for assessment) of versions 2 and 3 of the Catchment Plan 2018-2024 uses the same WEAP KPIs to analyse updated catchment models and refined plan alternatives, and a more detailed set of criteria in a refined MCA, which was used to prioritise IWRM packages and CPIPs to be included in the first Annual Implementation Plan.

Assessment step 6: Assess impacts of alternatives

Assessment of the impact of different alternatives was done in two phases. Firstly, a set of alternatives was assessed on their hydrological performance with the best performing, in terms of limited unmet water demand, selected as the starting point for development of a new set of alternatives in a second phase. Development of the second set of alternatives coincided with quality improvements of the catchment model (for more details, see Annex 9 and W4GR TR59, 2018) within which simulations of baseline and autonomous development scenarios were slightly adapted, and new alternatives simulated against an updated, medium future projection. When this was done, one of the alternatives, namely RI+SLM+E⁵⁶, met the most important criterion, i.e. zero unmet water demand.

This alternative was adopted by the CTF, FPG, and PSC as the preferred alternative, under the condition that a refinement was made at sub-catchment level to minimise any required restrictions in the development of new irrigation schemes whilst still avoiding unmet water demand. This has been achieved

⁵⁶ Combination of sustainable land management, efficiency gains in irrigated agriculture, industry, and domestic water supply, with controlled / reduced development of new irrigation schemes (50% of the original IMP target).

in the final preferred alternative, as expressed in the water allocation plan presented here. The water allocation plan for Sebeya details the amount of water to be allocated to each water user, including the environment, per month. The preferred water-use alternative and the water allocation plan also include targets for water saving in the domestic, industrial, and irrigation sectors. All plan partners, as well as private sector water users, need to join hands to achieve the targets for enhanced water use efficiency, for sustainable land management, and for a controlled growth or irrigated area.

In the alignment and integration phase that was implemented as part of the process to complete Catchment Plan 2018-2024, a second MCA tool was developed in Excel. Here, content experts (from W4GR) scored individual projects on their merits (including their expected contributions to the targets of the preferred alternative), and decision makers could then be assigned weights to themes and individual criteria. Lacking a formal decision-making body, because the new Water Law is not yet in place, CTF members and senior district planners provided weights as did the FPG. An assessment of the joint results of CTF and FPG weighting led to recommendations being made to the PSC meeting. The PSC recommended that W4G carryout a series of feasibility studies for the top-ranked IWRM packages and will subsequently decide which of these should receive IIF funds in the Annual Implementation Plan 2018-2019.

Assessment step 7: Quality assurance

This was a process to undertake quality assurance of the documentation used by decision makers in supporting the ultimate decision on the preferred alternative. The catchment plan and the SEA justification were combined into one document and the plan owner (RWFA) decided to submit it to the competent authority in Rwanda, i.e. MINENV/REMA, upon incorporation of any comments from the PSC.

The main description of the SEA process is found in this Annex; the outcomes of the process are included in the main text of the catchment plan and other background materials, as listed in this Annex and in the list of references of the plan, will be made available either online through the W4GR SharePoint website, or upon request.

Formal decision-making step 8: Discuss preferred alternative

The discussion on the preferred alternative was held in four forums; the CTF; the FPG; and the PSC. Refinement of the alternative then took place resulting in that presented in this catchment plan. This plan will again be submitted for approval to the PSC and subsequently endorsed in the Senior Management Meeting of MINENV. Subsequently, the plan will be submitted to the Prime Minister's Office for ultimate endorsement and gazetting.

Formal decision-making step 9: Motivate the (political) decision in writing

The motivation of the political decision and any amendments or changes will be recorded in minutes of Cabinet and/or Parliament. The underlying motivation behind the strong focus on water allocation is reflected in the many occasions of water stress and drought in the country. The strong focus on catchment restoration is motivated by the high soil erosion rates in sloping areas, which reduce fertility and productivity of the land, and the related pollution of rivers with sediments, which leads to high costs of water treatment, as well as physical damage to intakes, and to regular flooding of downstream river sections.

Monitoring step 10: Monitor the implementation and discuss results

Since the catchment plan is a joint plan of multiple plan partners, at national and local level, and each has their own role and mandate, a joint monitoring approach is required. Chapter 5, which describes the overall approach to monitoring of plan implementation, including a log frame with a related M&E framework, provides a proposal for the establishment of a joint monitoring team. This should preferably be linked to the catchment management support team / Permanent Secretariat to the Catchment Committee and comprise catchment, as well as national, representatives. An institutional measure to establish such a monitoring team is provided for in Annex 6. An M&E Plan, based on the CP log frame and M&E framework,

also needs to be developed by the joint monitoring team. This should include M&E elements of an Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP), which is an SEA tool, required to set the stage for subsequent EIAs / ESIs for individual (infrastructural) implementation projects from the programme of measures.

7.3 Outputs summary of IWRM/SEA process

Whereas the previous sections addressed the ten SEA steps, Table 35 below provides an overview of the entire integrated IWRM / SEA process. Table 32 provides details of the locations etc of meetings held with the CTF or with individual districts and Table 33 presents an overview of meetings of technical focal points of partner ministries. The latter group of experts provided feedback on the draft catchment plan and roadmap as well as recommendations to the PSC of W4GR. PSC meetings are, listed in Table 34.

Table 32: Overview of catchment plan development workshops held with CTF and individual districts

Meeting	Date	Location	Participants	% women
DHBC training Ngororero and Rubavu (Upper Sebeya catchments and Sebeya) (2 days)	04/02/2016	Rubavu	45	22
Sebeya, catchment planning process scoping workshop (2 days)	01/03/2016	Rubavu	41	20
SEA and catchment plan scoping follow up (2 days)	04/10/2016	Musanze	46	30.4
Sebeya catchment: validation workshop on alternatives and measures	07/02/2017	Rubavu	14	14
Sebeya catchment committee meeting: implementation of catchment plan version 1.0	05/05/2017	Rubavu	6	17
Alignment of Sebeya catchment plan to Rubavu District plan	06/06/2017	Rubavu	10	10
Alignment of Sebeya catchment plan to Nyabihu District plan	29/6/2017	Nyabihu	19	11
Alignment of Sebeya and Upper Sebeya catchment plans to Ngororero District plan	07/06/2017	Ngororero	26	31
Alignment of Sebeya and Upper Sebeya catchment plans to Rutsiro District plan	08/06/2017	Rutsiro	32	13
CP2.0 Mapping and alignment to DDS (Rubavu district)	31/10/2017	Rubavu	10	10
CP2.0 Mapping and alignment to DDS (Nyabihu district)	07/11/2017	Nyabihu	16	25
CP2.0 Mapping and alignment to DDS (Rutsiro district)	09/11/2017	Rutsiro	11	0
CP2.0 Mapping and alignment to DDS (Ngororero district)	15/11/2017	Ngororero	9	11

Table 33: Overview of W4GR Focal Point Group meetings

Meeting	Date	Participants	% women
Focal Point Group meeting (1st)	20/01/2016	6	0
Focal Point Group meeting (2nd)	21/06/2016	3	0
Focal Point Group meeting (3rd)	01/09/2016	3	0
Focal Point Group meeting (4th)	12/12/2017	3	0
Focal Point Group meeting (5th)	10/02/2017	10	10
Focal Point Group meeting (6th)	10/03/2017	9	11
Focal Point Group meeting (7th)	18/07/2017	8	13
Focal Point Group meeting (8th)	28/02/2018	FPG: 4 / CTF: 4	0 / 75

Table 34: Overview of W4GR Programme Steering Committee meetings

Meeting	Date	Participants	% women
PSC meeting (1 st)	27/01/2016	12	17
PSC meeting (2 nd)	31/03/2016	9	22
PSC meeting (3 rd)	19/07/2016	6	50
PSC meeting (4 th)	05/04/2017	11	27
PSC Meeting (5 th)	03/10/2017	8	38
PSC Meeting (6 th)	14/03/2018	PSC: 7 / CTF: 5	14 / 60

Table 35: Detailed catchment planning process, activities, and results, integrating IWRM and SEA principles

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
Start plan process	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Install Catchment Task Force and identify additional stakeholders at central and decentralised Government, NGOs, Civil Society Organisations, and private sector; Agree on roles, responsibilities and process structure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instruction on formation (positions) and roles of CTF sent by MINIRENA to Districts (January 2016); Election of CTF core team by and from among CTF members in scoping workshop; Letter from Minister, establishing the core teams of CTF; Development of stakeholder analysis in CP1; Development of initial process structure; Subsequent regular updates of process structure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CTF established, including composition and roles/responsibilities; CTF core team established; Stakeholder analysis reported in CP1, and repeated in this catchment plan; First roadmap for development of catchment plan (January 2016); Updated roadmap in CP1 (March 2017) Several updates of roadmap, to align planning of CP development with (changes in) national planning process for NST1 / SSPs / DDSs.
Situation analysis	Characterisation of the catchment, in terms of land & water systems (technical, social, economic, gender and sustainability aspects).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on NWRMP and underlying datasets, data were analysed in more detail, at catchment level; Production of spreadsheets and GIS maps, based on national statistics and other existing and available data, presenting catchment characteristics at district/sector/cell level. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TR12-TR15, Catchment characterisation reports (initial drafts of catchment plans, January 2016); TR17-TR20, Catchment characterisation and vision reports (June 2016).
Stakeholder priorities	Identification of stakeholder issues and opportunities, and prioritisation of both.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder inventory developed during scoping workshop (March 2016); Joint definition of stakeholder issues and opportunities with CTF (March 2016). 	Scoping report (March 2016), covering issues and opportunities, stakeholders, initial consistency analysis, and vision and objectives.
Vision development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of catchment vision(s) and overall and specific objectives, addressing priority issues & opportunities; Definition of alternative pathways to reach the plan objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vision and objectives developed during scoping workshop; Initial inputs were formulated during the scoping workshop in Rubavu, for subsequent development of alternatives; Alternatives were further developed during a scoping workshop in Huye (Sebeya and Upper Sebeya combined, as 2 districts overlap) in May 2016. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scoping report Rubavu (March 2016), covering issues and opportunities, stakeholders, initial consistency analysis, and vision and objectives; Scoping report Huye (June 2016); Two main alternatives: Business as Usual (Planning by Administrative and Sectoral Boundaries) versus IWRM approach (Planning by Catchment Boundaries).
Consistency analysis	SWOT analysis of existing Policies, Plans, and Programmes;	Initial CTF consistency analysis of main policies during scoping workshop;	Scoping report (March 2016), covering issues and opportunities, stakeholders,

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> What other policies have constraining or win-win consequences for the catchment? Which feedback needs to be provided to existing PPPs, from a catchment plan point of view? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National level consistency analysis of laws, regulations, policies and plans (July – September 2016); Paper based mapping and consistency scan of ongoing and planned projects at sub-catchment level during SEA-CP workshop (October 2016); Alignment & Integration process between NST1 / SSPs / CCAs / CPs / DDSs (July 2017 – January 2018) including meetings at all districts and participation in national level working group meetings (SWGs and TWGs) of key NST sectors and listing, mapping, and consistency assessment all projects (ongoing, planned, and new ideas (IP, IP+, CPIP) at sub-catchment level; W4GR national alignment workshop NST1-SSP-CP-DDS (Muhanga, 18-19 April). 	<p>initial consistency analysis, and vision and objectives;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TR16 – Consistency Analysis report; TR64 – SEA-CP workshop report; Various inputs to SSPs and DDSs; Overview of key points from SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs and feedback to these documents, presented in this catchment plan; Programme of Measures, listing IP/IP+/CPIP (this catchment plan); Maps of IP/IP+/CPIP (this catchment plan); Alignment workshop report (April 2018).
Terms of Reference	Set ToR for detailed assessment of alternatives, including assessment criteria, and for ultimate plan development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of set of criteria during CP-SEA workshop (October 2016); Selection of WEAP software for water balance and allocation simulation; Selection of key parameters in WEAP as criteria for assessment of water balance and allocation under different alternatives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ToR for WEAP modelling exercise by FutureWater (the Netherlands); List of criteria in CP/SEA workshop report of October 2016 (TR64).
Planning & assessment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed studies for catchment planning, including a survey of water users and a study into water balance and water allocation under different alternatives and scenarios, incorporating remote sensing and modelling techniques; Iteration: design the alternative with maximum benefits and minimum negative impacts; Definition of programmes of measures (physical projects and institutional developments) for each of the plan alternatives; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water users survey was carried out (October-December 2016); Initial water balance and allocation modelling, using WEAP software (FutureWater, July 2016 – March 2017); Analysis of WEAP results at catchment and sub-catchment level (W4GR-ISU and RWFA-WRMD, April – August 2017); New water balance and allocation modelling (RWFA/WRMD, July – November 2017); Adapting roadmap to integrate the alignment phase into national strategic planning (NST1 / SSPs / CCAs / SSPs); 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TR28 – Water Users' Survey (March 2017) including spreadsheets and GIS maps of water users; TR29 – Water balance and allocation modelling in Rwanda (March 2017); TR55 – Water balance and allocation modelling, Sebeya catchment (August 2017); TR59 – Water balance and allocation modelling in Rwanda, Sebeya catchment draft final report (November 2017); Several subsequent versions of working versions of CP/SEA roadmap;

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Definition of mitigation/compensation measures for remaining negative impacts in feasibility studies and detailed designs; Development of the catchment plan with technical annexes (3 main iterations, CP versions 1,2,3); Development of detailed water allocation plans in this catchment plan; Development of water governance plan in this catchment plan; Development of new Land Use Land Cover map covering 2017 remote sensing images, in this catchment plan; Development of Catchment Restoration Opportunities Map (in this catchment plan) and decision support tool for future use and regular updates and upgrades, with RWFA and RLMUA; Incorporate log frame and M&E framework (see alignment phase, below). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Development Strategy meetings were held at all districts in the catchment, to identify ongoing and planned projects (IPs), to identify opportunities for upgrading IPs with elements of the preferred alternative and/or to integrate mitigation / compensation measures, to IP+; and to develop new IWRM measures (CPIP) to arrive at comprehensive Programme of Measures (PoM) in line with the preferred alternative (October – December 2017); IP/IP+/CPIP locations/areas were digitised, and GIS maps developed to allow for integrated assessment (November-December 2017); PoM sessions were held to develop coherent IWRM packages and to select best early CPIP candidates for IIF co-funding (November 2017 – January 2018); Development of this catchment plan for the period 2018-2024, in line with NST1 and other strategic plans of Rwanda. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long list of measures (IP/IP+/CPIP); GIS maps with digitised areas of issue and opportunities; GIS maps with digitised intervention areas of IP/IP+/CPIP; This catchment plan (versions in January 2017, March 2018, May 2018); LULC; CROM maps; CROM DSS tool; FS/DD for EIPs (2016-2018); FS for CPIPs / IWRM packages (June 2018).
Decision making on version 1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discuss with catchment task force and key additional stakeholders the alternatives and select the preferred alternative as starting point for the alignment process; Support decision making on the catchment plan version 1.0 by the Water for Growth Rwanda Programme Steering Committee (PSC); Identify urgent and no-regret Catchment Plan Implementation Projects that can be supported using readily available funds, including the IWRM Investment Fund. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meeting with the CTF held on 7 February 2017, in which MCA was carried out to select preferred alternative (PCB+); PSC meeting of 5 April 2017 approved CP version 1 and the plan for the alignment phase towards CP2018-2024; PSC meeting of 5 April 2017 assigned areas in Murama (Sebeya) and Upper Sebeya for CPIP development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meeting report CTF 7 February 2017; Minutes of Meeting / Action & Decision list of PSC meeting 5 April 2017; Draft concept notes for CPIPs Murama and Upper Sebeya.
Review	Quality assurance of documentation (by REMA as competent authority, and preferably involving stakeholders).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> REMA was requested to provide feedback on CP version 1.0, but no response was obtained (SEA reviews were not included in REMA plans up to FY 2018-2019); MINIRENA requested partner ministries to provide feedback on CP version 1.0, and to incorporate its 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Letter by DG MINIRENA/RNRA to REMA, requesting review of CP1; Letter by PS MINIRENA to partner ministries, requesting feedback and follow up on the CPs version 1.0;

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
		<p>findings in the sectoral strategy plans under development;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands (EKN) requested an unofficial, yet independent review of CP version 1.0 from the Netherlands Committee for Environmental Assessment (NCEA); ▪ CP version 2.0 was used in joint SEA review training by REMA and WRMD (2018); ▪ CP version 3.0 (the current plan) will be submitted to REMA for official review. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Letter with review from NCEA, October 2017; ▪ Response letter to NCEA, via EKN (28 November 2017, internal document); ▪ Actual response: enhanced narratives on implementation of SEA in this catchment plan 2018-2024, in particular in current Annex.
Alignment process	<p>Originally planned process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Conduct sector dialogues to align the catchment plan and sectoral ministries' 5-year strategic plans as well as plans of private sector, NGOs/CSOs, and development partners in the key sectors; ▪ Conduct district dialogues to align the catchment plan and district 5-year strategic plans, as well as the private sector, NGOs/CSOs, and development partners in the district; ▪ Develop joint programmes of measures to be implemented in the 5-year period 2018-2023; ▪ Develop joint performance contracts to guarantee implementation of the joint programmes of measures; ▪ Update the catchment plan version 1.0 with the results of this step, to arrive at version 2.0; <p>Adapted process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide input to 'projections' for Vision 2050, NST1; ▪ Align with key water using economic sectors via participation in Sector Workings Groups, Thematic Working Groups, and support the development of Sector Strategy Plans; ▪ Align with Cross Cutting Areas of NST1; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inputs were given to the development of the Vision 2050 and NST1, through the Director of Planning of MINIRENA; ▪ Participated in several SWGs/TWGs, notably those for agriculture and WASH; ▪ Feedback was given to several draft SSPs and CCAs, notably for agriculture, WASH, gender, climate change; ▪ An IWRM mainstreaming checklist was prepared, along the existing ones for e.g. gender, and provided to MINECOFIN for review / distribution / inclusion in the CCAs. To date (May 2018), IWRM has not yet made it to the level of CCA; key IWRM elements like gender, climate change, and environment, have a different status; ▪ Participated in several meetings at district level: JADF meetings, Imihigo meetings, and DDS development meetings, as well as the PoM meetings; ▪ Alignment workshop NST1-SSPs-CCAs-CPs-DDSs held 18-19 April 2018; ▪ CP log frame aligned with NST1-SSPs-DDSs. CCAs do not have their own log frames or strategies, but are incorporated throughout NST1, SSPs, DDSs, and CPs; ▪ A small number of private sector initiatives was selected and worked out to the level of CPIP, to act as 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ General remark: Water for Growth Rwanda, the programme that developed this catchment plan, got to be regarded as a programme of talkers, whereas traditional donor-funded projects usually proceed towards implementation projects rapidly. The alignment process was adapted to reduce the interaction with the CTF and partner ministries. Whereas the new integration into the national processes around Vision 2050, NST1, SSPs, CCAs, and DDSs has its merits, this has had ramifications on the level of integration and alignment at catchment level, and delayed the development of concrete programmes of measures; ▪ Several short meeting reports of meetings with districts; ▪ Contributions to several SSPs and CCAs; ▪ Contributions to NST1 and MINECOFIN mainstreaming guidelines are pending; ▪ The overall result is the programme of measures in this catchment plan.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Align with District Development Strategies and Imihigos through regular meetings, focusing on sub-catchments with overlays in the districts; Align with private sector initiatives or opportunities on ad-hoc basis, promoting innovators / early adapters as drivers of economic development. 	catalysts and best practise examples within and outside the catchment.	
Formal decision making on version 2.0 and 3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support decision making on version 2.0 by the sequence of CTF-FPG-PSC; Incorporate feedback from PSC in version 3.0; Support decision making on version 3.0 by the sequence of CTF-FPG-PSC; Support WRMD in obtaining approval from Senior Management Meeting MoE; If required, assist WRMD / RWFA / MoE in motivating the draft (political) decision in writing; Alternatively, the motivation is recorded in minutes of Cabinet meetings and/or sessions of Parliament. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meetings with the CTF (planned for January 2018) to discuss PoM and CPIPs and to obtain endorsement for the catchment plan; Meeting with W4GR Focal Group to prepare for PSC meeting; Meeting with W4GR PSC to approve or comment on the draft catchment plans; Development of final catchment plans; Submission of catchment plans to Prime Minister's Office, by MoE; Endorsement of catchment plans by Cabinet / Parliament as per national regulations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minutes of Meeting of CTF; Minutes of Meeting of FG; Minutes of Meeting of PSC; Minutes of Meeting of Cabinet; Minutes of sessions of Parliament; Gazette.
Sector and agency planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Help PSC and CP partners in selection of IP/IP+/CPIP for upcoming fiscal year; Assign tasks to implementing district administrations or sector agencies; Develop Annual Implementation Plans. 	Assist plan partners in development of first Annual Implementation Plan 2018-2019.	Approved Annual Implementation Plan (every fiscal year between 2018 and 2024).
Coordinated implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation by competent authorities, within boundaries set by catchment plan; Regular meetings of catchment task force representatives and central and district level implementing authorities to oversee plan implementation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assign representatives of implementing partners and CTF to CP implementation oversight committee; Support 'permanent secretariat' / catchment management support team; Support regular meetings, aligned with national and district planning calendar. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Letters of assignment by implementing partners and from CTF chair person, supported by letters from mayors of districts; Minutes of meetings.
Joint monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring and Evaluation of plan effectiveness, positive and negative impacts, by stakeholders in catchment and regular monitoring organisations; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop M&E plan; Assign representatives of plan partners to carry out M&E plan; Develop annual M&E reports, which include lessons learnt; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ME& plan chapter in this catchment plan; Full M&E plan including roles, responsibilities, timing, and methodologies, in 2018-2019;

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

IWRM and SEA phase	Details	Activities (implemented / way forward)	Results / means of verification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formulation of lessons learnt (for continuous learning and development of knowledge base on catchment planning) and transfer of information into the next round of catchment planning. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Present M&E report and lessons learnt to CTF (or Catchment Committee) annually. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annual M&E reports from July 2019 onwards; Minutes of Meeting of Annual general meetings of CTF/CC.

7.4 Conclusions and lessons learned from IWRM/SEA process

Innovations, lessons learned and recommendations from IWRM-cum-SEA process

This catchment plan is one of the first to be produced in a truly participatory manner in Rwanda. Many innovations were involved in developing both the process and the content and a major process innovation (even at a global level) was integration of the SEA process into IWRM-based catchment planning. Another process or institutional innovation was the development of inter-district collaboration around natural resources, based on catchment boundaries, and by establishing a catchment task force comprising of district vice mayors, district technical staff, and representatives of NGOs, National Women Council, and Private Sector Federation.

Innovations were also made at the technical level. GIS was used to map spatial information that is normally only shared through text and tables (information on key features, issues, opportunities, projects, etc) and surveys were held to collect geo-referenced data on water users. In a parallel process under W4GR, water monitoring systems were rehabilitated and further developed to provide more and better information to support catchment planning and operational IWRM in the future. A beta version of a projects database has been developed, as well as a new national land cover / land use map, and catchment restoration opportunities maps (CROM) and a CROM decision support system (a tool for future use by RWFA, RLMUA, MINAGRI, and partners) has also been developed.

A key objective of W4GR has been to learn by doing, to raise awareness, and to develop recommendations for future improvements of the process and its individual technical tasks by capturing lessons learned. An overview of the key lessons learned, and associated recommendations is provided below:

1. **Lesson:** IWRM and SEA are both often referred to as participatory processes. A key difference between them is that IWRM may be regarded as an abstract framework of technical water related concepts and social processes, whereas SEA is strictly focused on a structured process, regardless of the content; both are equally valuable in shaping the participatory process used. The nature of the SEA approach means that it can take a long time before decisions are made. It does, however, provide quality and efficiency gains in the development and approval of catchment plans and has the potential to enhance buy-in of stakeholders at an early stage. International experience and best practice value the SEA process in enhancing implementation of plans by reducing opposition of stakeholders through including them at an early stage.

Recommendation: Continue using the integrated approach of IWRM and SEA in the development of catchment plans.

2. **Lesson:** The structured process allowed for plan development in a participatory manner, with representatives of national and local government, and of NGOs, the National Women Council, and the Private Sector, with the local level brought together in the catchment task force. Furthermore, primary beneficiaries (the population and businesses in the catchment) participated at field level in the areas where EIPs were planned and implemented, and where CPIPs were / are being prepared. At all levels, the opportunity to participate from the earliest stages of plan and project development, was appreciated by stakeholders.

Recommendation: Continue to involve stakeholders at all levels and start every new process (plan or project development) with mapping out stakeholders and developing a stakeholder engagement plan, assuring gender integration from the start.

3. **Lesson:** Organisation of participatory processes takes time and effort and requires adequate financial resources. Government regulations also require up-front travel approval and mission orders for government staff. In particular MINALOC requires two weeks' prior notice in the form of a formal request. This has at times hampered operations under a project setting, in which meetings cannot always be planned well in advance. But it's equally requires attention once catchment

planning and catchment plan implementation are institutionalised completely in the Government of Rwanda.

Recommendation: In the institutionalisation of catchment planning, regulations, Ministerial Orders, and operational plans need to incorporate financial means, organisational capacity for planning regular meetings, and ideally standardised approvals for primarily district staff to attend meetings outside their own district.

4. **Lesson:** The CTF did not have their own financial or administrative means.

Recommendation: Provide a budget to the CTF or its proposed successor, the catchment committee (CC). In addition, the president of the CTF / CC should have the power to convene, avoiding the requirement to obtain prior approval from MINALOC.

5. **Lesson:** The instrument of multi-criteria analysis (MCA) was new to many stakeholders; new tools were developed, and their functions explained. The concept of MCA to support decision making was appreciated.

Recommendation: Continue use of the current MCA tool, and develop additional MCAs (based on the template, or from scratch) where needed. Take into account different roles in MCA, certainly in an SEA setting. Expert assessment is used to score on individual criteria, where opportune with stakeholder participation. Decision-making roles need to be allocated to mandated decision makers / politicians, or other stakeholders. The division of roles is just as important as the tool itself.

6. **Lesson:** SEA legislation in Rwanda is not yet implemented and draft SEA regulations require development of an Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) for strategic plans such as this catchment plan. In an ESMP, SEA results are linked to subsequent Environmental (and Social) Impact Assessments (EIAs and ESIs), which may be required for project implementation. An ESMP is designed to address relations between identified adverse impacts and (mitigating) measures for those, as well as the required budget, timing, responsible parties, and indicators to measure progress.

Recommendation: Subject to formalisation of SEA regulations, in the first years of catchment plan implementation, a generic ESMP could be developed for the catchment plan, in a learning by doing setting, and as basis for subsequent project level assessments.

7. **Lesson:** The use of GIS and map development is still limited, certainly at district level. Many data are only available in tabular or textual form or can only be obtained verbally or even on-site. Sharing of (spatial) information is not formalised, and in practice often tedious and incomplete. For integrated spatial planning, such as catchment planning, this is, however, a prerequisite.

Recommendation: Continue developing GIS skills and providing GIS hard- and software to plan partners, and certainly to districts. Formalise and develop a practice of data sharing, in line with the ambitions of Rwanda in terms of ICT and as a prerequisite to attain the development targets and potential of the country.

Annex 8. SDGs and catchment planning

8.1 Catchment planning and alignment to SDGs

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), otherwise known as the Global Goals, are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity.

The 17 goals build on the successes of the Millennium Development Goals, while including new areas such as climate change, economic inequality, innovation, sustainable consumption, peace and justice, among other priorities. The goals are often interconnected and thus the key to succeeding on one will involve tackling issues more commonly associated with another.

Water is central to human wellbeing and welfare and is hence a central part of the SDGs: *“Water connects public health, food security, liveable cities, energy for all, environmental wellbeing, and climate action. Water and sanitation are necessary for human dignity and economic growth. Yet, as the SDGs make clear, the world needs to transform the way it manages its water resources, as well as improve water and sanitation related services...”* (UN-HLPW, 2017).

Figure 66 shows how other SDGs directly and indirectly relate to water through SDG goal 6 (clean water and sanitation) and how there is a clear need to connect the goals around the water cycle. The SDGs, therefore, form a strong justification for catchment planning based on Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM).



Figure 66: Interlinkages between SDG 6 and other SDGs

Each goal and project proposed in the catchment plan is linked to one or more of the 17 SDGs. Such strategic alignment is not only beneficial in achieving the global goals, it also increases Rwanda's access to green, climate and social development finance from multi-lateral institutions. In addition, strategic alignment to the SDGs also shows how IWRM allows private sector investors to create value by investing in catchment management. Many companies try to enhance their public image of being 'sustainable'. The fact that catchment plans are regarded as instruments of sustainable development makes corporate investment in catchment plan implementation attractive to the private sector.

SDG 6 and links to other SDGs

The majority of SDG target 6 supports implementation of other SDG targets and *vice versa*. The role of water is evident in:

- Poverty reduction (SDG 1.1-1.7);
- Food production to reduce malnutrition (SDG 2.2);
- Sustainable food production systems (SDG 2.4);

- Reducing waterborne diseases to fight neonatal mortality (SDG 3.2);
- Combating waterborne diseases (SDG 3.3);
- Supporting education targets (SDG 4.1-4.5);
- Gender inequality (SDG 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5);
- Establishing a productive workforce (SDG 8.5, 8.8);
- Reducing the number of deaths, the number of people affected, and economic losses caused by disasters, including water-related disasters (SDG 11.5).

The immediate link between water and SDGs 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 4.1-4.5 may not be clear, but water is particularly important for women and girls as they are often tasked with fetching water. For girls of school going age, this means that they cannot attend school and fall behind in their education. Furthermore, schools need specific hygiene facilities for girls, hygiene education and awareness raising to stop stigmatisation for girls to fully develop their potential in and out of school. Schools without proper access to water and sanitation can also be a source for spreading waterborne diseases. On the other hand, schools are also one of the key places to instil appropriate basic hygiene and environmental sanitation behaviour among children.



Figure 67: Target areas of SDG 6 and SDG11.5 (for water related disasters)

Catchment planning and alignment to SDGs

Realisation of Rwanda's National Strategy for Transformation 1 (2018-2024) suggests that water demand will likely double in the coming seven years. The agricultural sector is the biggest water user by far and is scheduled to grow along with increased demands for water by industry, potable water sources, urbanisation and hydropower.

Matching different sectoral goals into one holistic catchment plan based on IWRM is a great challenge in water governance and the Catchment Task Force faced a steep learning curve before they could play a meaningful role as representative and advisory body at catchment level. The SDG framework was useful in this respect and was used in different stages of the catchment planning process to:

- Support understanding of the importance and interlinkages of water in the achievement of the 17 goals;
- Define the specific objectives for the catchment plan;
- Orient thinking in monitoring catchment plan implementation and define specific targets to be monitored.

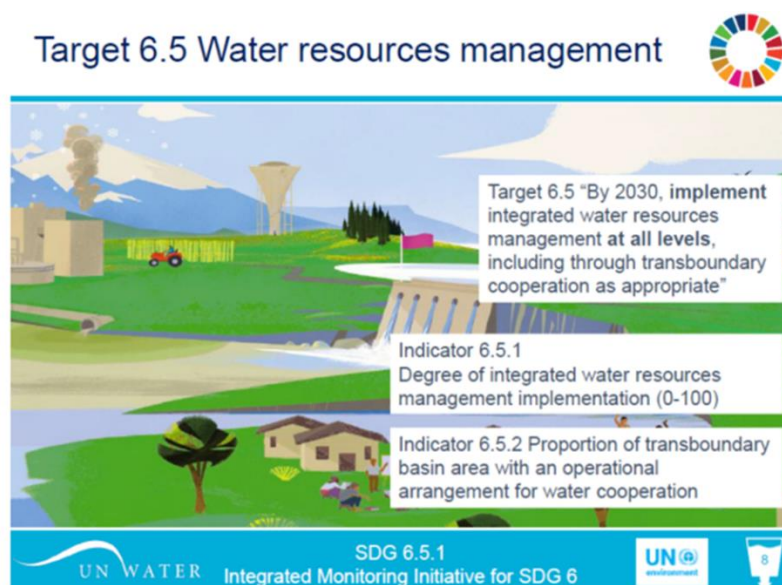


Figure 68: Monitoring of SDG 6.5 – Target and indicators

Scoping workshops held in 2016 led to the following statements used in development of Catchment Plan vision and objectives:

- Contribute to the achievement of surface water quality standards in catchment waterbodies (SDG 6.3.2);
- Ensure equitable and efficient allocation of water resources to all users within the catchment taking into account future projections (SDG 6.4.1, 6.4.2, 6.5.1);
- Restore and protect critical sub-catchments and wetlands to reduce soil erosion and enhance resilience to climate change (SDG 6.5.1, 6.6.1);
- Strengthen the water governance framework to ensure implementation of identified key public-private partnerships (PPPs) in an integrated approach (SDG 6.5.1, 6.6.6b);
- Reduce demographic pressure on natural resources by diversifying livelihoods and promoting family planning (SDG 6.4.2, SDG 1);
- Ecosystem and biodiversity management, through sustainable land management and focusing on sustainable use of land and freshwater ecosystems and reducing disasters (SDG 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6);
- Water supply and sanitation, quality and management of water, focus on IWRM (SDG 6);
- Food security, focus on sustainable agricultural production (SDG 2).

Sebeya catchment stakeholders prioritised the following SDGs:

- SDG 15 Life on land: Sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss. This goal was clearly considered to be of basic importance to all other goals. Participants argued that if land, ecosystems and biodiversity were not well managed and integrated into planning, no other goals could be achieved;
- SDG 6: Clean water and sanitation. Ensuring access to water and sanitation for all came second in the district groups and in the IWRMD/ISU group;
- SDG 12: Responsible consumption and production: Ensuring sustainable consumption and production patterns, specifically 12.1: Sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources;
- SDG 2: Zero Hunger: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.

Further detailed group analysis of SDG targets refined the above selection:

- SDG target 15.1 Conservation, restoration and sustainable use of land and freshwater ecosystems and their services;
- SDG target 6.5 Integrated water resources management (transboundary cooperation);
- SDG target 12.2 Sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources;
- SDG target 11.5 Reduce disasters, including water-related disasters (poor and vulnerable).

It was a shared view that government, the private sector, and civil society should move hand-in-hand towards achievement of the goals: Government by creating the right policies and regulations to enable business to make the goals part of their business models; business to integrate social goals in their strategies and business models, and; civil society to bring about the behaviour change needed to care for the environment as a natural capital for future generations.

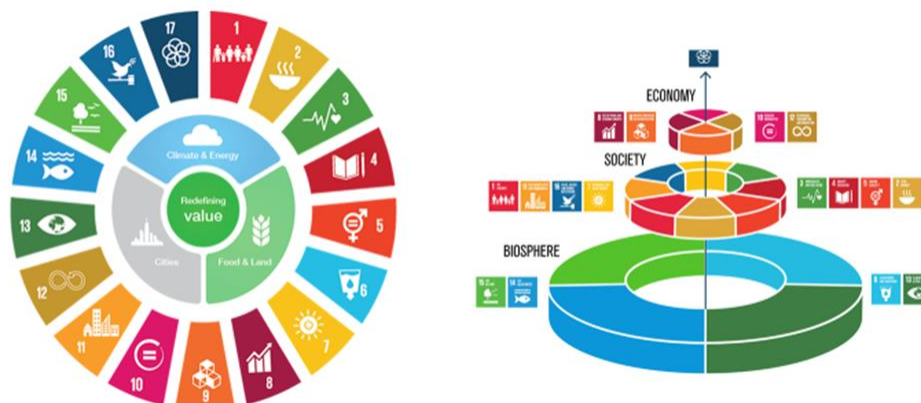


Figure 69: Creating value through catchment planning

8.2 Priority SDGs key messages



SDG 6 – Clean water and sanitation

Clean water and sanitation is the foundation of Rwanda's development. Access to clean water and improved sanitation is a right. Unsafe water and lack of sanitation causes sickness (DALYs) and children do not fully physically or mentally develop (stunting). Business cannot thrive without water and sanitation.

Catchment plans show water resource and environmental sanitation risks. Protection of water sources for drinking water is prioritised and pollution sources of liquid and solid waste are identified and mapped from mining to agriculture, as well as urban and specific industrial waste. Knowing the sources and streams of organic, plastic and electronic waste helps addressing related risks and identifying (business) opportunities to process and recycle waste.



SDG 12 – Responsible consumption and production

Droughts and floods cause famine and stress on natural resources. Famine disturbs education which reduces long-term food security.

Catchment management enhances resilience by increasing water storage, ensuring higher water productivity and water for nutritional value, as well as off-farm income to increase food security.



SDG 2 – Zero hunger

Clustering of housing and industries has disadvantages due to concentrated consumption and pollution.

Catchment planning maps hotspots of human settlements and offers spatial solutions to manage water, energy and waste flows and respond to disasters. Agglomeration has the advantage of scale for investments in resource efficiency, waste management and recycling.



SDG 11 – Sustainable cities and communities

Food waste and waste from packaging grows with population increase in a consumerist society.

Catchments are the places to instil awareness and belonging, as well as habits for responsible consumption and production. Water-wise, permaculture, and agro-ecology principles, as well as recycling measures are designed and located in the catchment.



SDG 15 – Life on land

Human life depends on land as much as oceans for sustenance and livelihoods. Increased degradation of the environment threatens lives and opportunities for development.

Catchment planning acknowledges the strong interdependency between nature and economy, through concepts of natural resources or natural capital, and ecosystem services. Investment in restoration and protection of natural capital, as well as allocation of water to environmental flows are all crucial.



SDG 13 – Climate action

Global climate change finally plays out in specific catchments where people experience the destructive effects of droughts and floods.

Catchment planning builds on scenarios that take climate variability into consideration. Adaptation, mitigation and resilience are translated into concrete measures and an adaptive catchment management.



SDG 16 – Peace and justice, strong institutions

Strong institutions, rule of law, clarity about land and water rights are essential for effective catchment management.

Catchment planning and IWRM reduce the risk of conflict, promote peoples right on water and land use and strengthen the institutions around water resources.

Annex 9. Water balance and allocation modelling

9.1 Baseline and alternative development modelling

Water balance and allocation simulation software was used to assess the effectiveness and impacts of different water resources development scenarios, or in SEA terminology, management ‘alternatives’⁵⁷. A detailed account of the development of alternatives is provided in Annex 7. The main instrument to compare different alternatives was a catchment water balance and allocation model, in a dedicated simulation software package called WEAP (Water Evaluation And Planning system, developed by the Stockholm Environment Institute).

Staff of the IWRM Department were trained and assumed full ownership of the models. They made a detailed analysis of the inputs and outputs of the models developed for CP version 1 and incorporated a number of improvements for the model description of several parameters. Moreover, several improvements and refinements were introduced in the alternatives. For Sebeya, the improvements and results are described in W4GR TR59 (2017) and summarised hereunder.

9.2 CP 2018-2024 WEAP models

Key assumptions in the models include the following:

- Realistic and transparent water usage (m³/d) per user category (Livestock, Industries, Irrigation, tea factories / other industries), linked to water use units (heads of cattle, industrial sites, etc.);
- Projections of water demand sectors development are based on NWRMP projections;
- Inter-catchment transfers are used e.g. for drinking water supply in one catchment, using water resources from another catchment;
- Accessibility of allocated water is assumed to be 100% (water users are considered to have proper infrastructure to exercise their water rights).

Details of water usage per user category are provided in Table 36. Typical usage figures have been taken from MINIRENA (2017), Baseline study on water users and water-use in level 2 catchments in Rwanda. Information on the actual water users (the entities using water in the catchment) were taken from W4GR TR28 (2017) Water Users’ Survey.

Table 36: Key model assumptions for typical water use per unit in each category

Water use category	Typical use per unit
Marshland irrigation	800 mm/year
Hillside irrigation	700 mm/year
Domestic water use (urban)	100 l/cap/day
Domestic water use (rural)	80 l/cap/day
Livestock	50 l/head/day
Mining	16.81 m ³ /site/day
Coffee Washing Stations	139.65 m ³ /site/day
Other industries, including tea factories	21 m ³ /site/day

Details of the latest model versions are described in W4GR/WRMD internal reports on WEAP updates v.07, per catchment, W4GR TR59-TR62, 2018. Sebeya catchment is covered in TR59. Each alternative name is a combination of codes representing the building blocks of that alternative. An overview of alternative names (codes) and their content is provided in Table 37 below.

⁵⁷ An ‘alternative’ is a term commonly used in SEA to describe a programme of measures that could be taken to implement the plan that is being analysed; in SEA, multiple alternatives are compared to each other, and the preferred alternative is translated into the final programme of measures of the plan.

Table 37: Codes and content of new alternatives for Sebeya in WEAP model version 07

Alternative	Key approach
SLM+E	Sustainable Land Management and water use Efficiency.
RI+SLM+E	Reduced Irrigation, Sustainable Land Management and water use Efficiency.

The values for the building blocks or measures in each alternative, and for each planning horizon, are provided in Table 38 below.

Table 38: Details of new alternatives

Alternative	Storage per capita (m ³ /cap)	Irrigation (IMP implementation rate, %)	Irrigation water use efficiency increase (%)	Domestic water use efficiency increase (%)	Industrial water use efficiency increase (%)
1. Autonomous development	2024: 0 2030: 0 2050: 0	24: 50% 30: 100% 50: 100%	BAU	BAU	BAU
2. Sustainable land management⁵⁸ and water use efficiency	As (2)	As (1)	24: 5% 30: 15% 50: 30%	24: 10% 30: 15% 50: 20%	24: 5% 30: 10% 50: 20%
3. Reduced irrigation, sustainable land management*and water use efficiency	As (3)	23: 50% 30: 50% 50: 50%	As (3)	As (3)	As (3)

The most important result of the water allocation models is the quantity (in million m³ per year or per month) of unmet water demand, or, in other words, the extent to which a prescribed development alternative over a defined planning horizon results in a situation with a water shortage. The goal of an effective water allocation plan should always be to avoid such a situation under ‘normal circumstances’, where the latter is defined as an average precipitation / evaporation pattern from a period of ten years (2006-2015), projected along a medium expected scenario for climate change, economic development, and population growth.

Assuming average rainfall and evaporation figures in the modelling implies that in wetter years more water will be available, and in drier years less. This has particular implications for irrigation schemes (the largest water user) because if scheme developers require ‘guarantees’ that they will have the water they need to ensure a desired profitability or return on investment; their schemes should be planned so that they can continue to function even in moderately dry years; this means staying well within the amount of water allocated for an average year and not planning to use it all. This requires developers to undertake scheme-specific assessments of water security and not rely on average figures provided in these water allocation plans.

Modelled water demand figures, for baseline and 2024, 2030, and 2050, are presented in Figure 70 and show that total water demand increases exponentially, due to growth of demand in each individual projection (climate change, economic development, and population growth). The approach is described in detail in W4GR TR29 (2017). From 2030 onwards, modelled developments, combined with unchanged water resources management, lead to a situation with growing unmet water demand. Such a situation calls for the implementation of mitigating measures, such as the ones proposed in the management alternatives. The effectiveness of implementation of these alternatives at catchment scale is shown in Figure 71 and Table 39; these show a clear need for sustainable land management, enhanced efficiency in water use in all sectors, and that the development of additional irrigation schemes as currently planned in the Irrigation Master Plan (IMP, MINAGRI, 2010) is not feasible. A more detailed assessment at sub-catchment level, as reported on in W4GR TR59 (2018) and presented in the following sections, reveals that restriction on

⁵⁸ Several soil/water parameters are changed to simulate sustainable land management, see W4GR TR59 (2017).

development of irrigation schemes is only needed in Pfunda and Sebeya Upstream sub-catchments, whereas those in Bihongora sub-catchment can continue as planned. As it stands, no irrigation has been planned for the Sebeya downstream or Karambo sub-catchments, due to an absence of suitable (flat) land.

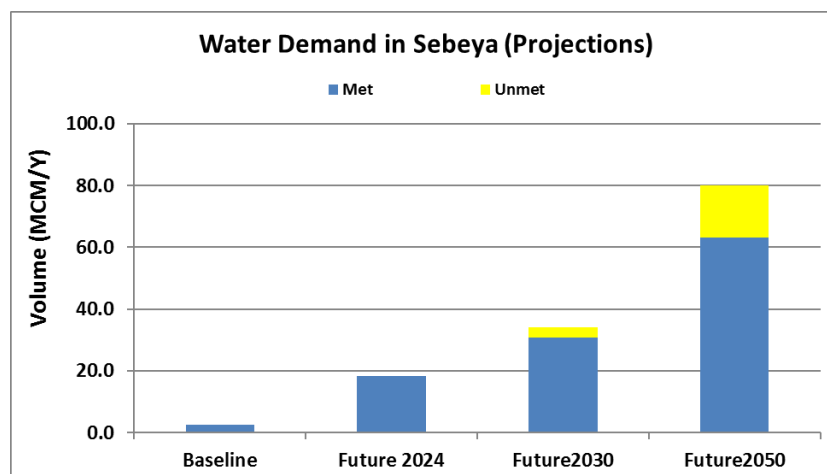


Figure 70: Total annual water demand (met/unmet) baseline and projections

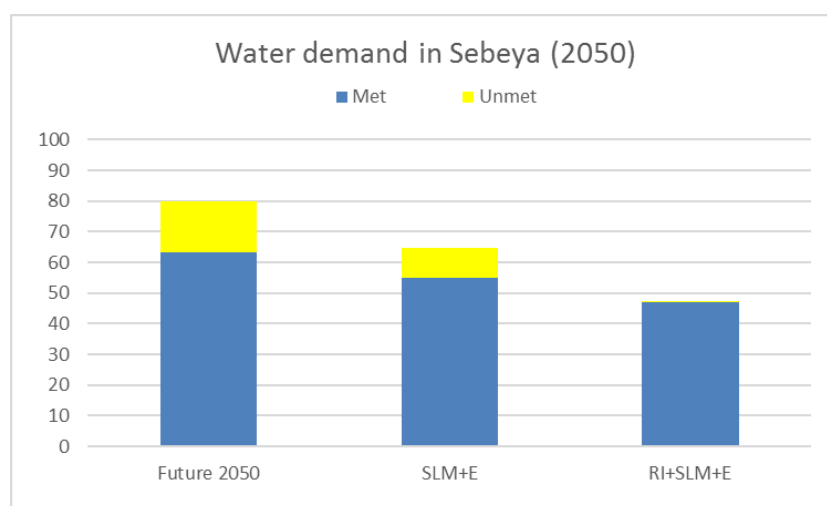


Figure 71: Total annual water demand in Sebeya by 2050 (met and unmet) under different alternatives

Table 39: Water demand (met/unmet) by 2050, new alternatives

Alternative	Met demand (2050) (MCM/y)	Unmet demand (2050) (MCM/y)
Future 2050	63	17
SLM+E	55	9
RI+SLM+E	47	0

An analysis of monthly water demand for Sebeya catchments as a whole for 2024 and under different alternatives is shown in Figure 72 (baseline), Figure 73 (2024), Figure 74 (2024+ S+SLM+E) and Figure 75 (2024+Ri+S+SLM+E). Demand by domestic, livestock, and industrial users is constant, and relatively low and environmental flow is set at 20% of the monthly blue water availability. Peak demands in dry months are related to irrigation schemes.

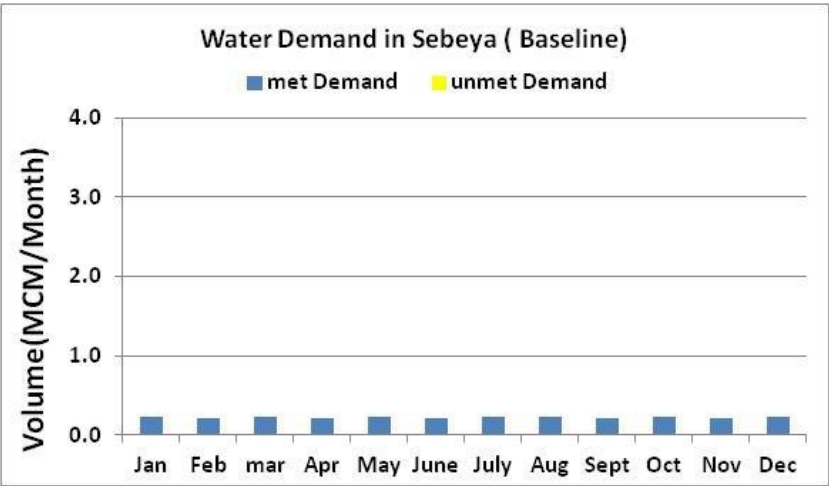


Figure 72: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Baseline

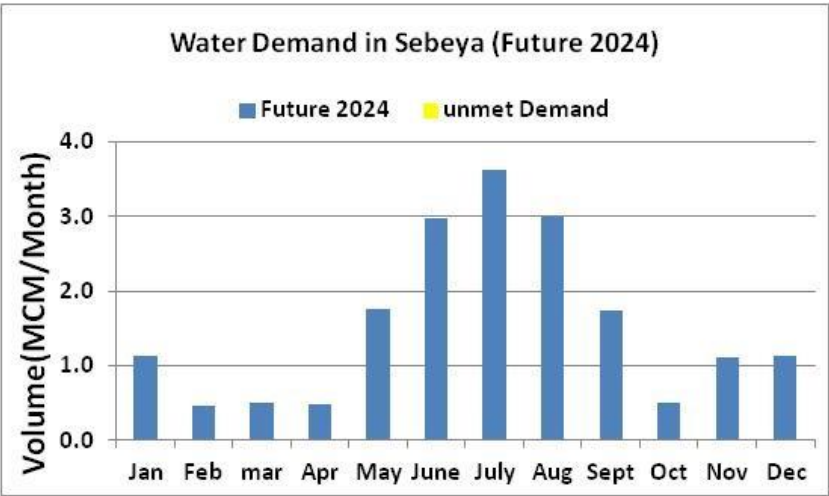


Figure 73: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Future 2024

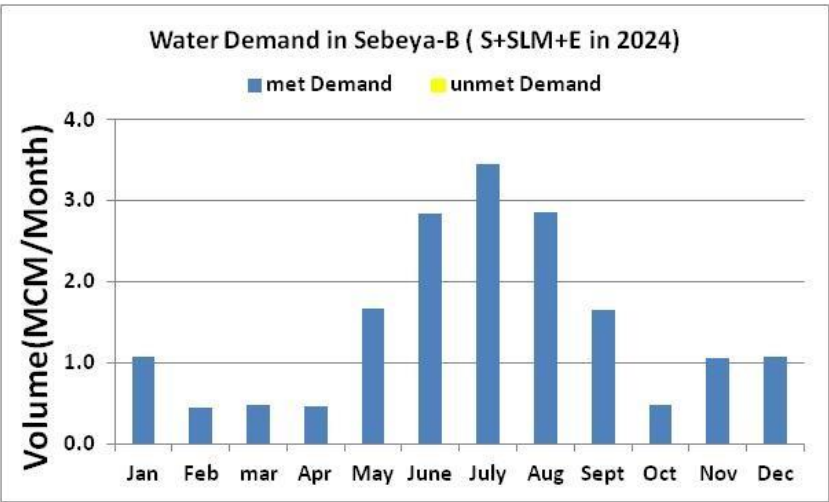


Figure 74: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – S+SLM+E in 2024

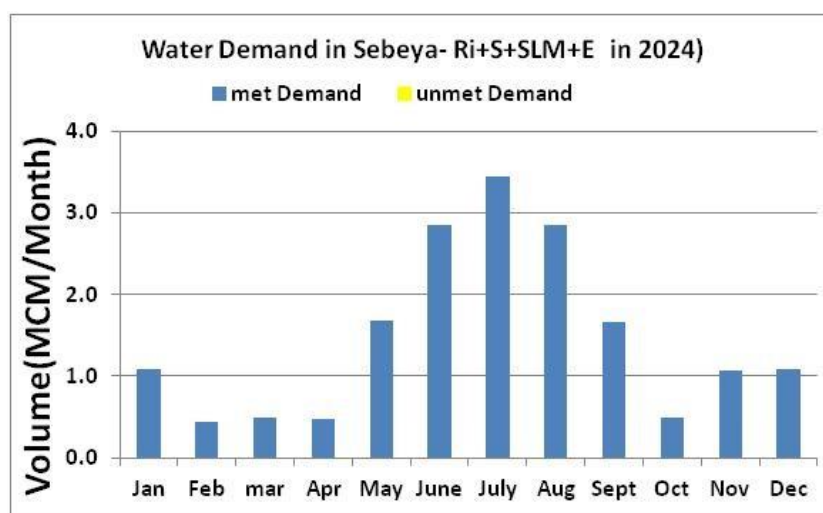


Figure 75: Water demand in Sebeya (monthly) – Ri+S+SLM+E in 2024

A detailed analysis of similar water demand figures per sub-catchment can be found in W4GR TR59 (2018).

Conclusions

- Growing water demand can be fully and easily met up to 2024;
- Only implementation of the RI+SLM+E alternative avoids unmet water demand by 2050 and is therefore the preferred alternative⁵⁹. Its implementation requires a strong focus on sustainable land management, combined with enhanced water use efficiency and restricted development of (new) irrigation schemes;
- The programme of measures, including IWRM packages and CPIPs, needs to implement the strategic directions of the preferred alternative, i.e.:
 - Limit development of new irrigation;
 - Enhance water use efficiency by irrigation (30%), domestic (20%), and industrial (20%) users by 2050, or sooner;
 - Enhance catchment rehabilitation and soil moisture management, e.g. by agroforestry, terracing, live hedges, etc.

9.3 Water allocation plan

Water allocation plans have been devised for each sub-catchment and for each water user, including the environment using an environmental flow allocation⁶⁰, for the current (baseline) situation, as well as three planning horizons (2024 - the end of this catchment plan; 2030 – target year for achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals, and; 2050 – target year for achieving Vision 2050).

By developing an allocation plan per sub-catchment, the preferred alternative can be chosen for each sub-catchment. Analysis shows that in sub-catchments with abundant water resources as compared with demands articulated in the Irrigation Master Plan (IMP), the main water user, the IMP can be developed in full. Conversely, in sub-catchments with lower overall resource, or more competing users, development of new irrigation schemes will have to be restricted. Based on this analysis, optimum water-based economic development and food security can be combined with meeting the needs for domestic, livestock and industrial users, as well as the environment. In the current water allocation tables below, water allocation to irrigation has already been reduced, to avoid over-development of irrigated area and resulting water shortages. In situations of extreme water scarcity, i.e. in dry years, the volume of water allocated to irrigation would have to be further reduced if all other users were also to still receive some allocation.

⁵⁹ The preferred alternative was selected by the W4GR PSC in March 2018.

⁶⁰ Set at 20% of monthly blue water availability in all alternatives and for all planning horizons. It should be noted that Environmental flow allocation also provides water to unplanned uses and users downstream as well as the environment *per se*.

Under such circumstances, RAB and WRMD would need to jointly adjust allocations to irrigation systems and promote uptake of extra water saving technologies and further adjust cropping patterns in each season, e.g. by shutting down compartments of irrigation schemes, or by planting crops with higher drought tolerance. Timely seasonal forecasts by RMA are needed to allow for timely preparations.

Simulations of future scenarios become less accurate the further away the time horizon and so model results for 2024 are more reliable than those for 2030 or 2050. The current water allocation plans for 2030 and 2050 will, therefore, need to be updated in the future and any actual water demand developments (e.g. issuance of water permits, greater climate change impacts, new economic developments and any adjustments to population growth forecasts) incorporated into subsequent model runs.

Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water allocation plan

Table 40: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	3,905	13	53	781	2	0	850	3,055
Feb	3,894	12	48	779	2	0	841	3,053
Mar	4,167	13	53	833	2	0	902	3,265
Apr	4,500	13	51	900	2	0	967	3,533
May	4,780	13	53	956	2	0	1,025	3,755
Jun	4,574	13	51	915	2	0	981	3,593
Jul	3,918	13	53	784	2	0	852	3,066
Aug	3,384	13	53	677	2	0	746	2,638
Sep	3,259	13	51	652	2	0	718	2,541
Oct	3,387	13	53	677	2	0	746	2,641
Nov	3,686	13	51	737	2	0	804	2,882
Dec	3,966	13	53	793	2	0	862	3,104

Table 41: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	3,601	28	26	720	6	421	1,201	2,400
Feb	3,590	26	23	718	6	0	773	2,817
Mar	3,775	28	26	755	6	0	815	2,960
Apr	3,972	27	25	794	6	0	853	3,119
May	4,235	28	26	847	6	842	1,749	2,486
Jun	4,208	27	25	842	6	1,683	2,583	1,625
Jul	3,881	28	26	776	6	2,104	2,941	941
Aug	3,491	28	26	698	6	1,683	2,442	1,050
Sep	3,251	27	25	650	6	842	1,550	1,701
Oct	3,161	28	26	632	6	0	692	2,469
Nov	3,383	27	25	677	6	421	1,156	2,227
Dec	3,604	28	26	721	6	421	1,202	2,402

Table 42: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	3,393	47	144	679	16	753	1,638	1,755
Feb	3,356	42	131	671	14	0	859	2,497
Mar	3,543	47	144	709	16	0	915	2,629
Apr	3,727	45	139	745	15	0	945	2,782
May	4,066	47	144	813	16	1,506	2,525	1,540
Jun	4,368	45	139	874	15	3,012	4,085	282
Jul	3,964	47	144	793	16	2,965	3,964	0
Aug	3,595	47	144	719	16	2,670	3,595	0
Sep	3,111	45	139	622	15	1,506	2,328	783
Oct	2,905	47	144	581	16	0	787	2,118
Nov	3,156	45	139	631	15	753	1,584	1,572
Dec	3,384	47	144	677	16	753	1,636	1,748

Table 43: Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	3,531	147	762	706	84	620	2,319	1,212
Feb	3,595	134	693	719	76	0	1,622	1,973
Mar	3,837	147	762	767	84	0	1,760	2,077
Apr	4,045	142	737	809	81	0	1,770	2,275
May	4,317	147	762	863	84	1,240	3,097	1,220
Jun	4,511	142	737	902	81	2,481	4,344	167
Jul	4,050	147	762	810	84	2,247	4,050	0
Aug	3,608	147	762	722	84	1,893	3,608	0
Sep	3,139	142	737	628	81	1,240	2,829	310
Oct	2,875	147	762	575	84	0	1,568	1,307
Nov	3,110	142	737	622	81	620	2,203	907
Dec	3,430	147	762	686	84	620	2,299	1,131

Bihongora sub-catchment water allocation plan

Table 44: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	1,904	4	11	381	1	0	398	1,507
Feb	1,891	4	10	378	1	0	393	1,497
Mar	2,008	4	11	402	1	0	418	1,590
Apr	2,176	4	11	435	1	0	451	1,725
May	2,336	4	11	467	1	0	484	1,852
Jun	2,254	4	11	451	1	0	467	1,787
Jul	1,933	4	11	387	1	0	403	1,530
Aug	1,674	4	11	335	1	0	351	1,322
Sep	1,610	4	11	322	1	0	338	1,272
Oct	1,661	4	11	332	1	0	349	1,312
Nov	1,803	4	11	361	1	0	377	1,427
Dec	1,939	4	11	388	1	0	404	1,535

Table 45: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	943	9	24	189	4	92	317	626
Feb	927	8	22	185	3	0	219	709
Mar	984	9	24	197	4	0	233	751
Apr	1,051	9	23	210	4	0	245	806
May	1,160	9	24	232	4	184	453	707
Jun	1,166	9	23	233	4	369	637	529
Jul	1,061	9	24	212	4	461	710	351
Aug	925	9	24	185	4	369	590	335
Sep	832	9	23	166	4	184	386	446
Oct	786	9	24	157	4	0	193	592
Nov	867	9	23	173	4	92	301	566
Dec	940	9	24	188	4	92	317	624

Table 46: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	937	15	30	187	9	165	406	531
Feb	907	13	27	181	8	0	230	677
Mar	966	15	30	193	9	0	247	719
Apr	1,030	14	29	206	9	0	258	772
May	1,175	15	30	235	9	330	619	556
Jun	1,220	14	29	244	9	660	956	264
Jul	1,160	15	30	232	9	825	1,111	49
Aug	1,002	15	30	200	9	660	914	87
Sep	848	14	29	170	9	330	552	297
Oct	753	15	30	151	9	0	204	549
Nov	851	14	29	170	9	165	387	464
Dec	928	15	30	186	9	165	404	523

Table 47: Bihongora sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	1,031	47	158	206	48	136	595	436
Feb	1,031	42	144	206	44	0	436	594
Mar	1,113	47	158	223	48	0	476	637
Apr	1,183	45	153	237	46	0	482	701
May	1,304	47	158	261	48	272	786	518
Jun	1,299	45	153	260	46	544	1,048	251
Jul	1,207	47	158	241	48	680	1,174	33
Aug	1,038	47	158	208	48	544	1,004	34
Sep	879	45	153	176	46	272	693	186
Oct	792	47	158	158	48	0	411	380
Nov	880	45	153	176	46	136	557	324
Dec	990	47	158	198	48	136	587	403

Karambo sub-catchment water allocation plan

Table 48: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	2,104	11	40	421	2	0	474	1,630
Feb	2,088	10	37	418	2	0	466	1,622
Mar	2,189	11	40	438	2	0	491	1,699
Apr	2,347	10	39	469	2	0	521	1,827
May	2,516	11	40	503	2	0	556	1,960
Jun	2,426	10	39	485	2	0	536	1,890
Jul	2,116	11	40	423	2	0	476	1,640
Aug	1,873	11	40	375	2	0	428	1,446
Sep	1,829	10	39	366	2	0	417	1,412
Oct	1,894	11	40	379	2	0	432	1,462
Nov	2,035	10	39	407	2	0	458	1,576
Dec	2,160	11	40	432	2	0	485	1,675

Table 49: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	2,082	23	87	416	5	0	530	1,551
Feb	2,097	20	79	419	4	0	523	1,574
Mar	2,166	23	87	433	5	0	547	1,619
Apr	2,253	22	84	451	4	0	561	1,692
May	2,334	23	87	467	5	0	581	1,753
Jun	2,277	22	84	455	4	0	566	1,711
Jul	2,109	23	87	422	5	0	536	1,573
Aug	1,967	23	87	393	5	0	507	1,459
Sep	1,919	22	84	384	4	0	494	1,425
Oct	1,936	23	87	387	5	0	501	1,435
Nov	2,006	22	84	401	4	0	512	1,495
Dec	2,102	23	87	420	5	0	534	1,567

Table 50: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						Surplus outflow
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	
Jan	2,130	37	110	426	11	0	584	1,545
Feb	2,157	34	100	431	10	0	575	1,582
Mar	2,238	37	110	448	11	0	606	1,632
Apr	2,331	36	106	466	11	0	619	1,711
May	2,410	37	110	482	11	0	640	1,769
Jun	2,338	36	106	468	11	0	621	1,717
Jul	2,157	37	110	431	11	0	590	1,567
Aug	2,004	37	110	401	11	0	559	1,445
Sep	1,944	36	106	389	11	0	542	1,402
Oct	1,953	37	110	391	11	0	549	1,404
Nov	2,022	36	106	404	11	0	558	1,465
Dec	2,134	37	110	427	11	0	585	1,549

Table 51: Karambo sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	2,321	118	581	464	60	0	1,223	1,098
Feb	2,379	107	529	476	55	0	1,166	1,213
Mar	2,495	118	581	499	60	0	1,258	1,237
Apr	2,598	114	562	520	58	0	1,254	1,344
May	2,670	118	581	534	60	0	1,293	1,377
Jun	2,554	114	562	511	58	0	1,245	1,308
Jul	2,340	118	581	468	60	0	1,227	1,113
Aug	2,156	118	581	431	60	0	1,190	966
Sep	2,060	114	562	412	58	0	1,147	914
Oct	2,053	118	581	411	60	0	1,170	883
Nov	2,121	114	562	424	58	0	1,159	962
Dec	2,282	118	581	456	60	0	1,215	1,066

Pfunda sub-catchment water allocation plan

Table 52: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	891	10	20	178	5	0	213	678
Feb	890	9	18	178	5	0	210	680
Mar	962	10	20	192	5	0	227	735
Apr	1,036	9	19	207	5	0	241	795
May	1,079	10	20	216	5	0	251	828
Jun	1,027	9	19	205	5	0	239	787
Jul	890	10	20	178	5	0	213	677
Aug	776	10	20	155	5	0	190	586
Sep	751	9	19	150	5	0	184	567
Oct	780	10	20	156	5	0	191	589
Nov	845	9	19	169	5	0	203	642
Dec	904	10	20	181	5	0	216	689

Table 53: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	853	20	43	171	14	80	328	525
Feb	838	18	39	168	13	0	238	600
Mar	876	20	43	175	14	0	253	624
Apr	908	20	42	182	13	0	256	652
May	972	20	43	194	14	161	432	540
Jun	992	20	42	198	13	322	595	397
Jul	959	20	43	192	14	402	671	288
Aug	884	20	43	177	14	322	576	308
Sep	816	20	42	163	13	161	399	417
Oct	773	20	43	155	14	0	232	541
Nov	821	20	42	164	13	80	319	502
Dec	857	20	43	171	14	80	329	528

Table 54: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	854	34	54	171	34	144	437	417
Feb	823	31	50	165	31	0	276	547
Mar	866	34	54	173	34	0	295	571
Apr	897	32	53	179	33	0	298	600
May	998	34	54	200	34	288	609	388
Jun	1,051	32	53	210	33	575	904	147
Jul	1,080	34	54	216	34	719	1,057	23
Aug	954	34	54	191	34	575	888	66
Sep	830	32	53	166	33	288	572	258
Oct	747	34	54	149	34	0	272	476
Nov	813	32	53	163	33	144	425	388
Dec	853	34	54	171	34	144	437	417

Table 55: Pfunda sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	1,038	106	289	208	180	118	901	137
Feb	1,015	96	263	203	164	0	726	289
Mar	1,084	106	289	217	180	0	792	292
Apr	1,114	103	280	223	174	0	779	335
May	1,203	106	289	241	180	237	1,053	151
Jun	1,290	103	280	258	174	474	1,288	1
Jul	1,225	106	289	245	180	405	1,225	0
Aug	1,128	106	289	226	180	327	1,128	0
Sep	1,024	103	280	205	174	237	998	26
Oct	906	106	289	181	180	0	756	150
Nov	966	103	280	193	174	118	868	98
Dec	1,025	106	289	205	180	118	899	127

Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water allocation plan

Table 56: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (existing conditions)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	8,448	34	12	1,690	5	0	1,741	6,707
Feb	8,433	31	11	1,687	5	0	1,733	6,700
Mar	9,033	34	12	1,807	5	0	1,858	7,175
Apr	9,766	33	12	1,953	5	0	2,003	7,763
May	10,347	34	12	2,069	5	0	2,121	8,226
Jun	9,883	33	12	1,977	5	0	2,026	7,857
Jul	8,480	34	12	1,696	5	0	1,747	6,732
Aug	7,355	34	12	1,471	5	0	1,522	5,833
Sep	7,126	33	12	1,425	5	0	1,475	5,651
Oct	7,404	34	12	1,481	5	0	1,532	5,872
Nov	8,054	33	12	1,611	5	0	1,660	6,394
Dec	8,630	34	12	1,726	5	0	1,777	6,853

Table 57: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2024 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	7,390	71	114	1,478	13	0	1,675	5,714
Feb	7,931	64	104	1,586	12	0	1,766	6,166
Mar	8,282	71	114	1,656	13	0	1,854	6,428
Apr	8,672	68	110	1,734	12	0	1,925	6,746
May	8,095	71	114	1,619	13	0	1,816	6,279
Jun	6,969	68	110	1,394	12	0	1,585	5,384
Jul	5,815	71	114	1,163	13	0	1,360	4,455
Aug	5,614	71	114	1,123	13	0	1,320	4,294
Sep	6,237	68	110	1,247	12	0	1,438	4,799
Oct	7,123	71	114	1,425	13	0	1,622	5,501
Nov	7,026	68	110	1,405	12	0	1,596	5,430
Dec	7,434	71	114	1,487	13	0	1,684	5,750

Table 58: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2030 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	6,748	117	32	1,350	29	0	1,528	5,220
Feb	7,679	106	29	1,536	26	0	1,698	5,981
Mar	8,049	117	32	1,610	29	0	1,788	6,261
Apr	8,436	113	31	1,687	28	0	1,859	6,576
May	7,169	117	32	1,434	29	0	1,612	5,557
Jun	5,820	113	31	1,164	28	0	1,336	4,484
Jul	5,160	117	32	1,032	29	0	1,210	3,950
Aug	4,812	117	32	962	29	0	1,140	3,671
Sep	5,245	113	31	1,049	28	0	1,221	4,024
Oct	6,750	117	32	1,350	29	0	1,528	5,222
Nov	6,305	113	31	1,261	28	0	1,433	4,872
Dec	6,750	117	32	1,350	29	0	1,528	5,222

Table 59: Sebeya Downstream sub-catchment water balance (2050 preferred alternative)

Months	(Blue) Water Availability (1,000m3/month)	Water Allocation per sector (1,000m3/month)						
		Domestic	Livestock	E.flow	Industrial	Irrigation	Total	Surplus outflow
Jan	5,864	370	171	1,173	131	0	1,845	4,019
Feb	6,962	336	156	1,392	119	0	2,004	4,958
Mar	7,324	370	171	1,465	131	0	2,137	5,187
Apr	7,800	358	166	1,560	127	0	2,211	5,589
May	6,692	370	171	1,338	131	0	2,011	4,681
Jun	5,660	358	166	1,132	127	0	1,783	3,877
Jul	5,014	370	171	1,003	131	0	1,675	3,339
Aug	4,547	370	171	909	131	0	1,582	2,965
Sep	4,398	358	166	880	127	0	1,530	2,867
Oct	5,356	370	171	1,071	131	0	1,744	3,612
Nov	5,097	358	166	1,019	127	0	1,670	3,427
Dec	5,688	370	171	1,138	131	0	1,810	3,878

Annex 10. Gender mainstreaming guidelines

Catchment Plan implementation alignment with National Gender Policy

Water for Growth Rwanda is developing IWRM Packages and CPIPs as implementation means for the four demonstration catchments. Gender is one of the cross-cutting areas for the IWRM programme Rwanda (Water for Growth Rwanda) and within NST1, therefore, a gender strategy has been developed (W4GR TR10, 2017). This annex introduces a gender mainstreaming checklist, developed for better integration of gender sensitive actions in the catchment plans and its implementation projects, and highlights the key actions based on national commitments on gender equality from the national Visions for 2020 and 2050, NST1, and other key strategies for environment and natural resources management. Key actions are identified for informing gender action plans in implementation plans.

The actions presented in the checklist below are based on the National Gender Policy (2010) and further elaborated on the basis of gender analysis of proposed implementation projects in each catchment. These consider issues of social inclusion, empowerment, and the needs of men and women as users for equitable management of water resources. The checklist includes three sections: Gender strategy mainstreaming guidelines, Hands on guidelines for planning and implementation of IWRM packages, IPs, CPIPs and Strategic actions and recommendations.

Table 60: Gender mainstreaming guidelines rationale

Rationale	
Rationale and contribution of gender mainstreaming in IWRM	The gender equality principle is key to sustainable management of natural resources and IWRM approaches. However, evidence continues to manifest huge gender gaps between women and men, contributed to by socio-cultural differences in literacy levels, health, productive skills and access to information on employment and business opportunities. There is disproportionate access, control and decision power over water and land resources. Women are key actors in water usage, supply and management but are under-represented in decision making structures. Gender strategy in IWRM is expected to ensure equal access, control and equitable benefits in water resource management projects.
National Gender Policy vision and goals	
Vision	Rwanda's long-term vision is to set the Rwandan society free from all forms of gender-based discrimination and see both men and women participate fully and enjoy equitably from the development processes.
Sector goal	The overall goal is to promote gender equality and equity in Rwanda through a clearly defined process for mainstreaming gender needs and concerns across all sectors of development.

Implementation Plan Gender checklist

The checklist in Table 61 is to be used in the assessment of all actions / implementation projects (IP/IP+/CPIP) in the catchment, in order to mainstream gender equality in water resources management at all scales (from government down to households).

Table 61: Gender mainstreaming checklist for catchment plan implementation projects

Programme of Action	Actions ⁶¹	Situation analysis summary	Added value on gender output/outcome
Topic: Agriculture			
1. Integrated Water Resource Management and Planning	1.1. Facilitate access to safe and clean water and promote the involvement of women and men in the decision-making process for the provision and management of safe and clean water, and improvement of sanitation facilities in both urban and rural areas.	Access to improved water sources in Rwanda by male and female headed households is almost equal, with 84.4% and 85.9% (EICV4 2012). Regarding the involvement of women and men in the decision-making process for the provision and management of safe and clean water, the data on Catchment Task Force established in four demonstration catchments show 28% representation of women (W4GR TR10, 2017). Therefore, efforts to strive toward parity are needed. The proportion of women headed households (HHs) with access to improved sanitation facilities is 76.6% while that of male HHs is 85.7%.	Increased access to safe and clean water by women and men Improved sanitation facilities in both urban and rural areas.
	1.2. Enhance rainwater harvesting to enhance water supply, human health and environment.	In Rwanda traditional roofing materials are rapidly replaced by modern materials. Only 2.2% of HHs still uses traditional options, (2.6% of women HHs, 2.0% of men HHs (EICV4, 2012). Therefore, rainwater harvesting is possible in almost all HHs and is a good IWRM practice to increase water availability at HH level for domestic and productive use.	Reduced time and burden for women in water collection for use in household chores.
	1.3. To increase number of women trained in various disciplines that ensure their participation in the productive/commercial use of water.	Women's reproductive role hinders their participation in extension and training programs. However, the (FAO, 2016) Gender Assessment of Rwanda Agri Policy revealed that 48% of total trained farmers in farmer field schools (FFSs) are women, 52% are men.	Built capacity of women and men for enhanced inclusion in IWRM through FFS.
Topic: Agriculture and land husbandry			
2. Sustainable, resilient and diversified production and productivity	2.1. Ensure equal rights between men and women in the area of rural development and engage them in the planning, implementation and monitoring of all development activities.	Evidence shows a dominant position of men in decision making within the agricultural sector, which contrasts with the existence of enabling legal and institutional frameworks for gender equality. Therefore, sustainable and resilient agricultural practices require actions that do not reinforce the dominance of men. A strategy of mainstreaming gender in IWRM policies, programs, projects, and activities forms a foundation for equal rights and equal opportunities for women and men in the agricultural sector and rural development.	Equal rights to water and land for agricultural production, social inclusion and participation enhanced in rural development projects. Non-stereotypical position for women in farm production cooperatives.

⁶¹ National Gender Policy (2010), Agriculture Gender Strategy (2010) and Gender Profile in Agriculture sector (GMO, 2016), MINIRENA, 5YR SSP, (2013).

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions ⁶¹	Situation analysis summary	Added value on gender output/outcome
Topic: Agriculture			
	2.2. Undertake gender sensitive measures aimed at transforming subsistence agriculture into market-oriented agriculture and empower the farmers especially women with appropriate knowledge and skills for food production and processing.	67.6% of the total Rwandan population are involved in agricultural activities. Females are more involved in agriculture than males and most of them are in subsistence agriculture. Sustainable farm practices and efficient irrigation for commercial crop commodities are male-dominated because women own less land. This adds to their limited control over the land resource.	Equal benefits from productive use of land resources, livestock in marketable commodities and improved nutrition.
	2.4. Ensure that women's unpaid work in rural areas is valued and monetised ⁶² .	Most of the farm tasks are culturally carried out by women, from ploughing to harvesting, mulching, weeding, etc. This type of work is not necessarily paid for or considered in food pricing for independent farmers. The farm work is only paid for in case of wage and self-employed farmers. The pay gap aggravates gender inequalities beyond the reproductive role of women. Females are more involved in subsistence agriculture than males. Independent farmers – F: 71.9% and M: 49.4%. Wage farm earners – F: 9.7 and M: 10.2%.	Equity in division of labour, and gender pay gap addressed.
	2.5. Promote gender in agriculture through promoting gender responsive climate smart agricultural technologies and information, and women's access and control to farm inputs for climate smart agriculture ⁶³ .	The gender profile in infrastructure (Gender Monitoring Office (GMO), 2017) recommends devising measures to improve women's access to alternative and reliable energy sources for cooking and to energy saving cooking stoves, especially those in rural areas and HHs headed by poor women. This would generate a positive impact on forest rehabilitation and reduce climate change issues. Disparities exist between women's and men's access to training and information. Despite the increased number of women and men owning a mobile phone, access to climate and IWRM information is a persisting issue.	Gender-inclusive projects that promote resilient and climate smart farming practices.
3. Promoting Intra-sector dialogue	3.1. To develop and coordinate partnerships and collaborative mechanisms amongst government institutions, CSOs, private sector and development partners and integrate	The MINIRENA sector working group allows for coordinated effort from various partners, including government, and development partners. GBS are also planned every fiscal year. However, a gender subsector working group is not yet established in MINIRENA for combined action and monitoring of the progress in gender equality in the water sector.	Joint implementation for gender sensitive projects in IWRM measures.

⁶² Protocol to the African Charter on Human and People's Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (2003).

⁶³ NEPAD Gender, Climate change and Agriculture Support Program Report, August 2014.

Programme of Action	Actions ⁶¹	Situation analysis summary	Added value on gender output/outcome
Topic: Agriculture			
	appropriate actions to respond to practical and strategic gender needs in the agricultural sector.	The MINAGRI sector working group is established and operational but emphasises equal access to agricultural services and may not focus on sustainable water and land management.	
4. Productive and Inclusive Markets and Value Addition	4.1. Help females to organise self-help groups and cooperatives in order to obtain equal access with males to economic opportunities through employment or self-employment.	Membership of cooperatives in Rwanda doesn't show a very big disparity, however, women are under-represented in cooperative committees. Cooperative memberships – 2015: 42% are women and 58% are men. Women represent 45% of the nationwide leadership in cooperatives. Women are most likely to take subordinate and stereotypical posts such a secretariat and advisory roles. This has a negative influence on their level of access to, and negotiation power for, economic opportunities.	Strengthened women council, women self-help groups and cooperatives for equal access to economic opportunities. Promote the road market points or selling points to enhance access to markets for local food producers.
	4.2. To increase number of women trained in various disciplines that ensure their participation in commercial/productive land use.	Women's reproductive role hinders their participation in agricultural extension and training programs taking into consideration the factor of their inclusion in trainings.	Enhanced knowledge and skills through training and education.
Topic: Environment and catchment rehabilitation			
5. Sustainable environmental protection and natural resources	5.1. Undertake measures to ensure effective participation of women and men in all environmental protection and natural resources programmes and ensure effective dissemination and enforcement of the Land law.	The law governing land in Rwanda (2013) guarantees equal rights on land access, ownership and utilisation for both males and females. However, the traditional patriarchy of Rwandan society results in unequal power of decision over land use in households.	Gender-inclusive projects.
	5.2. To facilitate and support gender responsive land use planning and management processes for improved and sustainable land use (MIGEPF, NGP, 2010 & Agr Gender Strategy, 2010).	Women in Rwanda enjoy the same land rights as men. According to the law governing land in Rwanda, land owners are required to undertake protective and sustainable catchment measures on the land. However, women continue to have less control and don't take decisions on land use within the household and the community. The access to land by both spouses is at 54%. 18% are owned by just men, 26% earned by just women, and 2% by others (EICV4 2013/2014).	Strategic Needs and interest of women and men considered in planning and management process.
	5.3. To increase the number of women:	One of the entry points for enhancing the role of women in the IWRM programme is to increase the number of women benefiting from training and to increase the	Promote women's participation in training and education.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions ⁶¹	Situation analysis summary	Added value on gender output/outcome
Topic: Agriculture			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - benefiting from training to manage forestry, water resources, mining and land related businesses sustainably at the rate of 30%; - being employed at the same rate as men; - involved in environmental impact assessment, gender budgeting training, and monitoring and evaluation (MINIRENA, 5YR SSP, 2013). 	number of women professionals involved in environmental management at sector and district level.	
	5.4. Ensure that 50% of the people involved in watershed management are women and ensure that women comprise at least 30% of the membership of local watershed management committees (MINIRENA, 5YR SSP, 2013).	Currently, the gender targets set by guidelines and sector strategy in terms of women's and men's participation and representation in water governance are not necessarily respected. This can be seen as a weakness that needs to be addressed.	<p>Promoted participation of women in watershed management.</p> <p>Women represented in local catchment task forces, water user organisations.</p>
Topic: Other			
6. Access to finance	6.1. Establish mechanisms to remove barriers that constrain women's access to and control over productive resources such as commercial, industrial, finance and appropriate technology for a better participation in the private sector.	45.7% of all Rwandan HH income is derived from agriculture (EICV4, 2012, GMO, agri prof. 2017). But GMO, 2017 and agri profile reports emphasise that access to agriculture credit is low for men and women and the biggest share of credits/loans disbursed in agriculture is disbursed to male farmers: 2013 – M: 74.6%, F: 25.4%; 2014 – M: 83.6%, F: 16.4%; 2015 – M: 74.5%, F: 25.5%.	Reduced socio-cultural barriers to enhance women's entrepreneurship and participation in the private sector.
	6.2. Facilitate and support women and youth friendly credit schemes through VSL and MFI.	There is a partnership established for implementing access of women and youth to finance strategy which includes MINEACOM, MINECOFIN, MIGEPROF, RCA, Ministry of Youth (operating mostly through Business Development Fund (BDF) and SACCO.	Increased access for women and youth to finance.
	7.1. Facilitate rural transport used in different localities, especially by	Currently there is a big share of public investments going into rural infrastructure development, including feeder roads. Construction works employ women and men	Access to technology and alternative energy source to reduce the

Programme of Action	Actions ⁶¹	Situation analysis summary	Added value on gender output/outcome
Topic: Agriculture			
7. Agri-market infrastructure development	women and institute appropriate intervention measures to facilitate access to energy to reduce the household energy burden on women.	through VUP public works. The increased linkage of farmers to markets is ensured sustainably if community ownership is enhanced for maintenance and water collection structures. Firewood is used (and overexploited) in rural areas more than in urban areas. The distribution (%) of HHs using wood as the main type of cooking fuel is: urban: 29.3% and rural: 94.4%. The number of women involved in charcoal cooperatives has increased and the number of men involved has decreased in 2014 compared to 2012: 54% for women and 46% for men. Energy saving cooking stoves (ESCS). ESCS are more popular in rural areas (38%) than in urban areas (20%). They are used more by MHHs (35%) than FHHs (32%) (Source: EICV 2012).	household energy burden and less forest degradation for cooking energy.
	7.2. Encourage and support private initiatives aimed at facilitating access to ICT facilities especially for rural women and men.	The high increase in the population owning mobile phones and radios, and the improved access and connectivity to the electricity grid provide good opportunities for ICT business projects in rural areas.	Promoted gender-inclusive business projects through ICT.

Hands-on guidelines for gender mainstreaming in the development and implementation of IWRM packages/EIPs/IPs/CPIPs

1. Propose activities that combine people's domestic and food production water needs in catchments;
2. Propose actions that combine water needs for hygiene and food production especially for irrigation in horticulture;
3. Propose actions (add-ons) that empower women to take part in decisions on water governance and reduce the burden of carrying out home tasks;
4. Propose projects that enhance job creation, access to finance and allow women and men to move up the value chain;
5. Propose inclusive projects for sustainable ecosystem management, using a gender-balanced intense workforce;
6. Use gender sensitive and participatory training approaches that ensure participation by men and women: Farmer Field Schools (FFS) and Gender Action Learning System (GALS) methodology to transfer IWRM skills to water users;
7. Propose, where relevant, upgrades of IPs to IP+s which ensure equal access to IWRM related information by men and women water user categories in the catchment;
8. Propose IP upgrades to IP+ which educate men in vocational technical skills (off-mining and model mining) to address unemployment in mining probe sub-catchments;
9. Downscale key IWRM measures to HH level, to enhance access, family ownership and reduced cost (through a family performance book of IWRM aligned Imihigo). Each HH in the catchment can record its own household level progress made on rehabilitation measures of the sub-catchment or watershed in which they live (related to Catchment Plan or Imihigo), e.g. terrace maintenance, rainwater harvesting, kitchen gardens, tree nurseries, agroforestry trees planted, etc.;
10. Provide business development incubators for women and their moving up in the value chains;
11. Support innovative businesses that incentivise water users to plant key species for buffer zone protection (bamboo-based business, IES, beekeeping, small livestock) as drought resilience approach;
12. Propose add-ons that enhance women's positive role in IWRM, forest preservation and in increasing the water balance (RWH, improved cooking stoves, climate smart agriculture);
13. Propose actions that greatly include women by scaling up the IWRM measures at household level: Family agroforestry tree nurseries, kitchen gardens, etc.

Strategic actions and recommendations for effective and sustained gender equality considerations in the Catchment Plan

Enhanced institutional capacity for joint and coordinated agency in gender strategy implementation:

1. Initiate and operationalise a gender sub-sector working group at Ministry level bringing together multiple stakeholders;
2. Implement new partnerships (MoU) with gender related institutions: MIGEPROF, NWC for women empowerment and GMO for enhancing and monitoring gender accountability;
3. Conduct bi-annual joint planning workshops and development and update of gender responsive programming at catchment level;
4. Align and integrate water related gender issues in catchment area with Ministry's Gender budget statements (GBS) and allocate adequate budget to address them;

5. Participate in annual gender accountability day organised by GMO in one district within the catchment.

Knowledge management: Inclusive capacity building in IWRM measures and empowerment

1. Train the staff (districts, catchment offices, stakeholders, water users) on gender and IWRM and conduct national study tours for water users for targeted men and women for effective monitoring of CP;
2. Promote gender aware micro level approaches: Initiate pilot Gender Action Learning System tools for household level and Farmer Field Schools;
3. Mainstream gender in climate resilience measures to adapt to droughts and water related disasters or shocks: non-water consumptive business skill promotion such as beekeeping, bamboo handcraft, mushroom production; ecotourism;
4. Organise awareness campaign on protection of the catchment, agro-ecological practices and renewable energy.

Monitoring and evaluation and impact reporting

1. Integrate gender sensitive outputs and outcome indicators in M&E system;
2. Support W4GR IMS to track the progress including sex-disaggregated data in the catchment area hosted by the W4GR/RWFA to inform future analysis and decision making;
3. Conduct gender impact assessment of the W4GR programme and disseminate lessons learnt to stakeholders.

Annex 11. Rwanda's INDC on climate change

Table 62: Rwanda's Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDC)

Adaptation contribution	
Rationale and process for adaptation contribution	Rwanda is highly vulnerable to climate change, as it is strongly reliant on rain-fed agriculture both for rural livelihoods and for exports of mainly tea and coffee. With the highest population density in Africa, adaptation concerns are central to the INDC. In recent years, extreme weather events in Rwanda increased in frequency and magnitude what, in some parts of the country, led to significant losses including human lives. Floods and landslides were increasingly reported in the high altitude Western and Northern Provinces, whereas droughts made severe damages in the Eastern Province.
Summary of climate change trends, impacts and vulnerabilities	Rwanda has experienced a temperature increase of 1.4°C since 1970, higher than the global average, and can expect an increase in temperature of up to 2.0°C by the 2030s from 1970. Rainfall is highly variable in Rwanda, but average annual rainfall may increase by up to 5-10% by the 2030s from 1970. This is expected to lead to increasing rainfall intensity, leading to a higher frequency of floods and storms resulting in landslides, crop losses, health risks, and damage to infrastructure, as well as an increase in temperatures resulting in proliferation of diseases, crop decline and reduced land availability that impacts on food security and export earnings.
Adaptation vision and goals	
Vision for adaptation	Rwanda's long-term vision is to become a climate resilient economy, with strategic objectives to achieve Energy Security and a Low Carbon Energy Supply that supports the development of Green Industry and Services; Sustainable Land Use and Water Resource Management that result in Food Security, appropriate Urban Development and preservation of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as well as to ensure Social Protection, Improved Health and Disaster Risk Reduction that reduces vulnerability to climate change impacts
Sector goals	The priority adaptation actions have been identified in Rwanda's Green Growth and Climate Resilient Strategy (2011), are on-going and will be partially or fully achieved by 2050. Many of the actions specified under the sectors programmes have both mitigation and adaptation benefits.

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
1. Sustainable intensification of agriculture	1.1. Mainstreaming agroecology techniques using spatial plant stacking as in agroforestry, kitchen gardens, nutrient recycling, and water conservation to maximise sustainable food production;	Seasonal shortages of food supply as a result of poor harvests caused by droughts and flooding and soil erosion are among the most significant signs of how the agriculture sector is vulnerable to climate change in Rwanda. In order to adapt to this situation, Rwanda intends to mainstream agroecology technologies in its current agriculture intensification programme and other natural resource-based livelihood programmes. 100% of the households involved in agriculture production will be implementing agroforestry sustainable food production by 2030.	Reduced GHG emissions from land use change
	1.2. Utilising resource recovery and reuse through organic waste composting and wastewater irrigation;	The steep nature of Rwanda's topography coupled with very high population density (415 inhabitants / km ²) ¹¹ leads to several pressures on natural resources, including land, and this remains the main reason for land degradation. Arable lands also show little tolerance when it comes to climate change effects like heavy rains and draughts. In fact, heavy rains lead to soil erosion resulting in fertility decline and low productivity. Rwanda intends to promote recovery and reuse of both organic waste and wastewater in order to restore and maintain soil fertility. Organic waste use through composting, currently used at a small scale, will be implemented to reach 100% of the households involved in agriculture production countrywide by 2030. Waste water irrigation, mainly practiced in correction centres under national prisons services will be implemented countrywide by 2030.	Reduction of methane emissions from landfills
	1.3. Using fertiliser enriched compost	Rwanda relies on imported inorganic fertilisers for its agriculture intensification activities. For instance, 36000 Mt of these were imported in 2014 and these importations are likely to increase in the near future. Although good at increasing yields, intensive use of inorganic fertilisers has adverse impacts to the environment in general and climate change in particular. In contrast, the use of organic fertilisers by composting has many environmental benefits whereby it provides an excellent way to manage the huge volume of organic waste and utilise it in a productive manner. The effectiveness of composted organic waste can be further improved by enriching and blending it with nutrients (Nitrogen phosphorus). This technique ensures a more efficient use of inorganic fertilisers, and adds valuable organic matter to soils, which also maximises terrestrial carbon in farm soils. Rwanda intends to ensure the use of fertiliser enriched compost and shift from using pure inorganic fertilisers by 2030.	Reduce GHG emissions from fertiliser manufacturing processes
	1.4. Mainstreaming sustainable pest management techniques to	Increasing average temperatures, changes in precipitation and water shortage are seen as climate change aspects that result in pests and diseases proliferation. In order to adapt to this, Rwanda intends to promote sustainable pest management techniques that incorporates a cropping system based on producing multiple	Reduced GHG emissions from enteric fermentation

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
	control plant parasites and pathogens	crop and fodder yields, but which is also designed to control plant parasites and pathogens such as stemborers and striga weed. Rwanda also intends to implement push-pull system using Napier grass and desmodium legume to manage pests under maize, sorghum, millets and rain-fed rice plantations. The main adaptation benefits of the push-pull system are the increase of yields, soil fertility improvement through nitrogen fixation and provision of a continuous supply of fodder to cattle from the harvest of Napier grass and desmodium. This improves milk yields of cattle while reducing methane emissions as a result of improved fodder regimes.	
	1.5. Soil conservation and land husbandry	90% of Rwanda's crop land is on slopes ranging from 5 to 50% which makes it vulnerable to climate change impacts like soil erosion leading to permanent fertility loss. Rwanda intends to expand its soil conservation and land husbandry programmes through: Installation of land protection structures like radical and progressive terraces where these structures will be installed on 100% of the relevant area by 2030; Development and implementation of an intensive agroforestry programme with a target of covering 100% of arable land by 2030.	Reduced GHG emissions from farm land and increased carbon sink through agroforestry practices
	1.6. Irrigation and water management	The Rwandan agriculture mainly rain fed which makes it vulnerable to weather shocks. Rwanda intends to increase investment in irrigated agriculture to increase production, harness fresh water resources while ensuring food security to its population. Under this action, district irrigation master plans will be designed, and small-scale schemes will be developed where possible based on water catchments, and farmer organisations trained in their development. Agricultural land fitted with operational irrigation infrastructure was estimated at 4% of the total land with irrigation potential in 2012. The overall target of the new irrigation programme is to reach 11% by 2030.	Efficient use of irrigation water reduces nitrogen losses including nitrous oxide emissions.
2. Agricultural diversity in local and export markets	2.1. Add value to agricultural products through processing to meet its own market demand for food stuffs;	Food stuff distribution faces challenges when it comes to rural community market places where traded commodities can be damaged under extreme weather conditions. Rwanda intends to expand local markets by constructing market infrastructure, including roofed market facilities, serviceable road, and transport networks, developing decentralised village-based agricultural processing centres that incorporate low-carbon sources of energy, such as biogas-digesters and solar driers, and decentralised compost plants. This forms a conduit for agricultural-based trade based on less food miles for regionally and internationally imported food products. Strengthening local markets will also build economic resilience in rural areas that is less dependent on linear commodity flows of raw goods leaving rural areas unprocessed and without added value. Group based organisations involved in agriculture production and running agro processing facilities were estimated at 10% of the total operating group-based organisations in 2014. The target is for this	Reduced GHG emissions as a result of using low carbon energy sources and reduced transport distance.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
		percentage to increase by up to 90% by 2030. Also, the installed capacity of agro processing installations is to reach 1,200,000 MT by 2030 from 400,000 MT ¹² in 2014. In addition, Rwanda targets to have 100% of farmers with access to services for post-harvest treatment and storage of food crops and reduce post-harvest losses to at least 1% by 2030 from 10.4%, 27.4% and 8.3% in 2014 for maize, beans, and rice respectively. The use of solar energy in warehouses will be actively promoted.	
3. Sustainable Forestry, Agroforestry, and Biomass Energy	3.1. Promote afforestation/reforestation of designated areas through enhanced germplasm and technical practices in planting and post-planting processes;	The Rwandan forestry sector provides the main part of the primary energy needs (97% of cooking energy) to the population. Since 2002, there have been consistent gap in wood products supply and demand with deficits reaching 12 million cubic meters in 2009. This deficit shows how the forest sector is and likely to remain under pressure. In order to deal with this main issue, Rwanda intends to improve the management of its forest resources by increasing efforts in using quality germplasm, planting trees at the right time (rain season) and improving post-planting care. Furthermore, the country intends to use mixed-species approaches which contribute greatly to the achievement of both mitigation objectives and adaptation benefits of ecosystem resilience and biodiversity. Through this strategic action, the country's target is to achieve an overall 30% sustained forest cover of the total national land surface by 2030 from 28.8% in 2013.	Reduced GHG emissions through sequestration
	3.2. Employ Improved Forest Management for degraded forest resources;	Land scarcity is a primary constraint to the expansion of Rwanda's forest resources. Rwanda should maximise the productivity of its many degraded forest plantations which present an opportunity to increase biomass supply without converting additional land. By 2030, Rwanda will implement public private partnerships to sustainably managing all forestry plantations through multiyear contracts with forests operators (in cooperatives) who will plant and maintain young plantations until they reach their commercial size.	Reduced GHG emissions through sequestration
4. Ecotourism, Conservation, and Payment for Ecosystem Services Promotion in Protected Areas	4.1. Maximise business tourism (the largest source of export revenues) through strategic conference management in order to maximise the distribution and volume of business travellers throughout the year	Rwanda will promote business conferences in efforts to maximise the distribution and volume of business travellers throughout the year. These efforts will result in increased bed occupancy at available hotels and lodges within Kigali, and subsequent visitation to its surroundings including Volcanoes National Park (VNP), Nyungwe forest and Akagera National Park. Through this strategic action, Rwanda expects business and leisure tourists to increase from 545,000 people in 2012 to 1,262,000 people in 2030.	Unspecified
5. Integrated Water Resource	5.1. Establish a national integrated water resource management framework that	Rwanda will integrate management of water resources at the district and community levels, define catchment wide responsibilities, cluster catchment partner-districts according to sub-catchment regions, and improve understanding of water users within districts and catchments.	IWRM is expected to result in improved water resources in both quality

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
Management and Planning	incorporates district and community-based catchment management;	The national framework for IWRM will be cascaded down to district and catchment levels. To this end, catchments committees and water users' associations (WUAs) will be established and trained at district level to cover all the 30 districts by 2030. Also, detailed catchment management plans have will be developed and implemented for all the nine identified main catchments areas by 2030.	and quantity. This will increase opportunities for hydropower development thus reducing emissions from fossil fuels used for electrical power generation.
	5.2. Develop water resource models, improved meteorological services, water quality testing, and improved hydro-related information management;	To allow precise planning of water resources and improved allocation, Rwanda will develop water balances at district and catchment levels, supported by hydrological models, improved rainfall monitoring, and a better understanding of agro-meteorology and water quality testing. The important national water datasets will be identified to enable monitoring of the water balance, model abstraction and future demand. Furthermore, assessments will be undertaken of water resources under a range of climate change scenarios. In this regard, surface water quality monitoring will be carried out on selected sites of main rivers. All the existing 53 gauging stations will be upgraded to automated real time data stations by 2030.	Unspecified
	5.3. Develop a National Water Security Plan to employ water storage and rain water harvesting, water conservation practices, efficient irrigation, and other water efficient technologies.	Rwanda will establish a comprehensive National Water Security Plan to expand water storage and irrigation infrastructure, rainwater harvesting, water conservation and water efficiency practices. This strategic action brings together the national policies and strategies for irrigation, water supply and sanitation, IWRM and energy. In this regard, an assessment of the current water storage capacity will be carried out and the improved water storage will be the main outcome of the assessment with reference to the IWRM subsector strategic plan. Rwanda will also implement the water resources master plan which identified potential sites for multipurpose dam construction countrywide for improved water storage. In addition to the detailed design for one of the identified, others will be initiated and finished by 2030. Rainwater harvesting will also be mandatory and will be made an integral part building codes by 2030.	Unspecified
6. Integrated approach to Sustainable Land Use Planning and Management	6.1. Employ an integrated approach to planning and sustainable land use management;	Given the size of the country and its very high demographic pressure, competition for land will continue to grow with increasing pressures from agriculture and livestock making land resources more vulnerable to climate change impacts. Encroachment on sensitive areas will persist until land reforms are completed. Rwanda will implement rigorous planning and zoning regulatory framework to manage the changing demands on land. In addition to initiatives like systematic land registration and implementation of land tenure regularisation reform. Rwanda intends to reduce the plot size for single family houses from current 600 m2 to 300 m2 by 2016 and to 225 m2 by 2030.	Combined actions under this programme will result in availing more land space which might be converted to others uses such as new forest

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
			plantations thus serving as carbon sink.
	6.2. Improve spatial data by harnessing ICT and GIS (Geographic Information System) technology;	Rwanda will develop National Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) to manage the nation's land information resources and to identify the fundamental datasets required to manage land and water resources, monitor land use and environmental change, support economic development, and enable Rwanda to better plan, monitor, and respond to the impacts of climate change. It is planned that the establishment of the National Spatial Data Infrastructure will be operational by 2030.	This strategic action will result in better estimations of GHG emissions from land use, land use change and forestry thus improving planning and implementation of specific mitigation actions for the same sector.
7. Disaster Management	7.1. Conduct risk assessments and vulnerability mapping	Specific risk and vulnerability assessments are key for better planning and implementation of relevant adaptation actions. In addition to the countrywide vulnerability index that was completed recently, Rwanda will conduct risk assessments and initiate vulnerability mapping to develop effective disaster management systems. Risk assessments will be conducted and completed countrywide by 2030. Every five years, Rwanda will be updating the recently developed climate change vulnerability index as to reflect the real situation of vulnerability to Climate change at any given time in the country. In addition, other assessments (such as national communication) with a vulnerability assessment will be conducted periodically.	Unspecified
	7.2. Establish an integrated early-warning system, and disaster response plans	Rwanda is exposed to climate related disasters like droughts, floods and landslides. In addition to existing disaster management initiatives mainly focusing on preparedness, assessment, mitigation and disaster reduction, Rwanda will establish an early-warning system in order to prevent the impact of natural climate disasters on humans. Rwanda will also improve its capacity in disaster preparedness and mobilisation and distribution of relief to populations affected by specific disaster events.	Unspecified
8.Climate data and projections	8.1 Employ community-based disaster risk reduction (DRR) programmes designed around local environmental and economic conditions, to	Rwanda will implement the following community based DRR activities: improved farming techniques that mitigate flood and landslide impacts; first aid training; and environmental and public health awareness for disease prevention, particularly following flood and storm episodes. In order to reduce locally-specific hazards, relocation from high risk zones is considered as one of the strategic actions. In addition to	Unspecified

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Programme of Action	Actions	Descriptions and Goals / Targets	Mitigation Benefit
Topic: Agriculture			
	mobilise local capacity in emergency response, and to reduce locally-specific hazards	households previously relocated from high risk zones, Rwanda will relocate additional 30 000 households by 2030.	
	8.2 Improve observation facilities to provide all climate information necessary for future monitoring, climate trend detection, management of climate variability, early warning and disaster management	Rwanda will establish of additional observations in order to provide climate information necessary for future monitoring, climate trend detection, management of climate variability, early warning and disaster management by upgrading and maintenance of existing stations and calibration of meteorological instruments including weather radar.	Unspecified

Annex 12. MCA methodology

A multi-criteria analysis was conducted for the selection of IWRM packages. This annex introduces the methodology in detail. A tool was developed in Microsoft Excel and used by the catchment task forces and the focal point group. The tool has been made available for future use by plan partners, e.g. for the development of additional catchment plans and for the selection of implementation projects in annual implementation plans.

Table 63: MCA criteria explained

Theme	Criteria	Explanation
1. Environment	Adaptation or Mitigation to climate change	This relates directly to the influence of the intervention on the resilience to effects of drought or excessive rain (and other climate change related impacts like increased unpredictability of rainy seasons), as well as effects on climate change mitigation e.g. carbon sequestration.
	Ecosystems quality and integrity	This looks at the area of the catchment in a non-degraded status, capable of providing catchment priority ecosystem services, by sustaining natural biodiversity and habitats (relates to W4GR indicators 25 and 26).
	Water quality improvement	The key water quality parameter in the period 2018-2024 is the sediment load; decreased sediment loads lead to reductions in unit costs of drinking water treatment by water service providers and to reductions in downtime of intakes for drinking water and hydropower.
	Water quantity improvement	This relates to the volume of water storage per capita (RWFA/WRMD KPI).
2. Economic	Contribution to rapid growth and economic transformation	This relates to the internal economic development in the catchment, e.g. by addressing local key drivers of economic development, but also relates to the volume and value of increased production. High scores reflect increased land and water productivity.
	Investment per unit area or per person	This examines the amount invested in the project in relation to the number of people benefiting from the project (e.g. water supply project or irrigation project) or the area covered by the project - compared to other projects aimed at resolving the issue at hand.
	Contribution to rural development	This relates to a shift from subsistence farming to commercial farming for markets, and to sustainable agriculture (including forward and backward linkages of agricultural value chains).
	Contribution to basic infrastructure development	This relates to the overall infrastructure that is needed to support a market-based economy, including accessibility to sufficient quantities and qualities of water, electricity, road network, etc.
	Contribution to sustainable, direct long-term jobs creation	This looks at the direct total number of jobs created (Full Time Employment), away from traditional agriculture and artisanal mining.
	Direct jobs for women, youth, and vulnerable groups	The percentage of women, youth, and people from vulnerable groups that receive sustainable employment out of the total number of new jobs (Full Time Employment) as outcome of the project.

Theme	Criteria	Explanation
3. Social	Contribution to poverty reduction	This relates to the number of households, benefitting from the investment project (W4GR indicator 24), and to the proportion of the local population benefitting directly from the project, especially women-headed households, youth, and vulnerable groups. Social inclusiveness is likely to increase their incomes and GDP per capita (EDPRS/NST1, W4GR indicator).
	Equitable allocation of water resources	This relates to water availability and accessibility for all users, and the allocation of significant amounts of water to eligible users via water permits. Water for industrial purposes is equitably shared with water for irrigation of both cash and seasonal crops.
	Contribution to health improvement	This relates to the quality, availability and accessibility of potable water at household level, the prevalence of improved sanitation facilities and hygiene practices, ultimately reflected in the incidence of epidemics and waterborne diseases, as well as infant mortality and morbidity rates.
	Need for population resettlement	This examines whether people will have to be permanently relocated in order for the project can take place. If available, it is assessed whether or not the land acquisition and resettlement plan ensure that incomes and living standards of project-affected persons will be restored at pre-project levels. (N.B., it is assumed that one household contains 7 people.).
4. Governance	IWRM demonstration value	The relates to the extent to which the project is of demonstration value (scalability / replicability elsewhere in or beyond the catchment) and its degree of integration, e.g. the participation of different stakeholders, the inclusion of multiple NST1 sectors, and the inclusion of CCAs.
	Stakeholder commitment	This relates to the degree to which the project has existing priority, e.g. by inclusion already in DDSs and Imihigos, government or development partners budgets, private sector commitments, as well as local stakeholder non-financial support.
	Gender equity in decision making and technical positions	This relates to the % of men and women participating in major decision-making processes and in technical positions (within districts, catchment task forces / catchment committees, and among their support staff), or the involvement by beneficiary women/youth/vulnerable groups in small-scale, local, decision-making processes to detail infrastructure projects.
	Provision for operation and maintenance	This looks at the need for, and availability of, sustainable recurrent funding and means (skilled workers, materials) for operation & maintenance (O&M).
	Technical feasibility	This looks at the ease of implementation from a technical perspective. High readiness means that FS/DD are available, as well as skilled contractors to carry out the work.

Table 64: MCA scoring rules per criterion

Theme	Criteria	Criteria scoring rules
1. Environment	Adaptation or Mitigation to climate change	90% is positive impact on climate resilience; 70% is no change; 50% is reduced resilience to climate excesses; 30% is high reduction of resilience; 0% is extreme reduction of resilience;

Theme	Criteria	Criteria scoring rules
	Ecosystems quality and integrity	90% is positive; 70% is no change; 50% is slightly negative; 30% is very negative.
	Water quality improvement	90% Positive impact - water quality improves; 70% No impact; 50% Negative impact - slight decline in water quality over limited area (5-10% of project area); 20% Negative impact - moderate decline in water quality over large area (10-25%); 0% Serious impact (significant decline in water quality >25% of project area).
	Water quantity improvement	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
2. Economic	Contribution to rapid growth and economic transformation	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
	Investment per unit area or per person	90% Positive – investment per unit area or per person is very low; 70% Positive - investment per unit area or per person is low; 60% Negative - investment per unit area or per person is relatively high; 50% Negative - investment per unit area or per person is high; 40% Negative - investment per unit area or per person is very high; 30% Negative - investment per unit area or per person is extremely high.
	Contribution to rural development	90% is increase of rural economy; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease of rural economy; 30% is large decrease rural economy.
	Contribution to basic infrastructure development	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
	Contribution to sustainable, direct long-term jobs creation	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
	Direct jobs for women, youth, and vulnerable groups	90% is High; 70% is Average; 50% is Low; 30% is Very low; 0% is no vulnerable groups FTEs.
3. Social	Contribution to poverty reduction	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.

Theme	Criteria	Criteria scoring rules
	Equitable allocation of water resources	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
	Contribution to health improvement	90% is increase; 70% is no change; 50% is decrease; 30% is large decrease.
	Need for population resettlement	70% No or little impact (for large-scale projects <10 households; for small-scale projects <1% of the population in the project area); 60% Negative impact – some resettlement required (for large-scale projects 10-200 households; for small-scale projects 1-2% of the population in the project area); 50% Negative impact - for large-scale projects 200-2500 households need to be resettled; for small-scale projects 3-4% of the population; 30% Negative impact - for large-scale projects 2500-5000 households need to be resettled; for small-scale project 5-6% of the population; 20% Negative impact – moderate resettlement required (large-scale projects 5000-10000 households; small-scale projects 7-10% of population of the project area); 10% Serious impact – unacceptable resettlement required (for large-scale projects >10000 households; for small-scale projects >10% of population of project area).
4. Governance	IWRM demonstration value	90% is scalable and integrated; 70% is scalable and water related; 50% is single project, business as usual; no integrated approach; 30% is negative influence of up/down stream users/other stakeholders; 10% is very negative influence on up/down stream users.
	Stakeholder commitment	100% is stakeholders fully support and there are committed funds from government/NGO/IFIs/private sector; 70% is priority project for certain stakeholders (government/private sector etc) but no commitments made; 50% is stakeholders are for project but no commitments from nat/int level; 30% is stakeholders with serious concerns on the project, this could be remediated; 0% stakeholders are against this project.
	Gender equity in decision making and technical positions	90% is majority decision makers and/or assigned technical positions are women; 70% is equal percentage of women and men involved in decision making / assigned technical positions; 50% is unequal percentage of women and men involved in decision making / assigned technical positions.
	Provisions for Operation and Maintenance	90% Institutions/structures already in place for managing O&M (e.g. traditional irrigation scheme which will be rehabilitated); 50% Negative impact - new scheme, no institutions/structures in place, but workable plan for O&M; 20% Serious impact – new scheme, no institutions/structures in place, unrealistic plan for O&M.

Theme	Criteria	Criteria scoring rules
	Technical feasibility	90% is FS/DD are available and skilled contractors are available; 70% is skilled contractors are available but FS/DD still to be made; 50% is FS/DD are unavailable and skilled contractors are unavailable.

Annex 13. Concept notes of IWRM packages

The IWRM package concept notes included in this catchment plan are:

- SEB01 - Integrated sediment and flood mitigation in Karambo and Sebeya Downstream sub-catchments;
- SEB02 - Catchment restoration for livelihood improvement, tourism and cattle ranching value chains development in Sebeya Upstream sub-catchment.

The concept notes of the IWRM packages are presented on the following pages.

Annex 14. Concept notes of typical CPIPs

14.1 Forestry and agroforestry

Forestry and agroforestry are part of Catchment Restoration interventions, which are core to the catchment plans. Forestry is the mandatory land use form for slopes of 60% and above.

Natural and production forests and trees:

- Are a good protection against erosion and landslides and positively influence the water cycle in the catchment;
- Are part of the Natural Capital necessary for climate resilient green development; and
- Contribute to healthy catchments and healthy people.

Covering near to 30%⁶⁴ of the surface of Rwanda forest substantially contributes to the environmental services such as: biodiversity, soil, clean water, hydrological regulation (flood protection, drought mitigation), clean air, carbon sequestration, climate regulation. Natural forest has a great intrinsic natural and ecological value but also represents financial value through generating cash flow from tourism. Production forest has less environmental value and more financial and social value through the exploitation of wood for timber, poles, firewood, charcoal and other non-timber products.

Due to inappropriate management, the quality and production of the forest is often poor. Newly planted forests suffer from high outfall rates, and from early felling of trees, improper pruning, cutting, and felling techniques, as well as blanket deforestation of entire plots. This all leads to sub-optimal forest productivity (and land and water productivity), elevated levels of soil erosion and regular destruction of biodiversity.

The risk of a further decrease and degradation of forest is present due to demand exceeding production for timber, service wood of sticks and poles and firewood. Rwanda's development will increase wood demand and thus pressurise existing forests. When forests are degraded, the whole catchment degrades and with it the ecological services that sustain society.

On sloping agricultural land, agroforestry is proposed, in combination with terraces, as necessary to reduce soil erosion and increase infiltration. Agroforestry supports food security and more sustainable agricultural production. Where households choose trees for fuel, beautification, shade, improvement of soil fertility, windbreaks or fruit production, agroforestry can play an important role in the reduction of poverty while protecting the environment sustainably.

A core intervention of Catchment Restoration is the intensification and diversification of agroforestry techniques; this involves extending the diversity and intensity of agroforestry trees already used to stabilise the slopes of terraces and improve soil fertility, promotion of perennials and tree-crops (including tea, shade coffee, fruit trees, etc), intercropping, planting of in-field trees, shelter-belts or live-fences. Species are to be selected in relation to the local conditions in coordination with farmers to adapt to their needs. A good approach would be to plant local species such as *Podocarpus*, *Polyscias fulva*, *Entandophragma*, *Croton megalocarpus*, *Markhamia Lutea*, *Vernonia Amygdalina*, *Mytragyna*, and *Syzygium* to enhance biodiversity, in addition to exotic commercial species like *Alnus Acuminata*, *Acacia Agustima* and *Acacia melanoxylon* to generate revenues. Bamboo is also a crop that can be used in agroforestry. In Farmer Field Schools (FFS), farmers learn how trees are best managed to maximise benefits.

Private sector led forestry management

Forestry contributes 21% of the GDP generated by the agriculture sub-sector. The products include food, fruits, fodder, honey, medicines, construction materials, biodiversity and cultural/recreational services.

⁶⁴ GoR plans to increase forest from 29,7 (baseline; 2017) to 30% of Rwanda, restoring 2 million ha degraded forest by 2020, with a policy focused on a sustainable business-based forestry and wood industry (MINIRENA; 2017).

The increasing demand for wood in Rwanda and the regions also points to the solution: Sustainable Commercial Forestry. With a forestry management plan tree density in forest plantations can increase from 145 to 400-600 trees per ha and productivity levels can easily double. With green charcoal and improved cook stoves there is a way to provide the much-needed biomass energy while limiting negative trade-offs to environment- and health. Of the forests in Rwanda, 27% are State property, 2% are owned by the Districts, 68% are Private woodlots, and 3% are in institutional hands (National Forestry Inventory; 2015).

The strategic target in the NST1 is to increase the percentage of public forest (State and District owned) allocated to private operators from 5% (2017) to 80% by 2024. The percentage of private forest converted into productive forests and managed by Forest Owners Associations will increase from 0% currently to 50% by 2024. This will be supported by an effective PPP model to be developed in the forest sector (NST1 draft December 2017).

Forest Management Units (FMU) of 200 ha and above comprise varying sized forest lots. The FMUs of District and State forests are defined in the District Forestry Management Plans. A private operator can, through competitive bidding, be awarded a management contract for one or more FMUs. The FMU can also include riverside- and roadside plantations and allow for customary use arrangements of the people living in the area. Private forests, managed by Forest Owners Associations, can increase productivity by following the same model.

Forestry has its own sub-sector strategy within the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources. Subsequently Forestry has a sub-sub sector of agroforestry. Agroforestry delivers 27% of the sustainable biomass and has the potential to supply even 40% of the national demand (National Forestry Inventory; 2015). Agroforestry strongly contributes to climate smart agriculture. It serves as wind-break, recycles nutrients from deeper soil layers back in the arable layer, can reach water deeper in the soil, and produces organic matter, fodder, shade, firewood, poles and fruits. Agroforestry in Rwanda has around 25 trees per ha ideally this could be intensified to 50-100 trees per ha (National Forestry Inventory; 2015).

The agroforestry strategy contains practical information on agroforestry. It proposes contracting private operators to support FFS with planting and managing the agroforestry for three years (supervised by extension workers). The agroforestry strategy also wants to map eroded soils in all agroecological zones and existing soil and water conservation measures. Agroforestry is proposed on the eroded soils to complement the soil and water conservation measures. The strategy highlights the need for marketing of agroforestry products and attracting private finance for agroforestry.

Aligning Catchment Planning and District Forest Management Plans

The Forestry sub-sector strategy together with the National Forest Management Plan 2017 – 2024 and the District Forestry Management Plans (DFMP) gives official endorsements for private-sector-led commitments to forestry for expanded sustainable Catchment Restoration investments. DFMPs contain detailed maps with forest areas and the identified FMUs need to be aligned with catchments plans. The introduction of market-based forestry is a welcome innovation with a win-win for both parties, leading to improved environmental protection while boosting the forestry production with green jobs creation.

On the other hand, the catchment plan contains information about land degradation or abandoned mines to be forested and shows links between forest-driven environmental services and water supply, energy and other sectoral users. Prioritisation of forestry management contracts should take into consideration degradation pressure in relation to socio-economic development of the population. In case of firewood for a tea factory, the DFMP shows the forests areas, and production capacity. Entrepreneurs can use this information to create new green jobs, while at the same time enhancing sustainability of the catchment. A few examples of commercial involvement in forestry-based catchment management are provided in the

text boxes below. The support modality in agroforestry through Farmer Field Schools can be combined with training in smart-agriculture and protection of the environment.⁶⁵

New Forests Company + Out-growers

In 2011 the government of Rwanda signed a 49-year concession agreement with the New Forest Company (NFC) to manage, develop and make productive the buffer zone around the Nyungwe National Park. The company produces: electric poles mainly for Rwanda Energy Group (REG); sawn timber for the growing Rwandan construction and furniture industry and charcoal. Saw dust and wood waste materials provide industrial charcoal to near resident and commercial markets.

NFC also buys wood from out-growers and local farmers encouraging them to plant trees. New Forests Organisation (NFO), a registered NGO born as a Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) programme of NFC, works closely with the out growers and communities with potential for forestry. The NFO facilitates income generating activities, like tree seedling nurseries, timber products and bee-keeping. NFO has distributed more than 1,4 million seedlings that have covered over 1150 ha. NFO also supported communities with water supply, schools and connections to the electricity network.

NFO's has recently become independent of NFC with a non-state organisation philosophy to promote economic growth, social development and environmental protection. The first question is always: "how a profitable business will benefit the maximum number of stakeholders while protecting the environment."⁶⁶

Alternatives for Firewood

Firewood and charcoal are the main energy source for cooking in Rwanda. W4GR-RWFA will liaise with NGOs/companies for introducing improved cooking stoves (ICS) and green charcoal. ICS and charcoal are standard incentives proposed in the IWRM projects where deforestation is an issue.

Improved Cooking Stoves (ICS)

Traditional cooking stoves are inefficient and the air contamination they generate is bad for health. Improved cookstoves combined with improved cooking practices can reduce the demand for firewood.

Green Charcoal

Improved charring techniques are more efficient and cleaner. Green charcoal in four main charcoal producing Districts (Nyaruguru, Nyamagabe, Nyamasheke and Karongi) would significantly reduce the pressure on forest.

Biogas

Rwanda has experience with household and institutional biogas. Farms with at least two cows and access to water can apply for biogas installation which produces gas for cooking and lighting. The by-product of the slurry is valuable fertiliser.

Bottled methane gas from Lake Kivu

Due to the higher price of bottled gas, GoR is promoting the use of LPG in the urban area.

Sustainable wood biomass

(Fire)wood from (agro)forestry is possible under sustainable forestry management. Using (rest) wood from (agro)forestry and buffer zones can be part of nature-based business proposals.⁶⁷

14.2 Mining

⁶⁵ Sources: National Forestry Inventory; 2015: District Forestry Management Plans 2017; Forestry policy 2017; National Forest Management Plan 2017-2024.

⁶⁶ Source: NFC Newsletter 2017 and personal communication.

⁶⁷ Sources: MINIFRA, Saferrwanda.org; Inyenyeri.com; delagua.org; Nots.nl; SNV.org; GIZ.de

Mining is the second largest exporting sector in the Rwandan economy, generating about \$210.6 Million of foreign exchange in 2014. Private mining companies that have access to technology and finance, need to be encouraged to invest in their operations. Small-scale (artisanal) mining, however, represents around 80% of all mining activity and this group struggles to access finance and technology. Cooperative miners work as individuals, or in groups typically numbering 50-100 people. Illegal mining is common.

The mining sector provides income and employment to approximately 50,000 people (16% of which are women). All catchments have some form of mining activity (minerals, sand, clay, gravel and stone for construction) within their boundaries. A new draft mining and minerals policy was developed (2015). The focus of the new policy is on environmental protection, social inclusion, growth, employment and improved sector performance/ productivity.

Mining activity cannot be looked at in isolation from other activities in the catchments. Mining affects the water cycle through the water it uses and pollutes. Mining also results in a loss of forest cover, damages riverbeds and river courses. It affects landscapes by increasing erosion and contaminating the water with mineral discharges and chemicals used in the processing of minerals. Environmental costs should be included in any economic analysis, especially as contamination can extend far beyond the life of the mine. Long-term environmental costs become public costs for taxpayers when the original mining company has ceased operations, or perhaps no longer exists.

Mitigation plans for environmental costs should be factored in at the design stage of both the business case and the production of a Life of Mine Plan (LOMP). LOMPs are supposed to cover catchment restoration activities and the return of land to productive use; however, this aspect of licensing is not fully implemented, let alone enforced.

Mountain mining has different characteristics from riverbed exploitation, open cast mining or quarrying which should be addressed by differentiation in monitoring and enforcement requirements. With artisanal and small-scale business mining comprising the bulk of all mining activity in the country, as well as being the most damaging to the environment, this sector of mining activity requires a different strategy for supporting its development and regulation.

Sustainable mining: Towards model mines

Model mining is a concept coming from the EDPRS: there are currently two mines functioning as model mines and 25 more mine operations are engaged in trying to achieve this status. Model mining includes elements of Corporate Social Responsibility, environmental protection, and the achievement of improved work conditions for miners. Supporting the artisanal mining sector can improve the water quality of the catchment, but Government policy is not yet clear how the sector can be encouraged to comply with environmental regulation.

There is some experience of organising artisanal miners into cooperatives allowing the miners access to loans and better technology and skills (ref. Forest of Hope initiative in Gishwati Forest). Mining cooperatives, however, lack the conditions to access commercial funding that might encourage investment. The Rwanda Mining Board (RMB) supported by the DFID sponsored Sustainable Development of Mining in Rwanda (SDMR) initiative (2017-2020) is looking for new ways to develop the artisanal mining sector.

Ongoing initiatives to support mining

- DFID's SDMR initiative seeks to support the development of the economical and environmentally sustainable growth of Rwanda's mining sector. The project seeks to improve the livelihoods of poor miners and increase the contribution of the artisanal and small-scale mining sector to the economy by addressing key market failures facing the mining industry. This project should directly benefit 5,000 artisanal miners and their families. The project contributes towards Rwanda's SDGs by reducing poverty. SDMR will support the establishment of an enabling environment for private sector investment in Rwandan mining and pilot new mining services aggregation centres. The idea is to group mines together into so-called mining districts (hubs) to facilitate joint investments in equipment for processing;

- GIZ supports the mining sector at national level and with policy development. They sponsor trainings. Activities are part of a regional GIZ programme;
- The World Bank has a special investment fund to support the development of the mining sector and this is accessible for mining companies.

Water and Mining – Managing Finite Resources for the Benefit of Rwanda

SDMR and W4GR are exploring the opportunity to collaborate in two areas of activity: 1) a research project “**Mines and their Contribution to River Sediments in Upper Sebeya Catchment**”; and 2) in the identification and elaboration of a ‘**Pilot**’ **Mining Services Aggregation Centre** project that will test an innovative hub-based approach to more efficiently manage both ore extraction and water and waste management techniques in a more sustainable manner.

A proposed pilot could be located in the Ngororero-Muhanga Districts in the Upper Sebeya W4GR demo catchment. The selection of the site for the ‘pilot’, the participating mining companies or cooperative partners, and the scope of the project are being explored as of February 2018. The proposed pilot may focus on water-specific aspects of mining and mineral processing activities, developing the means to integrate the protection and maximisation of water resources used in the day-to-day activities undertaken by mining companies and cooperatives. It is expected that the pilot will demonstrate an approach to mining operations that can be scaled-up throughout the country and ultimately supported by commercial or bank finance.

14.3 Incentives for environmental services

Ecosystems like forests, lakes, soil, and wetlands produce services that are the foundation for the functioning of our society. These natural resources and ecosystems are called ‘Natural Capital’. Natural Capital is the stock of renewable and non-renewable natural resources (e.g. plants, animals, air, water, soils, minerals) that combine to yield a flow of benefits to people. The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources considers Natural Capital a cornerstone for the new sector strategy 2018- 2024.

Natural Capital in the catchment produces, amongst others, the following environmental services:

- Clean water and clean air (natural processing of waste and contamination);
- Biodiversity;
- Insects for pollination;
- Regulation of the water flow: flood protection, sponge function of forest;
- Carbon sequestration in forest and soil;
- Micro-climate regulation.

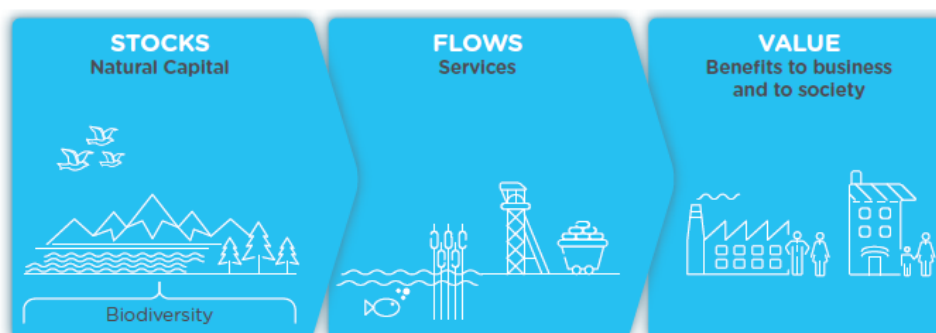


Figure 76: Natural Capital: Stocks, Flows and Value⁶⁸

How does it work? For example: it starts with rainwater falling on the forest where it infiltrates the soil and flows into the river or groundwater. Water flows down the river system, passing by wetlands and lakes. Subsequently, people take water from rivers and lakes as sources for human consumption, animals,

⁶⁸ Source: Natural Capital Protocol: A primer for Business 2016.

irrigation or industries. Hence, people and businesses use and benefit from water services from the up-stream ecosystems.

Where payments for ecosystem services, like water supply, are absent, people and businesses tend to take environmental services for granted. They are seen as part of the natural context and considered public goods available at no cost. When waterflows are contaminated or become scarce people start realising the true value of these environmental services. Downstream users, if they are large-scale water users, must invest more in water cleaning or look for alternative sources. It is only when rivers dry out or cause floods that people start worrying about the regulating function of wetlands.

Drought crisis and interruptions to crop health create an awareness of ecosystem dependency as wetlands provide water and mitigate floods. Downstream users then also realise that people living in or near to the forest, the mountains, the wetlands have influence on water quality; how they cultivate land will influence the water availability and water quality downstream. Hence, farmers and land users upstream are the stewards of the Natural Capital that produces these ecosystem services.

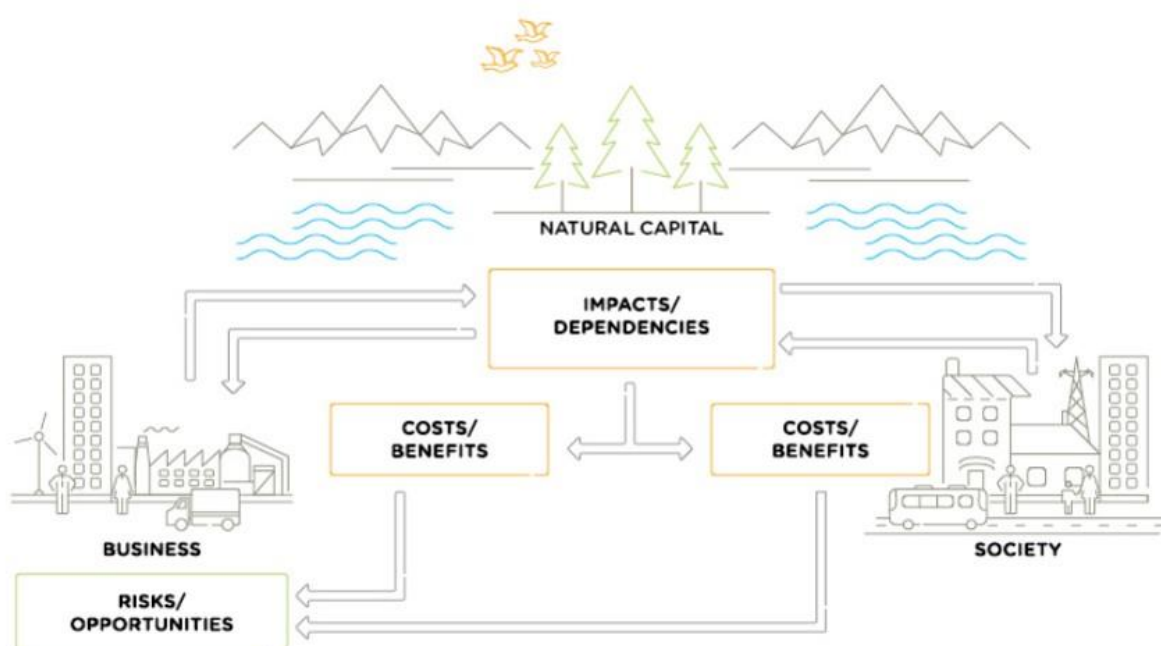


Figure 77: Natural Capital Model⁶⁹

The first step is to acknowledge this role, of for example, protecting the water tower for a water supply intake or hydropower station, or for a coffee washing station. The second step is to agree that stewards of Natural Capital in the catchment co-create value in the coffee and tea value chains, which opens the possibility for an arrangement between up- and down- stream users. Natural Capital is part of the value chain and hence restoration and protection qualify for investments.

In Rwanda, there is a proposal to set up a mechanism that acknowledges the stewards and offers them access to goods and services to improve their livelihoods.

Possible incentives that are beneficial for the catchment management and have added value for the producers of the environmental service are:

- Rainwater harvesting;
- Trees for the agro-forestry;
- Participation in a sustainable forest management (and harvesting) plan;
- Improved cookstoves;
- Training (smart agriculture, water management, agro-forestry);

⁶⁹ Source: Natural Capital Protocol: A primer for Business 2016.

- Support for the establishment of nature-based enterprises, like beekeeping.

In practice, it is possible to pool all assistance from NGOs and government programmes in Incentives for Environmental Services (IES). This requires an agreement between all agencies working in the area. It should be noted that these IES arrangements can be a challenge when producers of the environmental services start considering the exchange as a right. There is a risk of taking the environment hostage: “we cut trees if there is no incentive”. If the guardians of the Natural Capital do not derive a benefit from their job as maintainers of the resource, motivation for the responsibility of looking after the resource will be lost. A stakeholder forum uniting the producers and consumers of the services will be instrumental to create awareness about the interdependencies in the catchment.

14.4 Rainwater harvesting

Rain Water Harvesting (RWH) is a simple effective technology to increase resilience to droughts and reduce runoff and water logging in urban and settlement areas. The rainwater is not recommended as a source for drinking water, but can be used for cleaning purposes, watering of gardens and feeding small animals.

In Rwanda, many settlements are often located on the top of the hills. When runoff concentrates, it creates gullies that grow and descend to the valley where the stones and sediments are deposited. Even small runoff flows can create deep gullies and damage large tracts of agricultural land. Rwanda possesses two rainfall seasons and as a result benefits from ample water resources. However, Rwanda also suffers from low water availability and storage capacity per capita.

The Government of Rwanda promotes the adoption of rainwater harvesting as one of the key outputs of its Water Resources Management Policy. A Rain Water Harvesting Strategy RWFA2017 has been developed. RWH from rooftops is already widely practised in schools, institutions and homes in Rwanda.

RWH keeps the rainfall close to where it falls and stores it for use afterwards, reducing runoff and the risk of local flooding. Though the stored volume is low (especially from domestic household rooftops), harvesting is important as a collective approach to gathering rainwater in settlements or in cases where institutions and commercial buildings possess large roof surfaces.

The great advantage of RWH is that the technologies are simple, easily installed, scalable and relatively low cost. The operation and use are at the level of households, or clustered settlements so investments in RWH can be delivered quickly. A farmer can use the water in the holding receptacle as it can be easily accessed whenever needed and for whatever purpose. This is not the case for larger systems that require a high level of organisation, alignment with cropping patterns and perhaps joint commercial cooperation arrangements that can take a lot of time to establish.

Rainwater can be stored in the soil, in water holding tanks, farm ponds, valley dams and aquifers. Rainwater can be harvested from:

- Soil in the fields, by increasing infiltration and increasing water holding capacity of the soil (via terracing, soil improvement, filtration trenches, cut off drains and vegetation strips);
- Roofs of houses, schools and any building structure;
- Roads and other hard surfaces like school yards, business parks, industrial zones and urban areas;
- Hillside runoff;
- Small streams.

A special form of rainwater harvesting is seen in the tradition of spate irrigation. In Rwanda, it is practised on a small scale in an informal manner. Storm flows from a gully, stream or road are diverted and spread over agricultural fields with or without crops. Thus, large volumes of water are applied in a semi-controlled way in a short period. Infiltration of the water on the fields is increased by bunds and terracing. The water is stored in the soil used by crops. Spate irrigation requires special skills to avoid damaging the crops and fields.

Rooftop rainwater harvesting

Rainwater harvested from rooftops is usually stored in tanks (1-6 m³) of plastic or ferrocement above the ground. Rainwater is basically clean but collects dirt from the rooftop surface and guttering and needs treatment before human consumption. The rainwater can be used for other domestic purposes like cleaning, washing, gardening, small animals and industrial use.

People with storage tanks use less water from contaminated sources like swamps. Most people prefer the 5 m³ storage tanks. People that opt for the smaller 2.5 m³ typically use the smaller tank for reasons of space limitations around the house or due to financial reasons.

Installation of RWH systems is not complicated but should be undertaken on a supervised basis by technicians from system supplier NGOs/companies. A minimum of supervision increases the quality of the work and helps to avoid tanks being installed incorrectly. Construction of the foundation for the tank and the gutter is most challenging. Standardised training of installers and of supervisors would improve the quality of construction.

Some families use the tank to store water from other water sources. They fill it during the weekend to ensure they can complete other activities during the week.

Runoff ponds

Runoff from roads or hillsides and small streams can be stored in runoff- and valley dams. Ponds and valley dams contain larger volumes of water than the rooftop harvesting tanks. The stored water is typically used for irrigation and cattle rearing. Private ponds in Rwanda have volumes of 120 m³ and collective ponds are built to 480 m³ (1 m³ is 1,000 litres). In other countries farm ponds have storage capacities up to a few thousand cubic meters. There are cases of systems of connected ponds that are fed by (ephemeral) streams. Water from the farm ponds is used for a small-holder farm or garden irrigation varying from a few square meters to 2,000 m² or more. Most farmers use pond water for supplementary irrigation of their fruit and vegetable crops. The crops benefit from seasonal rainfall, but pond water is used in those intervals where rain is scarce, or to promote final crop growth to its harvesting after the rainy season. With appropriate seeds, fertilisation and crop management, high production levels can be achieved. 30,000 kg/ha for tomatoes is no exception. High value horticultural crops provide a welcome addition to family incomes and contribute to their diet. Irrigated areas and the pond itself are often protected by a fence. Some farmers pump (via solar) water into elevated tanks and use it in drip irrigation systems in green houses. The longer-term storage of water in tanks is said to have negative influence on the quality of the water.

A pond on a small farm can also be used for raising ducks, geese and fish. Plant and animal wastes feed the fish and the sludge from the pond can be used to fertilise the croplands to raise more plants and animal-feed. Ponds are often a viable land-use for marginal land or poor land. Even a small pond of 10 m³ in a backyard can be used for Tilapia and improve the diet. Tilapia grows fast and can be fed by garden waste and cow dung. Two fish feed factories have been recently established in Rwanda offering fish feed at competitive prices for the fish farm production in ponds and lakes.

Ponds dug on the sandy hillsides need impermeable linings to prevent water loss through seepage. Special plastic dam sheets or pond liners made for dam sized ponds can be imported from Kenya. These sheets need to be handled with care to avoid damage and water loss through the farming tools used to install the liners. Ponds can be installed with run-off pipes at the bottom to release the water for irrigation. Where that is not possible a treadle pump is used to pump the water out.

MINIRENA through the Rwanda Agricultural Board (RAB) dug hundreds of water ponds (RWH tanks brochure RAB). Clayish soils can be compacted and have low infiltration. However, soils in Rwanda are generally permeable and need a plastic liner (geotextile). The cost of pond liners to avoid infiltration is RWF 400,000 each. This was paid by a RAB program. The farmer has the obligation to dig the pond and install a

fence around the pond. Fences keep livestock and animals out and are important to prevent children falling into the pond and drowning.

Organisations like Trocaire have experience with design and implementation of low-cost RWH tanks and farm ponds. They work through Community Based Organisations rooted in the local communities.

Valley dams

Valley dams are low (typically less than 3 m high) compacted earth bunds that cross a valley. The valley dams temporarily store water and often dry out in the dry season. Valley dams or pans are most commonly found in the eastern part of Rwanda which suffers from reduced rainfall. Valley dams are typically used for watering livestock in eastern Rwanda. The valley dam stops the rainwater runoff and creates a shallow lake behind the dam. Water is pumped (increasingly through solar power) into drinking troughs for livestock. To prevent the pond from premature drying out, one option is to excavate the area behind the dam creating a deeper collection area above the dam.

The water behind the dam infiltrates the soil and replenishes the groundwater or aquifer. In some cases, groundwater recharge is the main reason for the construction of the dam. The groundwater can feed the water sources downhill or can be pumped from the groundwater reservoir when needed. The advantage is that the water stored underground does not evaporate. Studies are needed to assess the potential for groundwater recharge and groundwater exploitation.

More detailed information can be found in:

- Rainwater harvesting strategy W4GR/RWFA 2017;
- Manual for low-cost rainwater harvesting techniques, Trocaire 2017.

Best practice: Loan subsidy scheme for rain water harvesting

RNRA (now RWFA), the GTBank/SACCOS and two tank providers joined forces for an innovative Rainwater harvesting project installing 6,825 household tanks according to the following steps.

1. The SACCO receives the subsidy to purchase tanks;
2. 10 % down payment + loan agreement by the beneficiary to start;
3. Monthly payback (12 settlements in one year);
4. The beneficiary hires local masons for installation;
5. Field technicians of RNRA confirm the installation of the tank before giving a go-ahead for the subsidy;
6. After fulfilling the payments, the user becomes the full owner of the tank.

A 5 m³ tank costs 375,000 RWF in Kigali. The subsidy was around a third of the total costs. The cost of additional investment for materials, transport and installation per household is around 50.000 RWF. The project also donated plastic sheets and iron sheets for people who could not afford a tank. Also, underground storage tanks were built for some settlements.

Up-scaling

SACCOS now offer loans for RWH. However, the combination of subsidy and loan increases peoples access to rainwater harvesting systems and guarantees inclusiveness. An evaluation is needed including user satisfaction measurement to draw lessons for further up-scaling of the experience. There is still a great demand in other districts.

14.5 Small-scale irrigation

The key issue in Upper & Lower Sebeya and Muhazi sub-catchments, but also in other water stressed regions of Rwanda, is water scarcity and the high potential for conflicts between water users in the irrigation, livestock and domestic sectors.

More productive and more resilient agriculture requires a major shift in the way catchments and water resources are managed to ensure that they are used more efficiently while maintaining social cohesion.

Land fragmentation and high population density constitute major reasons to explore new farming systems that can increase agricultural productivity and water efficiency. To achieve this objective, new crop varieties with higher economic values which use less water should be introduced. New water-saving irrigation technologies should also be promoted (such as localised irrigation), together with farmer training in efficient irrigation water delivery and scheduling; targeting to meet full crop water demand.

Most of the efforts and investments made in Rwanda for the adoption of irrigation have resulted in increased water resources usage and few on-farm water-use efficiencies. The potential application of improved irrigation methods and techniques on small farms needs to be addressed in response to the increasing requirement for higher irrigation efficiency, improved water productivity and diversification of use.

To date MINAGRI/RAB has been supporting the adoption of small-scale irrigation technology (SSIT), providing farmers with equipment (including hose, motor and treadle pumps, sheet lining for small uphill reservoirs). The adoption of farmer based small-scale technology has been promoted through consultations with farmer groups and demonstrations of the technology in various forums, including the Irrigation Forum and at District level. The SSIT approach has the advantage that it does not require complex pump stations or a buried pipe network; and it is entirely portable and has reduced costs per hectare making it attractive to individual and small farmers.

Localised irrigation is the slow application of water to the soil through mechanical devices called emitters, located at selected points along the water delivery line. The different types of localised irrigation comprise: drip, micro-jet (also known as jet spray) and micro-sprinkler irrigation. All localised irrigation systems consist of a pumping unit, a control head, main and sub-main pipes, laterals and emitters.

Many claims of the advantages for localised irrigation have been and are still being made. Currently, the following advantages are recognised:

- A good protection against erosion and landslides and a positive influence on the water cycle in the catchment;
- The evaporative component of evapotranspiration is reduced; only a limited soil area is moistened;
- The limited moistened area results in reduced weed growth;
- The slow rate of water application improves the penetration of water into problematic soils;
- The higher degree of inbuilt management, that localised irrigation offers reduces substantially deep percolation and runoff losses, thus attaining higher irrigation efficiencies. Therefore, localised irrigation is considered as a water-saving technology;
- The moisture availability to the plant at low soil tension results in faster growth, higher yields and better quality;
- Since fertilisers can be injected into the system in a controlled manner, fertiliser losses can be substantially reduced under localised irrigation;
- The controlled water and fertiliser application attainable with localised irrigation make these systems more environmentally and health friendly.

Localised irrigation has, however, some disadvantages:

- Localised irrigation systems are prone to clogging because of the very small aperture of the water emitting devices. Hence the need for proper filtration and, at times, chemigation;
- The movement of salts to the fringes of the wetted area of the soil may cause salinity problems through the leaching of salts by rain to the main root volume. This can, however, be avoided if the system is turned on when it rains, especially when the amount of rain is not enough to leach the salts beyond the root zone depth;
- Rodents, dogs and other animals in search of water can damage the lateral lines. Fixed pipes and other pumping equipment can be vandalised or stolen if not properly protected.

It is proposed to promote efficient small-scale localised irrigation technology (SSLIT) through pilot irrigation plots in different locations of the Upper & Lower Sebeya and Muhazi Sub-Catchment IWRM packages. Ideally pilot plots could be implemented through Farmer Field Schools (FFS).

A strong technical support and monitoring system needs to be put in place to generate biophysical and socio-economic data to assess opportunities and constraints, and to draw lessons to assess the conditions that would facilitate a scaling-up of SSLIT systems and identify potential business models that would promote greater access to small-scale localised irrigation by farmer households.

Annex 15. Stakeholder analysis and engagement plan

15.1 Stakeholder analysis

A stakeholder analysis was carried out during the scoping workshop in March 2016. Results are presented in Annex 7. Key stakeholders comprise:

- National government, in the form of line ministries and their authorities / agencies, including the significant projects and programmes carried out under their auspices;
- Parastatal utilities, such as those for water supply and electricity;
- District authorities, as the main catchment level plan owners, represented by their members of the Catchment Task Force;
- NGOs and INGOs, active in the districts;
- Communities;
- Private sector stakeholders.

Catchment stakeholders can be classified into three broad categories according to the role they are expected to play, the level of influence they are expected to exert within the framework for design and implementation of the catchment plan, and their role in the stakeholder engagement strategy:

1. **Primary stakeholders:** Include local communities and community groups (the majority of whom are economically disadvantaged men and women), farmers, herders, fishermen etc., all of whom derive their livelihoods from water resources, or whose activities directly rely or impact on water resources. They also include water users within and downstream of the catchment, as well as water user associations, and business entities directly affected by catchment management. A detailed list of primary stakeholders is included in various district survey reports and this group should be kept informed, and engaged in a participatory manner, in order to guarantee ownership of project interventions;
2. **Secondary stakeholders:** Those individuals, institutions or organisations that are intermediaries in catchment plan development and implementation. Secondary stakeholders are "indirectly affected" by outcomes in the catchment and include local Government or constituent districts, NGOs, WASAC, RURA, EWSA, electricity companies (e.g. REG), and others in the basin such as DEMP, LVEMP II, LAFREC. The catchment task force and district hydrographic basin committees are the focal points for this group. Although only indirectly affected by the outcomes, secondary stakeholders are powerful and often highly involved in the catchment planning process, and should remain (or become) so during catchment plan development and implementation;
3. **Tertiary stakeholders:** These can also be referred to as external stakeholders and usually only play an advisory, approval or advocacy role. They include the National Government, the Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Rwanda, other development partners, and technical ministries which formulate policies, plans and programs relevant to the catchment plan (e.g. MINIRENA, MINAGRI, MINALOC, MININFRA). The apex bodies for water management, such as the Water Inter Ministerial Committee and National Water Consultative Committee, are also included in this category and play a critical role in approval of the catchment plan.

The mandate of the tertiary stakeholders involved in development and implementation of the catchment plan is as follows:

- **MINAGRI:** Ministry of Agriculture and Animal Resources is focused on increasing agricultural and animal production, modernising farming, ensuring food security and promoting surplus for the market. Given the close link between agriculture and the catchment management, especially for land husbandry, irrigation feeder roads improvement and fertilisers application in farms, this ministry will be involved in the implementation of the catchment plan;

- **NAEB:** The National Agricultural Export Development Board registered under MINAGRI was set up by bringing together three government agencies responsible for agricultural export and cash crop under the same management (OCIR THE, OCIR CAFÉ and Rwanda Horticulture: RHODA). Given its responsibilities related to local economic development (LED) potential and their exploitation, including processing factories, NAEB will be involved in implementation of the catchment plan;
- **MININFRA:** The Ministry of Infrastructure will play a key role in supporting development and rehabilitation of infrastructure which will facilitate implementation of the catchment plan at national level, through policy and standards formulation and participation in the programme steering committee, and at local level in the catchment;
- **WASAC:** The Water and Sanitation Corporation is responsible for ensuring access to clean water and adequate sanitation infrastructure. As assessed during the district surveys, access to water supply for people, animals and industries is among the top priorities for 87.5% of the districts within the W4GR demonstration catchments. WASAC is therefore a key player in catchment plan implementation especially with regard to the growing demand for clean water in most economic activities in the catchment;
- **REMA:** The Rwanda Environmental Management Authority is mandated to facilitate coordination and oversight of environmental legislation, policy and standards. Key areas of intervention relate to prevention of soil erosion, deforestation, pollution and water contamination. REMA should support LODA in ensuring that the focus on LED does not negatively impact on the environment, including through destruction or depletion of natural resources, and should work towards promoting innovation and green enterprises;
- **RFWA:** The Rwanda Water and Forestry Authority leads management and promotion of water and forests. It is the parent authority of the water resources management department (WRMD). It is entrusted with supervision and monitoring and with ensuring implementation of policies relating to the promotion and protection of natural resources in programs and activities of all national institutions. RWFA coordinates closely with two other key authorities (Rwanda Mines, Petroleum and Gas Board, and the Rwanda Land Management and Use Authority);
- **LODA:** The Local Government Development Agency plays a unique and essential role in supporting and promoting local economic development across Rwanda. As a central agency but with staff at district level and providing funding to improve development at the local level, LODA has a key role in supporting LED. In close collaboration with MININFRA, LODA will ensure that infrastructure projects needed in the catchment are designed and executed with a sustainable economic impact;
- **RDB:** The Rwanda Development Board is responsible for supporting private investment and business development in Rwanda, including through addressing the needs of companies and investors. In catchment plan implementation, RDB will be consulted regarding Tourism Projects and approving Environmental Impact Assessments and mitigation plans for all projects having a potentially negative impact on water resources.

15.2 Stakeholder engagement plan

For each category of stakeholders, it is important to feel that they are part and parcel of plan development as well as implementation of proposed projects. Regular communication on outcomes and decisions being made is essential to achieving this. A catchment stakeholder engagement plan for the implementation phase is outlined in Table 65. In addition, it is recommended that a dedicated communication strategy for all stakeholders be designed at the beginning of the CP implementation phase.

Table 65: Stakeholder engagement matrix

Type of stakeholders	Timing of involvement	Type of participation required	Tools for participation and communication	Outcome of involvement	Comments
Communities, Water user associations, Farmers, Herders, Rwanda Miners Association	Implementation and M&E	Interactive participation, participation for material incentives. active role in management of watershed.	Community meetings, focus group discussions.	Resource mobilisation and development of community structures for catchment plan implementation and M&E phases, enhanced ownership of sub-projects.	Integration of gender, vulnerable segments of the community, conflict, HIV/AIDs and other cross cutting themes will need to be factored into project design and implementation.
Private Sector Associations including water utility companies and parastatals (REG, WASAC, RURA, EWSA)	Consultative biannual or annual meetings	Participation by information giving, by consultation.	Formal meetings and representation in Focal Group, national and multi-stakeholder meetings, email, social networking.	Exchange of best practice across sub projects e.g. water source protection, water efficiency promotion; Fulfilment of private sector objectives in economic development in the various projects they support or implement.	The water allocation plan should be discussed in depth as it affects the operations of this group of stakeholders.
Local Governments, District Hydrographic Basin Committees, Catchment Task Force	Quarterly meetings	Interactive participation.	Advisory committees, formal meetings, project monitoring visits.	Enhanced ownership and sustainability of sub-project outcomes. Contribution towards attainment of catchment plans in Imihigos.	Interventions in the catchment plans can be streamlined into joint Imihigo.
Technical Ministries, REMA, RWFA	Biannual	Advisory and consensus building.	Formal meetings of Focal Group and PSC, water sector meetings, exchange visits to other countries for lesson learning and exchange of best practice.	Contribution towards the attainment of sector plans in IWRM due to sub project activities.	It is envisaged that the sub-projects will be part of the sectoral plans.

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Type of stakeholders	Timing of involvement	Type of participation required	Tools for participation and communication	Outcome of involvement	Comments
Regional projects	Annual	Information exchange of best practices and lessons learnt.	Formal meetings lesson learning workshops.	Commitment to collaboration on similar projects or activities in the Nile Basin; Contribution towards regional environment and economic development goals.	It is envisaged that the IWRM Catchment Investment Plan will be in harmony with other investment plans for the region.
Regional bodies (EAC, NBI)	Annual	Information exchange of best practices and lessons learnt.	Formal meetings and lesson learning workshops.	Commitment to harmonisation of similar activities and donor coordination in the Nile Basin. Contribution towards regional environment and economic development goals.	It is envisaged that the IWRM Catchment Investment Plan will be contributing to the goals of regional bodies.
Sponsors of Water for Growth Programme (EKN) and other development partners	Biannual	Information exchange and updates of sub projects.	Formal meetings.	Commitment to continuation of funding for sub projects within the four demonstration catchments and/or additional catchments.	Donor funding for the IWRM activities in the catchments is factored into national budget.

Most of development partners operating in Sebeya's four districts are in the category of international and local NGOs, among these, there are four closely related to the water sector, while others (justice and governance, microfinance) have less or no relationship with water. Those with close relations to the water sector include those working in the social sector, agriculture, environmental protection, land, and water and sanitation.

In addition to NGOs and INGOs, there are also government socio-economic development projects in the catchment. These include nine major projects implemented by six government institutions: REMA (4 projects), MINAGRI (1 project), MININFRA (1 project), Rwanda Water & Forestry Authority (3 projects), LODA (1 project) and NAEB (1 project).

Table 66: Projects directly or indirectly pertaining to land and water management in the catchment

S/N	Project name	Implementing institution	Number of districts
1	Reducing Vulnerability to Climate Change in North West Rwanda through Community-Based Adaptation (RV3CBA).	RWFA	Nyabihu (1)
2	Landscape Approach to Forest Restoration and Conservation (LAFREC).	REMA	Rutsiro, Rubavu, Ngororero and Nyabihu (4)
3	Project d'Appui à la Reforestation au Rwanda (PAREF Phase 2): afforestation, agroforestry, and forestry management.	RWFA	Rutsiro, Ngororero, Nyabihu (3)
4	Lake Victoria Environmental Management Project (LVEMP II).	REMA	Ngororero (1)
5	Land husbandry, Water Harvesting and hillside irrigation project (LWH).	MINAGRI	Rutsiro, Nyabihu (2)
6	Decentralisation and Environment Management Project (DEMP) Phase II.	REMA	Rutsiro (1)
7	Road Infrastructure Project.	LODA	Rutsiro (1)
8	Promotion of coffee and local products to be exported.	NAEB	Rutsiro (1)
9	Reducing Vulnerability to Climate Change by Establishing Early Warning and Disaster preparedness systems and support to Integrated Watershed Management in Flood Prone Areas (LCDF).	REMA	All 4 districts
10	Rwanda's Rural Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Sub-program (PNEAR II).	MININFRA	All 4 districts
11	Land husbandry and Landscape rehabilitation (EIP).	RWFA	Rutsiro, Rubavu (2)

Table 67: Metadata from Water for Growth Rwanda overview of stakeholders

S/N	Sector	Number of stakeholders	% of stakeholders	Stakeholders with close relation to water sector
1	Social (Education, health, women's empowerment etc.)	103	68.6	-
2	Agriculture (including livestock)	19	12.6	19
3	Environment protection and land	9	6	9
4	Water and sanitation /Hygiene	3	2	3
5	Justice and Governance + Peace Building	15	10	-
6	Microfinance	1	0.6	-
Total		150	100	31

Table 68: Stakeholder engagement matrix

Stakeholders	Sector of intervention	Main ongoing and future activities	Geographic area (district)	Contact details
Public / Government				
MINAGRI	Agriculture and animal resources, irrigation	Land husbandry, Water Harvesting and hillside irrigation project (LWH)	Rutsiro and Nyabihu districts	Vestine 0788478639 Emmanuel TWAGIRAYEZU, Specialist 0788640537 twagem@yahoo.fr
REMA	Promote and ensure protection of environment and sustainable management of natural resources	The Landscape Approach to Forest Restoration and Conservation (LAFREC) project aims to demonstrate landscape management for enhanced environmental services and climate resilience in one priority landscape; the Gishwati-Mukura Landscape: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer zone restoration - Biological connectivity between Mukura-Gishwati Forest reserve (corridor restoration) - Silvopastoralism Community driven development Lake Victoria Environmental Project Phase II (LVEMP) Decentralisation and Environment Management Project (DEMP II)	All districts Ngororero district Rutsiro district	NSENGIYUMVA AUGUSTIN nsengaug@yahoo.com 0788677162
RWFA	Leads the management of natural resources (water and forests). Responsible for implementation, supervision, and monitoring of natural resources related programmes	PAREF (Projet d' Appui à la Reforestation) Rwanda is a project that provides Afforestation programs in order to create a vibrant, healthy local ecology that ensure a sustainable management of Forest for sustainable growth of country's economy. Reducing Vulnerability to Climate Change in North West Rwanda through Community-Based Adaptation Project (RV3CBA)	Rutsiro, Nyabihu and Ngororero districts Nyabihu district	Claudien HABIMANA David HAKIZAYEZU 0783252813 0788696365 (Rutsiro district) Aaron 0783042106 (Nyabihu district) Theophile Nshuti 0784869878

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Stakeholders	Sector of intervention	Main ongoing and future activities	Geographic area (district)	Contact details
		<p>Rooftop Rainwater Harvesting in high density areas (RWH) All districts of Kigali City, Musanze, Nyabihu and Rubavu districts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Strengthening the existing loan scheme on RWH facilities; 2. Supporting a subsidy & loan system basing on Ubudehe categorisation; 3. Disseminating very low cost (artisan) RWH techniques for rural poor households; 4. Constructing RWH systems for selected public buildings and integrated collective household systems. 	Nyabihu and Rubavu districts	<p>Alex Mulisa FONERWA Coordinator info@fonerwa.org</p>
Local Administrative Entities Development Agency (LODA)	Promotes Local Economic and Community Development, Social Protection, and Capacity Building	Road Infrastructure Project	Rutsiro district	<p>P.O.Box: 7305 Kigali, Rwanda 0788562560</p> <p>izabetoy@yahoo.fr info@loda.gov.rw</p> <p>Website: www.loda.gov.rw</p>
National Agricultural Export Board (NAEB)	Facilitate the growth of business and to diversify agriculture and livestock commodity export revenues (Tea, Coffee, and Horticulture)	Promotion of coffee and local products to be exported	Rutsiro district	-
WASAC Ltd	Providing reliable and affordable water and sanitation services	-	All districts	-
REG	Development and provision of energy	-	All districts	-
Private				
BRALIRWA	Brewery	-	Rubavu district	Sander Bokelman, Technical Director Bralirwa (Heineken)

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Stakeholders	Sector of intervention	Main ongoing and future activities	Geographic area (district)	Contact details
Aquavirunga Ltd (Water Private Company)	Water management/ water systems rehabilitation	Manages water systems of Mutera and Yungwe-Bikore in the catchment (Rubavu, Nyabihu and Musanze) Construction of Mizingo water intake, renewal of the supply line and completion, renovation of the treatment plant Establishment of a fund for promotion of individual connections Extension works of Yungwe – Bikore, Mizingo – Mutera and Mutera water treatment plants	All sectors of Rubavu district, except Gisenyi and Nyabihu	P.O. Box 1630 Kigali/ Rwanda 0788524517 00728524517 aquavirunga@rwanda1.rw Website: www.aquavirunga.com
Inyenyeri Company LTD	Environmental protection	-	Rubavu district	Eric Reynolds 0787484974 Faridi Karume 0788617876
(I)NGOs / Bilateral Cooperation				
BUCO (Bureau de Cooperation) Suisse	Environmental protection Water and Sanitation	-	Rutsiro district	0788300779 Rwagitareclaudesdc@yahoo.fr
International Alert	Environmental protection and conflict resolution	-	Rutsiro district	0788307784 alertinternational@yahoo.com
DelAgua	Environmental protection	DelAgua's health programme in Rwanda is targeted at providing individual households with a ready supply of clean drinking water (water filters) and an improved efficient means of cooking (Cooking stoves).	13 sectors of Rutsiro district All Sectors except Gisenyi, Rubavu, Nyamyumba, Rugerero, Nyundo, Kanama	Marie-Claire Nikuze Programme Coordinator Western Province 0788647895 P.O. Box 1594 Utehrwa Compound Kigali, Rwanda Office: (+250) 725.527.242 Josh Cell: 788300361 Jean Cell: 788481439 josh.kefauver@delagua.org

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Stakeholders	Sector of intervention	Main ongoing and future activities	Geographic area (district)	Contact details
				jean.ntazinda@delagua.org
World Vision International	Agriculture Education	-	Rutsiro district	0788442546
Land O'Lakes	Livestock	-	Nyabihu district	0786112468 frank.obrien@idd.landolakes.com
International Fertiliser Development Center	Agriculture	-	Nyabihu district	0788382455 dgisselquist@ifdc.org
Bureau d'Appui aux Initiatives Rurales (BAIR)	Agriculture, and livestock	Promoting modern agriculture and livestock	Nyabihu and Rubavu Districts	Anselme Nzabonimpa 0788523126 anselmenza@yahoo.fr 0788634922/ 0788523126 baigis@yahoo.fr
Caritas Nyundo	Farming Environmental protection	Programme d'Appui aux Initiatives Paysannes de Développement (PAIPD IV)	Nyabihu district	Mgr Alex HABİYAMBERE 0788851184 caritasnyundo2@yahoo.fr
REDO RWANDA NZIZA	Environmental management	Support to cooperatives	Nyabihu district	NSABIMANA Aloys 0788530434 arecorwa@yahoo.fr ansabina@yahoo.fr
Rwanda Green Initiative	Environmental management	-	Nyabihu district	NKUNDABANYANGA Ladislav Yassin 0784168819/0788835593 ladykazza2002@yahoo.fr
Arcos	Environment	Mukura	Rutsiro district	-

Sebeya Catchment Management Plan 2018-2024

Stakeholders	Sector of intervention	Main ongoing and future activities	Geographic area (district)	Contact details
FHA	Environment	Gishwati	Rutsiro district	0788852401
APEFA	Environment	-	Rubavu district	Oscar Apefa2007@yahoo.fr
Organisation pour le Travail et le Progrès (OTP)	Agriculture	-	Rubavu district	KIMENYI Clement clekime@yahoo.fr 0783182080 Nyirantibimenya Patricie nyirantibimenyap@yahoo.fr 0788890599

Annex 16. W4GR CROM DSS

In brief

This annex presents the newly developed modular W4GR Catchment Restoration Opportunities Mapping Decision Support System (CROM-DSS). A flow chart, representing the process, is provided in Figure 78. The DSS process is largely automated in ArcGIS⁷⁰. A geodatabase was developed, containing spatial data at national and catchment level. The models constituting the DSS were developed using ArcGIS Model Builder. The first nine maps, as per the numbering in the flow chart, are presented on the following pages in Figure 79 - **Error! Reference source not found.** Eventual decision making, leading to Map 10 – Catchment Restoration Plan Map, requires detailed local consultation and consideration of additional local information, in a process of Micro-Catchment Action Planning (MCAP).

Introduction

A decision support system for catchment restoration opportunities was developed by Water for Growth Rwanda, in collaboration with the Prime Minister's Inter-Ministerial Task Force on prevention and mitigation of soil erosion and landslides. The Catchment Restoration Opportunities Mapping Decision Support System (CROM DSS) tool was developed in ArcGIS 10.5, using the software's built-in model builder capacity. The tool consists of a geo-database (spatial data infrastructure), a series of automated main processes identifying risks, locating existing protection, assessing priority areas, classifying land according to slope and soil depth to identify suitable restoration options, and ultimately a non-automated, detailed local consultation and decision-making process leads to the development of a catchment restoration map. A flow chart presenting the process flow, with inputs, processes, and outputs, is provided in Figure 78. Detailed descriptions of individual maps, produced in different steps and combined with each other to produce subsequent maps, are provided below.

The Water for Growth Rwanda CROM DSS is an integrated, participative methodology, much more than only a GIS tool. GIS is used to provide the scientific basis for the final process of detailed local consultation and decision making. Using the maps produced by CROM DSS ensures that the decision-making process is evidence based.

For most of the decision support criteria, CROM DSS is a tool at national scale. A more detailed approach is followed for the four demonstration catchments of Water for Growth Rwanda. In particular, this relates to the identification of the areas with existing terraces (which have been digitised on-screen, based on Google Earth images) and the prioritisation according to the number of water intakes downstream of any point on the map.

A generic map (Map 8) was made for the entire country (without taking into account the existing terraces and prioritisation for the number of downstream intakes), and catchment specific maps (acknowledging the existing terraces and including prioritisation for areas with 3 or more water intakes downstream) were developed for the four W4GR demonstration catchments. For details, see below in the flow chart in Figure 78 and the descriptions of individual maps, below. Despite the fact that information on existing terraces and locations of water intakes is not available yet in the nationwide geodatabase, local knowledge about these factors can and should as much as possible be integrated in the local level detailed consultation and decision-making process.

As for soil erosion risks, it needs to be stressed that for flatter, low lying areas, the applied method (RUSLE) is not the most suitable. In a near-future update, additional soil erosion risk criteria may be added, such as

⁷⁰ ArcGIS version 10.5 was used for development. The tool was also exported in version 10.2, to be used in the ArcGIS versions available and suitable at RWFA and RLMUA.

drought and livestock grazing induced soil erosion risk. For the moment, the flatter Eastern part of the country seems to be less prone to soil erosion. Local knowledge about soil erosion risks related to factors of drought, grazing pressure, and other factors, should be integrated in the local level (district, sector, cell) detailed consultation and decision making on catchment restoration.

The catchment restoration classification matrix (Table 69), used to support decision making on which measures to implement, provides multiple options per class. It does not prescribe which option should be implemented at any location. Rather, this decision is made in the local detailed consultation and decision-making process of Micro-Catchment Action Planning

Table 69: The matrix of soil erosion control measures according to land slope

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
1: (0-6%)	Class I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Agroforestry + contour ploughing + alley cropping with grass strips. ■ Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; ■ Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Very low and low risk
2: (6 - 16%)	Class II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); ■ Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. ■ Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops. 	Moderate risk
3: (16 - 40%)	Class III <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Bench terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); ■ Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); ■ Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. ■ Forestation where soil depth is too limited and unsuitable for crops; 	High risk
4: (40- 60%)	Class IV <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Narrow cut terraces (option only in case of suitable, stable parent material / geology; avoid introducing landslide risks); ■ Progressive terraces (reinforced by agroforestry hedges and grass strips); ■ Forestation (Biological measures); ■ Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Very high risk

Land slope↓	Soil erosion control measures	Erosion risk
5: (> 60)	Class V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Forestation (Biological measures) + trenches / ditches; ■ Perennial crops, coffee, tea, banana, fruit trees. 	Extremely high risk

CROM DSS

Catchment-based landscape Restoration
Opportunities Mapping
Decision Support System

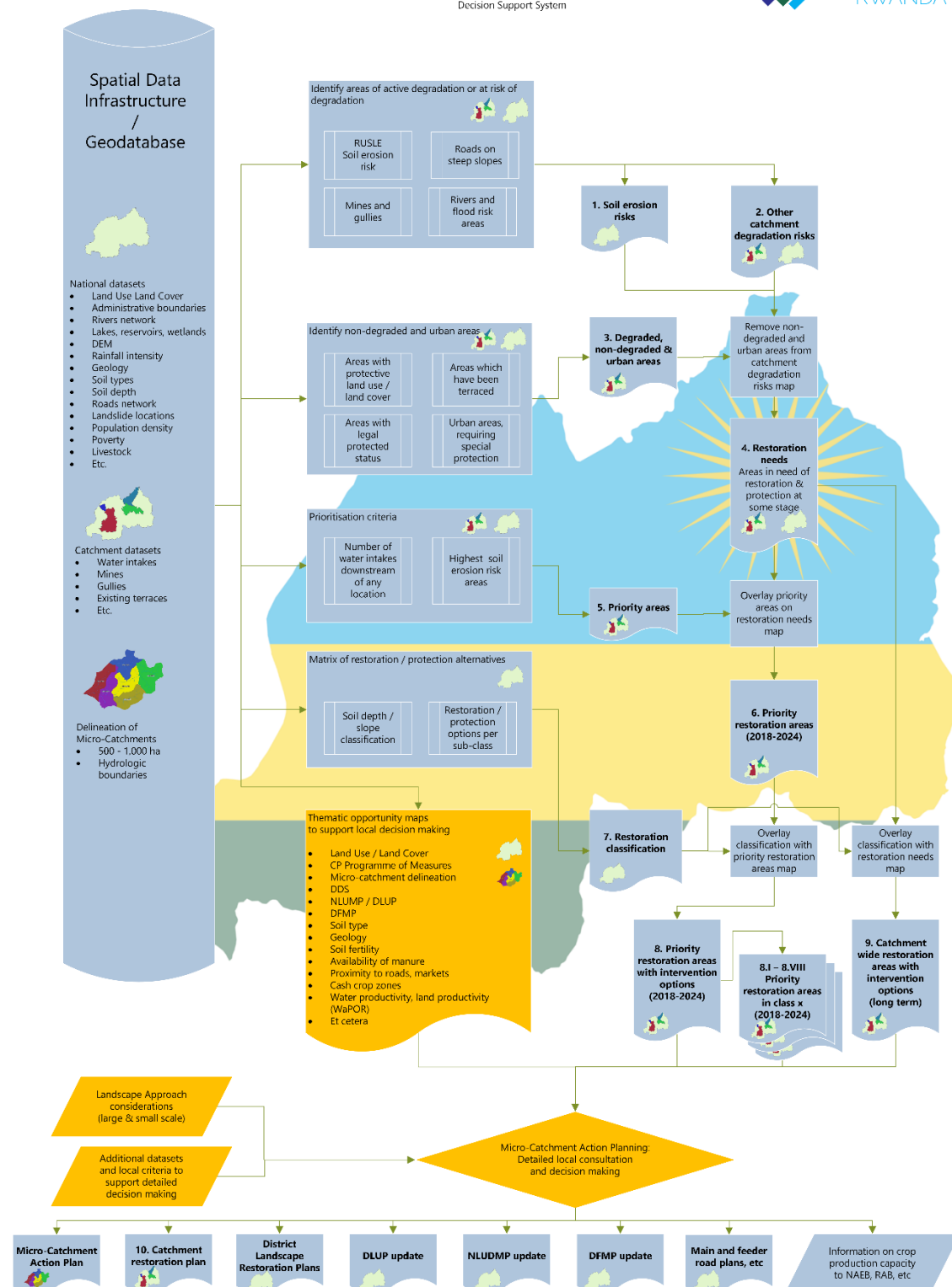


Figure 78: CROM DSS flow chart (W4GR, 2018)

A short introduction to each map is provided below. The actual maps for the catchment are included on subsequent pages.

■ **Soil erosion risks (map 1)**

(Methodology: Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)) A classification of hillside soil erosion risks, based on quantitative assessment according to the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation, after Wischmeier. In the near future, lowland drought and livestock grazing induced soil erosion will be added to the DSS. Existing flexibility of the DSS means additional elements (e.g. from ROAM methodology) may be incorporated.

■ **Other catchment degradation risks (map 2)**

Locations of current landscape degradation by e.g. mines, gullies, or flooding; augmented with the rivers network (representing a risk related to scouring of river bed and banks as well as a transportation network for eroded soils) and roads on steep sloped (>15%), which are prone to uphill soil erosion and landslides, and which often lack suitable drainage networks to evacuate runoff without causing downstream erosion in areas where runoff water is concentrated in time and space.

■ **Degraded, non-degraded, and urban areas (map 3)**

Areas with non-degraded land cover (dense forest, wetlands, open water, or perennial crop land) do not need to be restored, but rather protected. Similarly, urban areas will not be subjected to the same measures as available for rural catchment restoration. Areas at risk of degradation need to be analysed for the presence of protective measures, either in the form of physical protection (e.g. existing terraces, good practice / sustainable land management), or legal protection (National Parks). Protected areas can be considered 'non-degraded' and capable of providing ecosystem services, whereas unprotected areas may be considered 'degraded', not or less capable of providing ecosystem services. The distinction is used to report on the RBM and W4GR indicators on degraded / non-degraded catchment area, capable or not capable of providing ecosystem services.

■ **Restoration needs (map 4)**

Removing the areas that do not need to be restored (the areas identified in map 3) from the areas suffering from, or at risk of suffering from soil erosion (map 2) renders the areas in need of restoration, at some moment in time.

■ **Priority areas (map 5)**

Not all areas need to be restored at once. This is not feasible or affordable. Map 5 presents areas that have a higher priority for restoration, because they are subjected to very high to extremely high soil erosion risks, and because water from a specific area (a point on the map) runs off and discharges to water intakes along rivers downstream. Priority areas for 2018-2024 are identified as those areas that combine very high to extremely high soil erosion risk (as presented in map 1) AND 3 or more water intakes (for any use, including hydropower) located downstream of the area. A detailed analysis of specific watersheds was carried out for each individual water intake, and these were overlaid on top of each other, and adding these up renders the number of downstream water intakes, from any point in the map.

■ **Priority restoration areas (2018-2024) (map 6)**

Overlaying the priority areas (map 5) on top of the restoration needs (map 4), renders the priority restoration opportunities for the first catchment plan implementation period (2018-2024). In this map, no information is provided yet on what to do, but only where to intervene.

■ **Restoration classification (map 7)**

A new decision support matrix (Table 69) was developed by the joint teams of W4GR and the Prime Minister's Inter-Ministerial Task Force on prevention and mitigation of soil erosion and landslides. Using the same parameters as in the previously used LWH land restoration matrix, but now distinguishing multiple options for most of the combinations of slope and soil depth.

■ **Priority restoration areas with intervention options (2018-2024)⁷¹ (map 8)**

A combination of the areas requiring restoration measures to minimise soil erosion (classified as per the CROM matrix), and locations of existing landscape degradation, as well as roads at risk, rivers, and flood inundation zones, to be targeted in the period 2018-2024. Maps 8.I – 8. VIII provide Priority restoration areas in class x (I – VIII) (2018-2024) (one map per class), to highlight areas where the same restoration opportunities exist.

■ **Catchment wide restoration areas with intervention options (long term) (map 9)**

This map is based on a classification (map 7) of areas highlighted in the restoration needs map (map 4), to provide information on the intervention options for the long-term restoration needs.

■ **Catchment restoration plan**

The ultimate result of the CROM DSS process is the catchment restoration plan. This plan captures the decisions made in the detailed local consultation and decision-making process, e.g. which options to choose at each location, whether or not to extend intervention areas to included adjacent areas of lower soil erosion risk, etc. The local decision-making process also may consider a set of opportunity maps, as per their availability (LULC, CP, DDS, DLUP, DFMP, soil fertility, availability of manure, proximity to roads, cash crop zones, water productivity, etc). Additional decision support tools may also be brought in: The Land Use Trade of Tool from the NCA / WAVES project, and local criteria. Other results from the exercise include inputs to updates of DLUP, DFMP, District Landscape Restoration Plans, etc.

In the final decision making and development of map 10, Catchment restoration plan, an integrated plan should be considered for selected priority areas. In such integrated plans, the entire area would be addressed, not just the identified very high and extremely high erosion risk areas. The goal should always be to restore the landscape sub-catchment by sub-catchment, or watershed by watershed, in an integrated approach, eventually leading to a completely restored and protected catchment.

⁷¹ Water for Growth Rwanda developed maps of priority restoration areas for all districts of Rwanda. Priority areas need to be restored during the Catchment Plan and DDS implementation period of 2018-2024. The maps were made available alongside target values per district, corresponding to the areas identified in these maps. GIS files were also made available to all districts, and/or can be provided upon request by email or other means.

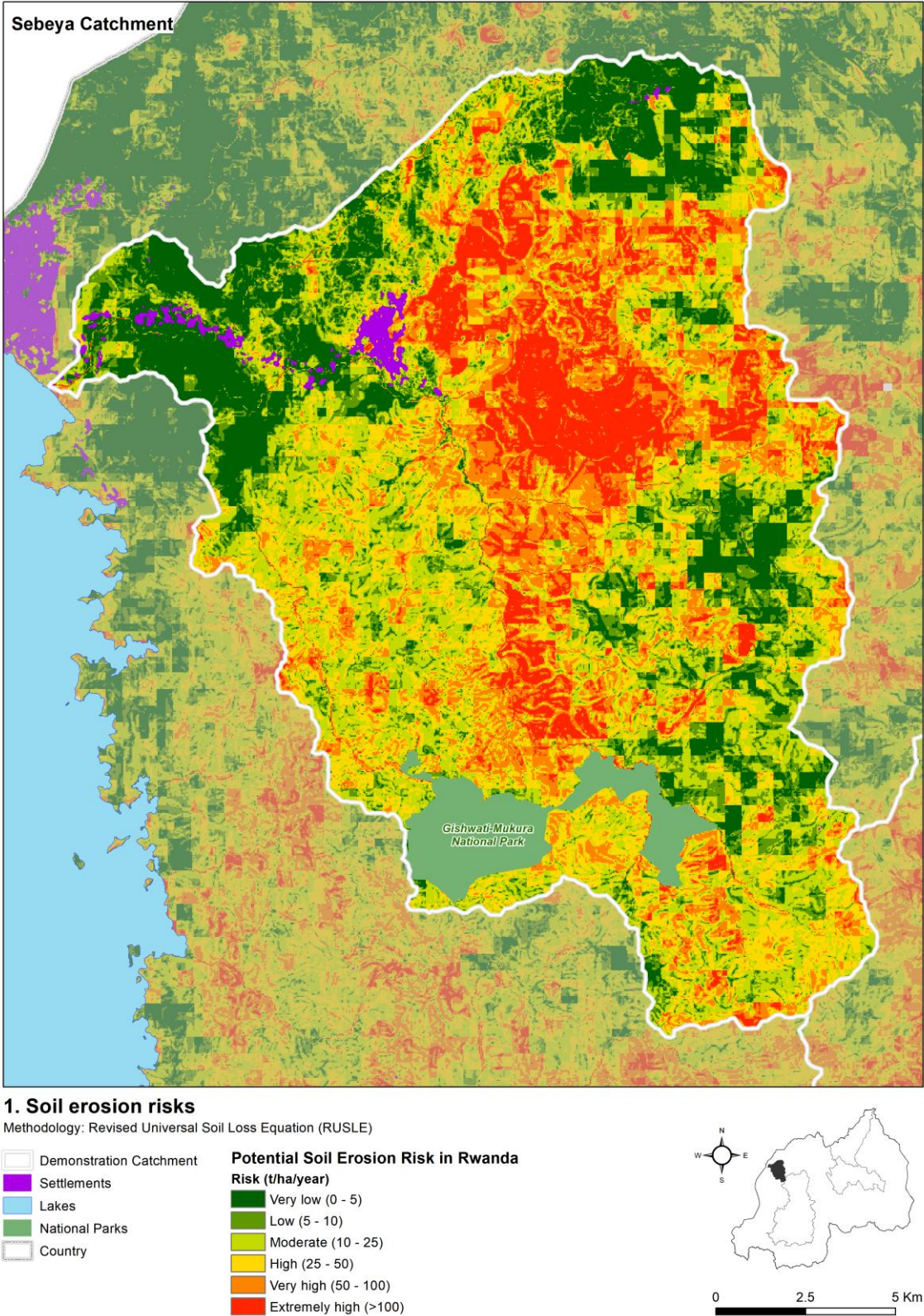


Figure 79: Map 1 – Soil Erosion Risks according to the Revised Universal Soil Loss Estimation model (RUSLE)

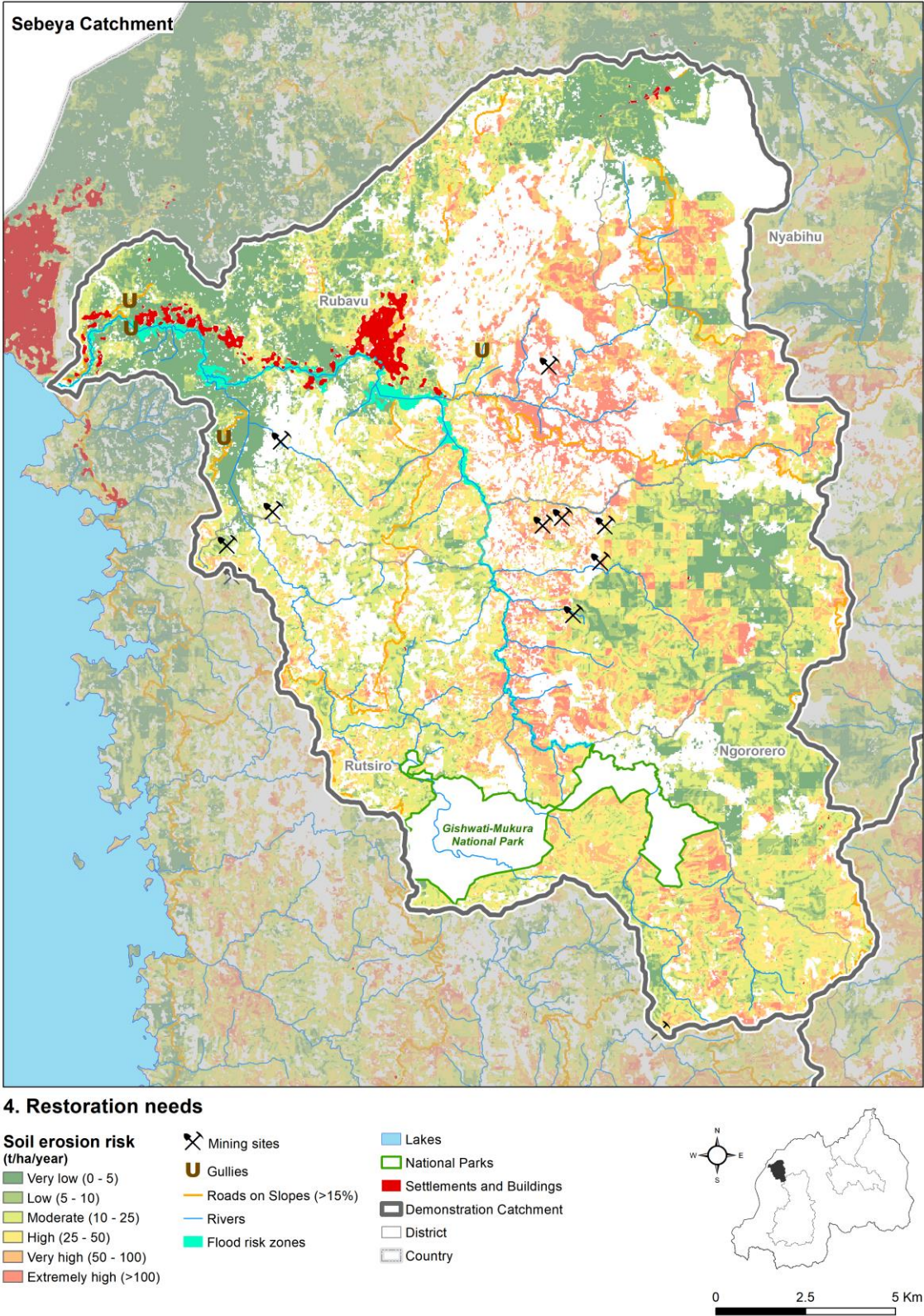


Figure 80: Map 4- Target areas, in need of restoration and protection at some stage

